



REGISTRATION DOCUMENT **2014**  
ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT



## CONTENTS

Axway overview	4		
General comments	12		
<b>1 THE AXWAY GROUP AND ITS BUSINESS ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>4 CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</b>	<b>119</b>
1.1 General situation in the software publishing industry	16	4.1 Consolidated statement of net income	120
1.2 History of Axway	18	4.2 Statement of cash flows	122
1.3 Axway strategy and activities	21	4.3 Statement of consolidated financial position	123
1.4 Research and Development, patents and licences	31	4.4 Statement of changes in shareholders' equity	124
1.5 Investments in 2014	32	4.5 Notes to the consolidated financial statements	125
1.6 Key figures	34	4.6 Statutory Auditors' report on the consolidated financial statements	165
1.7 Simplified Group structure at 31 December 2014	37	<b>5 PARENT COMPANY FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</b>	<b>167</b>
1.8 Group organisation	39	5.1 Balance Sheet	168
1.9 Corporate Social Responsibility <b>AFR</b>	41	5.2 Income Statement	169
<b>2 CORPORATE GOVERNANCE</b>	<b>57</b>	5.3 Notes to the 2014 parent company financial statements	170
2.1 Administrative bodies and Executive Management	58	5.4 Statutory auditors' report on the parent company financial statements	187
2.2 Statutory Auditors <b>AFR</b>	69	<b>6 CAPITAL AND AXWAY SOFTWARE STOCK</b>	<b>189</b>
2.3 Regulated agreements	70	6.1 General information	190
2.4 Report of the Chairman of the Board of Directors on corporate governance and internal control <b>AFR</b>	71	6.2 Current ownership <b>AFR</b>	191
2.5 Statutory Auditors' report, prepared pursuant to Article L. 225-235 of the French Commercial Code, on the report of the Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Company	82	6.3 Changes in share capital	196
2.6 Special report of the Statutory Auditors on regulated agreements and commitments	83	6.4 Shares held by the Company or on its behalf – Share buyback programme	197
<b>3 BOARD OF DIRECTOR'S MANAGEMENT REPORT AND OTHER REPORTS</b>	<b>85</b>	6.5 Issue authorisations given to the Board of Directors of Axway – delegations granted by the General Meetings <b>AFR</b>	198
Board of Directors' Management Report	86	6.6 Share subscription options	205
3.1 2014 Consolidated financial statements	87	6.7 Share price	206
3.2 2014 Parent company financial statements	90	6.8 Monthly trading volume	206
3.3 Strategy and targets for 2015	91	6.9 Share price performance	206
3.4 Subsidiaries and associated entities	95	6.10 Earnings per share	206
3.5 Risk factors	97	<b>7 LEGAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE INFORMATION</b>	<b>207</b>
3.6 Information on company officers	106	7.1 Axway Software at a glance	208
3.7 Information required under Act 2006-387 of 31 March 2006 relating to public takeover bids (Article L. 225-100-3 of the French Commercial Code)	107	7.2 Board of Directors and Executive Management	209
3.8 Parent company financial statements, consolidated financial statements and appropriation of earnings	108	7.3 Rights, privileges and restrictions attached to each category of shares	212
3.9 Summary of results of Axway Software for the past five fiscal years	109	7.4 General Meetings	213
3.10 Other reports	110	7.5 Preparation and auditing of the Registration Document and certification of the person responsible for the registration document <b>AFR</b>	216
		7.6 Provisional reporting timetable	218
		7.7 Documents available for consultation	218
		7.8 Table of Concordance	219

The information required in the Annual Financial Report is identified in the contents table by the sigle **AFR**



## REGISTRATION DOCUMENT **2014** ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT



The original French-language version of this Registration Document was registered with the Autorité des Marchés Financiers (AMF) on 23 April 2015 under no. D. 15-0391 of its General Regulations. The French-language original may be used as a basis for a financial transaction if it is supplemented by a prospectus authorised by the AMF. This document was prepared by the issuer whose authorised signatories alone assume responsibility for its content.

The registration, in accordance with the provisions of Article L. 621-8-1 of the French Monetary and Financial Code, was made after the AMF had verified that the document is complete and comprehensible and that the information it contains is consistent. This does not mean that the AMF has certified the financial and accounting information presented in the document.

Copies of this Registration Document are available free of charge from Axway Software SA, Direction de la Communication Financière, 26 rue des Pavillons, 92800 Puteaux, France, or from the website [www.axway.com](http://www.axway.com) or the AMF website [www.amf-france.org](http://www.amf-france.org).



---

*Axway, the market leader in governing the flow of data, is a software company with more than 11,000 customers in the private and public sector in 100 countries.*

*For more than 10 years, Axway has provided leading organisations with technology solutions that better manage the flow of strategic data around the organisation, to the outside world between partners, within B2B communities, to the cloud and to mobile peripherals.*

*Our solutions are offered for on-premise or cloud-based management with a full range of services.*

---

# AXWAY: UNPARALLELED EXPERTISE IN THE GOVERNANCE OF DATA FLOWS

The digital revolution has changed the business model of corporations just as it has changed the daily life of individuals and institutions. The economic environment, as well as ethical and environmental expectations, affect the IT infrastructure projects of businesses and of all social and economic players.

The digital economy is based on data flows: information flows, financial flows, interface data between systems.

« Data flows are the foundation of the digital economy. »

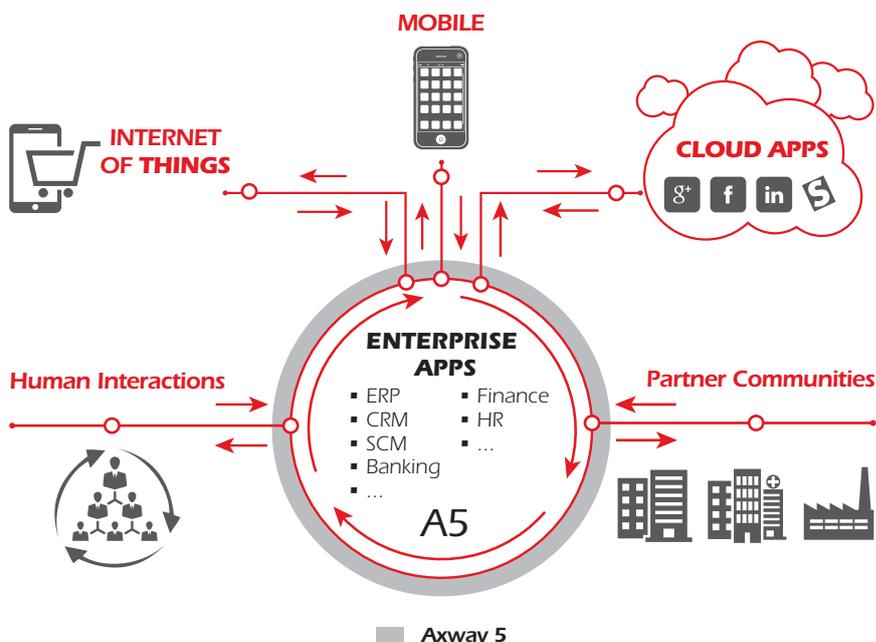
## BUSINESS SEGMENT

Axway (Euronext: AXW.PA), a market leader in governing the flow of data, is a global software company with more than 11,000 public- and private-sector customers in 100 countries. For more than a decade, Axway has empowered leading organizations around the world with proven solutions that help manage business-critical interactions through the exchange of data flowing across the enterprise, among B2B communities, cloud and mobile devices. Our award-winning solutions span business-to-business integration, managed file transfer, operational intelligence, API and identity management, and email security— offered on premise and in the Cloud with professional and managed services. Axway is registered in France with headquarters in the United States and offices in 19 countries.

[www.axway.com](http://www.axway.com)

« The circulation of data flows notably makes it possible to interface systems, hardware, applications, connected objects, companies and people. »

### BUSINESS DATA FLOWS



« Governance of data flows ensures the proper execution and security of exchanges. »

## AXWAY'S EXPERTISE

- Managed File Transfer (MFT) technologies
- Business to Business (B2B) technologies
- Application Programming Interface (API), which enables applications operating in the background to interact with each other
- « Operational Intelligence » - operational performance management

Axway solutions, including products and services, are based on tested usage scenarios, can be rapidly installed and rolled out within the company, by its clients and within its ecosystem.

This information is detailed in the various chapters of the Registration Document.

## PRESENCE



## STRATEGIC PILLARS

- ↳ INNOVATION,
- ↳ ORGANIC GROWTH AND TARGETED ACQUISITIONS,
- ↳ DRIVEN BY A ROBUST CORPORATE CULTURE

- Offering a comprehensive software suite to serve major integration projects (**Axway 5 Suite**), benefitting large corporations and their ecosystems
- Developing the **distribution network** to enter markets with great potential
- Implementing a **targeted acquisition policy** to support growth
- Developing Axway's **longstanding culture**, based on strong values, within a constantly evolving Group

## MAIN AREAS OF APPLICATION

 FINANCIAL SERVICES	 HEALTHCARE
 AUTOMOTIVE	 UTILITIES
 SUPPLY CHAIN	

This information is detailed in the various chapters of the Registration Document.

## HISTORY

- April 2014**  
Acquisition of **Systar**, provider of operational performance management software
- January 2014**  
Acquisition of **Information Gateway's** assets in Australia
- September 2013**  
Acquisition of **SCI** in Brazil
- February 2013**  
Creation of the **Axway 5 Suite** global offer
- November 2012**  
Acquisition of **Vordel** (Ireland) and **API** solutions
- June 2011**  
IPO on the Euronext market in Paris
- September 2008**  
Acquisition of **Tumbleweed** in the North-American market
- September 2007**  
Development of the **Synchrony™** offer, a comprehensive B2B management platform
- February 2007**  
Acquisition of **Atos'** B2B software business (Germany)
- January 2006**  
Acquisition of **Cyclone Commerce** in the United States. Relocation of Executive Management to Phoenix AZ
- April 2002**  
Acquisition of **Viewlocity** (United States)
- January 2001**  
Creation of **Sopra's** software infrastructure subsidiary, **Axway**

**Sopra (Rules of the Game, CFT, Interpel)**

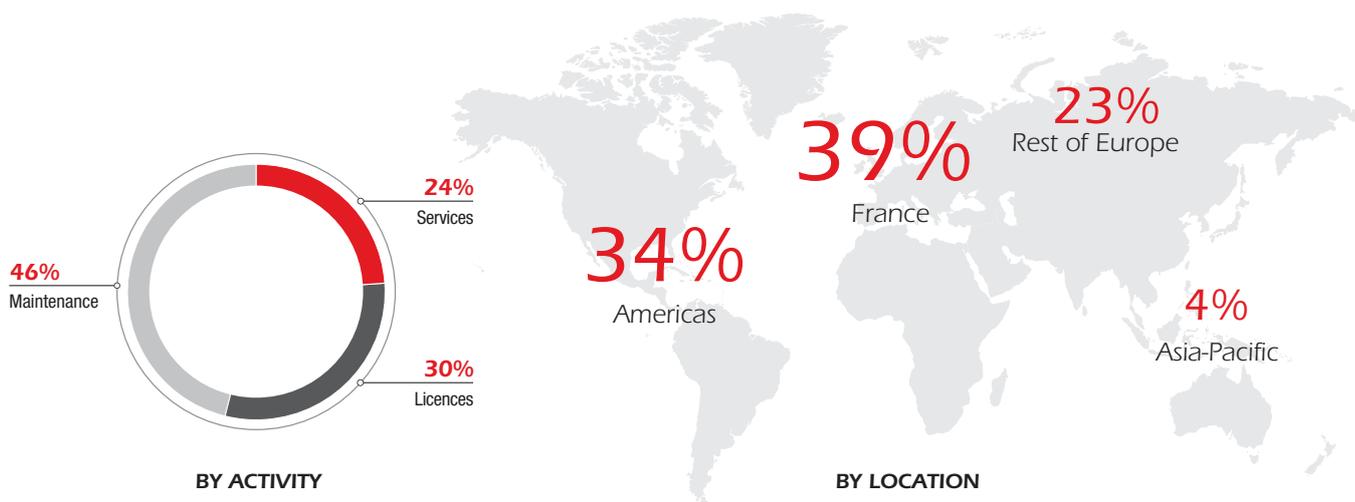
# KEY FIGURES

A business model balancing revenues from licenses, maintenance and services, as well as revenues by geographic area.

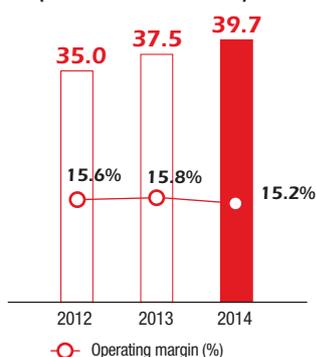
## REVENUE



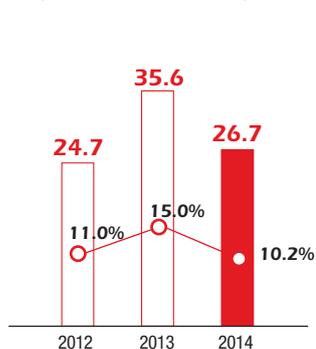
## BREAKDOWN OF REVENUE



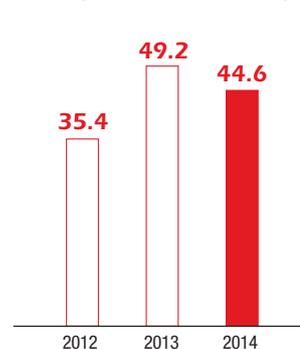
OPERATING PROFIT ON BUSINESS ACTIVITY (in millions of euros)



NET PROFIT (in millions of euros)



CASH (in millions of euros)



This information is detailed in the various chapters of the Registration Document.

**BASIC EARNINGS PER SHARE**  
(in euros)



**NET DIVIDEND PER SHARE**  
(in euros)

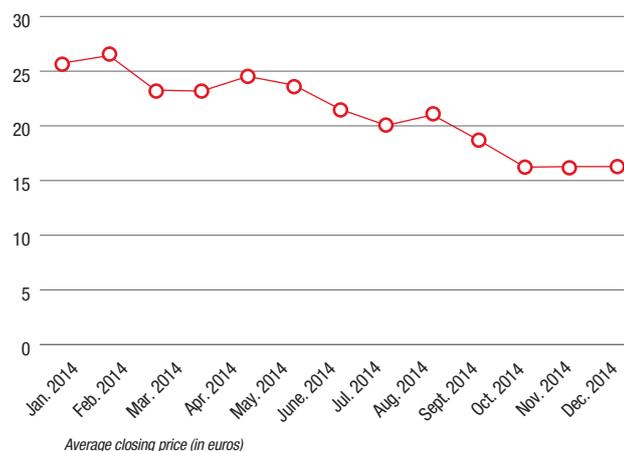


\*Proposal

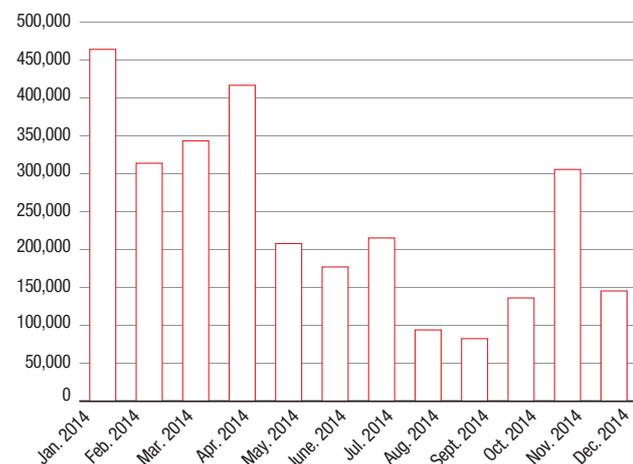
**STOCK MARKET**

Axway has been listed on Compartment B of Paris Euronext since June 2011.

**SHARE PRICE**



**MONTHLY TRADING VOLUME**



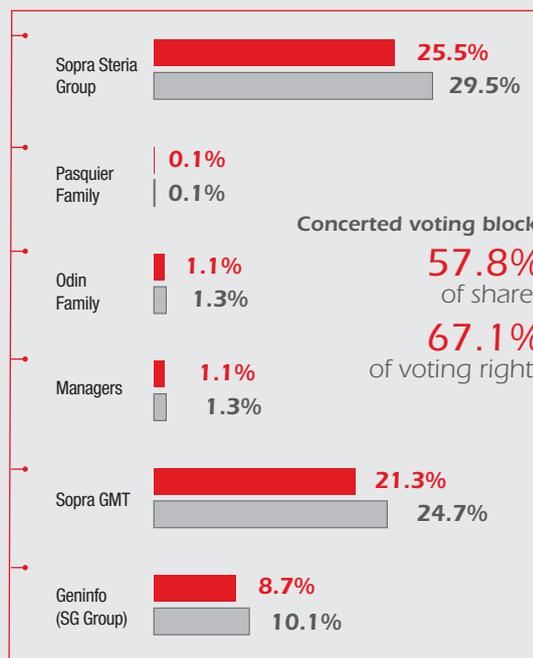
This information is detailed in the various chapters of the Registration Document.

**OWNERSHIP STRUCTURE**

**BREAKDOWN OF SHARE CAPITAL**  
at 31 December 2014

20,555,816 shares owned

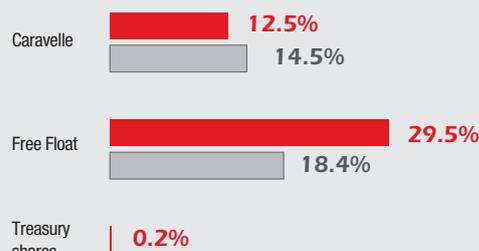
35,667,648 voting rights



Concerted voting block:

57.8% of shares

67.1% of voting rights

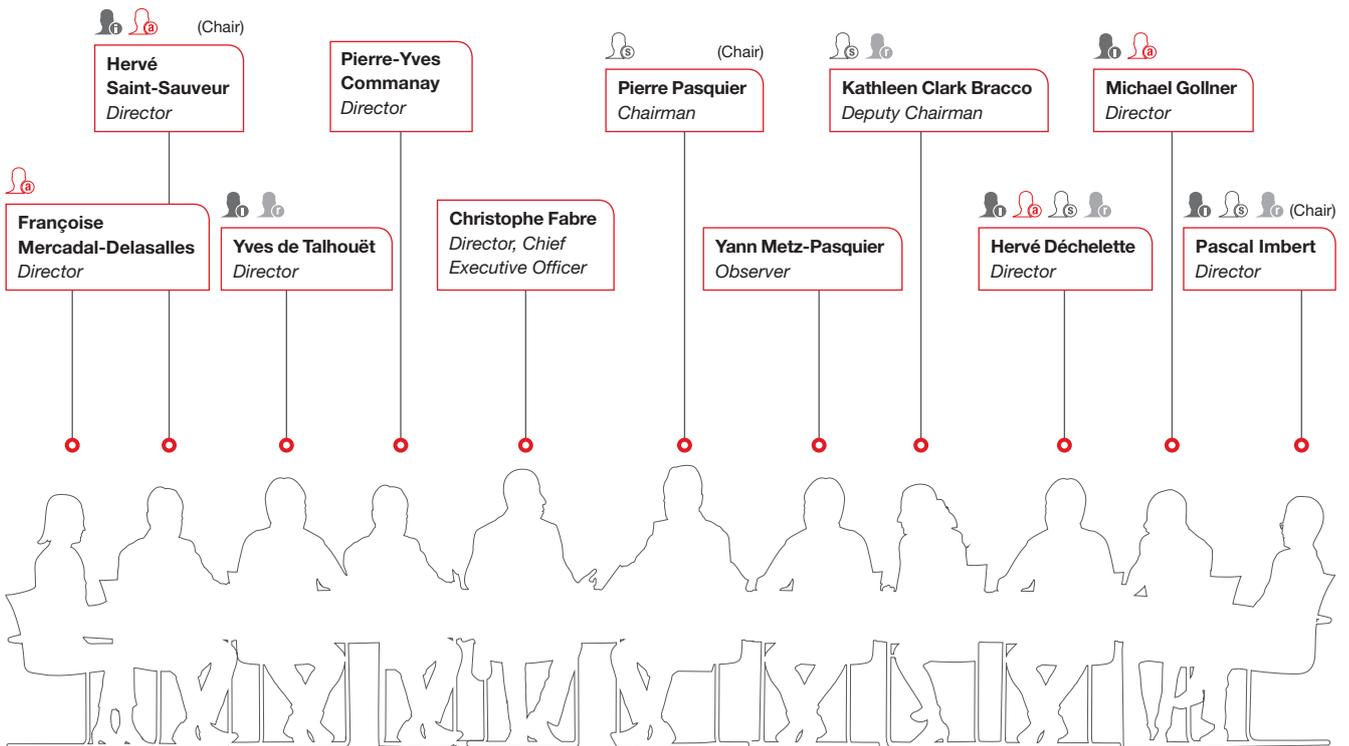


Legend: Share ownership (%) (Red bar), Voting rights (%) (Grey bar)

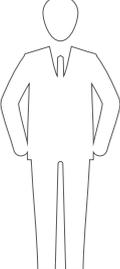
# GOVERNANCE BASED ON **BEST PRACTICES**

Axway follows the Middelnext Code of Corporate Governance. It has chosen for its governance structure to separate the offices of Chairman of the Board of Directors and CEO.

## BOARD OF DIRECTORS



 Independent Director  
 Member of the Audit Committee (Chair for the chairman)  
 Member of the Selection, Ethics and Governance Committee (Chair for the chairman)  
 Member of the Remuneration Committee (Chair for the chairman)

 **56%** independent directors  
 **22%** women  
 **80%** attendance rate  
**6** meetings in 2014

This information is detailed in the various chapters of the Registration Document.

 **AUDIT COMMITTEE**

- Four members with in-depth knowledge of economics and of Axway's industry
- Audits the annual and half-yearly financial statements
- Supervises the internal control and management system
- Monitors the Statutory Auditors' statutory audit

**4**  
meetings in 2014

 **SELECTION, ETHICS AND GOVERNANCE COMMITTEE**

- Makes proposals for the appointment of Directors and corporate officers
- Assesses the Board of Directors and the operation of corporate governance
- Verifies the application of good governance rules

**3**  
meetings in 2014

 **REMUNERATION COMMITTEE**

- Proposes fixed and variable compensation
- Verifies the application of compensation rules
- Checks information quality

**5**  
meetings in 2014



**CHAIRMAN OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS**

**Pierre Pasquier** has been Chairman of Axway's Board of Directors since December 2001.

In 1968 he co-founded Sopra Group SA, the Company that created Axway, which is now one of France's leading consulting and systems and solutions integration companies and which became Sopra Steria in 2014. He is a graduate of the University of Rennes (Mathematics, 1962).



**CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER**

**Christophe Fabre**, Chief Executive Officer since 22 December 2005 and member of the Board of Directors since 28 April 2011, formerly worked as *Chief Technology Officer* (CTO) at Axway Software. He is a graduate of the Institut d'Informatique et Mathématiques Appliquées de Grenoble (IMAG), where he earned a DESS postgraduate diploma in 1993.

He works alongside 10 executive vice-presidents (Operations, Corporate Secretary's Office, Finance, Corporate Development, Human Resources, R&D, Products, Sales, Marketing and Customer Support) within the Executive Committee.



This information is detailed in various chapters of the Registration Document.

# A GLOBAL **CORPORATE CULTURE** FOCUSED ON VALUES AND STRIVING FOR EXCELLENCE

Axway's strength resides in its capacity to innovate, listen to its clients and to respect its values, as they are embodied by its employees.

## AXWAY'S VALUES



**TEAM FOCUS**



**INTEGRITY**



**PASSION FOR THE CUSTOMER EXPERIENCE**

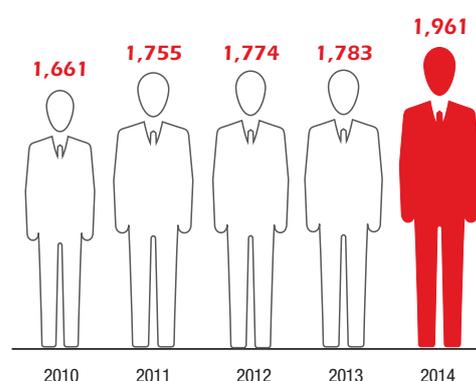


**EXPERTISE AND EXCELLENCE**



**EMPOWERMENT AND ACCOUNTABILITY**

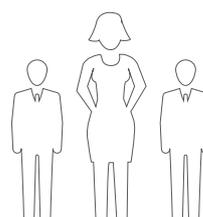
## CHANGES TO WORKFORCE



**40 years**  
old on average

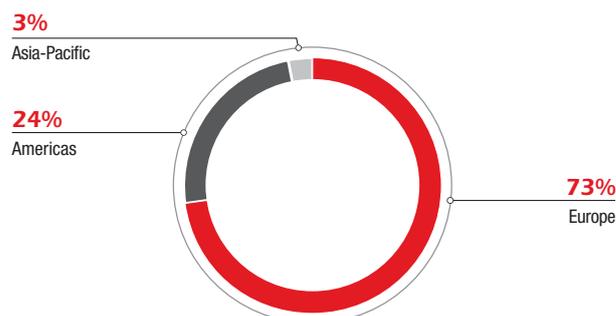


**25%**  
women



**323**  
new employees  
(63% Europe -  
28% North America)

## BREAKDOWN OF WORKFORCE BY LOCATION



This information is detailed in the various chapters of the Registration Document.

## AXWAY UNIVERSITY

This component of the training service implements plans to develop skills and share knowledge, in particular to:

- assist employees with changes in Axway's offering by improving sales and technical training;
- promote the motivation of employees in the areas of management and personal development;
- improve the way teams based in different locations and operating in an intercultural context work within a matrix organisation;
- develop the transfer of expertise and encourage the taking-on of new responsibilities.

« *Maintain and transmit expertise* »

**38,000**  
hours of training

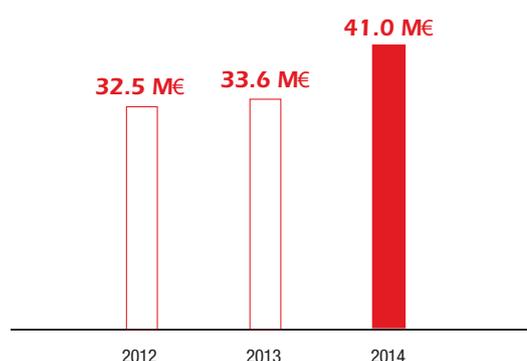
**65%**  
of employees trained

Close partnerships with universities and engineering schools

Social commitment and involvement through actions in several countries where Axway is present

Multicultural teams at work, with 19 countries represented

## REGULAR RESEARCH & DEVELOPMENT EFFORTS ACROSS THE SOFTWARE PACKAGES PORTFOLIO



**15.7%**  
of revenue

**58** patents filed and

**9** pending

## LIMITED ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT, REDUCED BY VOLUNTARY MEASURES

**90%**  
virtual servers



Virtualisation of IT infrastructure



Rigorous management of the "physical" server fleet to minimise energy consumption



Optimisation of hardware life and recycling at end of life



Videoconferencing and preference for less polluting means of transport



Employee awareness-raising through the guide to eco-friendly behaviours, published and distributed in 2009



Switch to paperless documents

Software development has a limited impact on the environment. Nevertheless, Axway is committed to preserving the environment. An on-going programme, for instance, allows us to reduce travel, document output and consumption of IT equipment.

This information is detailed in the various chapters of the Registration Document.

## GENERAL REMARKS

This Registration Document also includes:

- the Annual Financial Report, which must be prepared and published by all listed companies within four months of the end of the financial year, pursuant to Article L. 452-1-2 of the French Monetary and Financial Code and Article 222-3 of the General Regulation of the AMF; and
- the Board of Directors' annual management report, which must be presented to the General Shareholders' Meeting held to approve the financial statements for each financial year ended, pursuant to Articles L. 225-100 et seq. of the French Commercial Code.

## INFORMATION INCLUDED IN THE REGISTRATION DOCUMENT

---

Pursuant to Article 28 of Commission Regulation (EC) No. 809/2004 of 29 April 2004, the following information is included with respect to this Registration Document:

- 1- For financial year 2012:
  - the consolidated financial statements of Axway for 2012 and the Statutory Auditors' report that formed part of the prospectus filed on 24 April 2013 under No. R.13-016 (on pages 117 to 165 and 166, respectively);
  - the parent company financial statements of Axway Software for 2012 and the Statutory Auditors' report that formed part of the Registration Document filed on 24 April 2013 under No. R13-016 (on pages 167 to 187 and 188 respectively).
- 2- For financial year 2013:
  - the consolidated financial statements of Axway for 2013 and the Statutory Auditors' report that formed part of the Registration Document filed on 24 April 2014 under No. R14-019 (on pages 107 to 152 and 153 respectively);
  - the parent company financial statements of Axway Software for 2013 and the Statutory Auditors' report that formed part of the Registration Document filed on 24 April 2014 under No. R14-019 (on pages 155 to 174 and 175 respectively).

## DEFINITIONS

---

Unless indicated otherwise, in this Registration Document:

- the Company" and "Axway Software" refer to Axway Software SA;
- "the Group" and "Axway" refer to Axway Software SA and its subsidiaries;
- the terms "Sopra" or "Sopra Steria" refer to "Sopra Group" since 3 September 2014. The change in company name was approved as a result of the successful public exchange offer by Sopra Group for Steria Group's shares.

## MARKET INFORMATION

---

This Registration Document also contains information relating to markets and the market shares of the Company and its competitors, as well as its competitive position, mainly in Sections 1 and 3 of Chapter 1. Most of this information comes from research conducted by third parties. Moreover, information in the public domain, which the Company believes to be reliable, has not been verified by an independent expert,

and the Company cannot guarantee that a third party using different methods for the collection and analysis of such data or for calculations made using such data, would obtain the same results. The Company and its direct or indirect shareholders cannot undertake any obligations nor provide any guarantees as to the accuracy of this information.

## FORWARD-LOOKING INFORMATION

---

This Registration Document contains forward-looking statements and information on the Group's objectives, notably in Sections 1 and 3 of Chapter 1, and Section 3 of Chapter 3, which are sometimes identified by the use of verbs in the future or conditional tenses, such as "should" or "could" or by verbs such as "estimate", "consider", "target", "project", "expect" or "aim". These statements and information are based on data, assumptions and estimates deemed to be reasonable by the Company. The forward-looking statements and objectives contained in this Registration Document may be affected by known or unknown risks, uncertainties relating to the regulatory, economic, financial and competitive environments, and other factors that may lead to the Company's future results, performances and transactions varying significantly from its objectives or indications. In particular, these factors may include the factors described in this Registration Document.

The forward-looking statements set out in this Registration Document are valid only as of the date of publication. The Group operates in a competitive, constantly-changing business environment. It cannot therefore anticipate all of the risks, uncertainties or other factors likely to affect its business activities, nor is it always able to measure the potential impact on its business or assess to what extent the occurrence of a particular risk or combination of risks might cause actual results to differ significantly from those set out in any forward looking statement, given that forward-looking statements do not constitute guarantees of future performance.

## RISK FACTORS

---

Investors are invited to make careful consideration of the risk factors described in Section 5 of Chapter 3 of this Registration Document before making any investment decisions. The occurrence of one or more of these risks may have a negative impact on the business activities, financial position or results

of the Company or its objectives. Moreover, other risks, which have not yet been identified or are not deemed significant by the Company, may also have a negative impact and investors could lose all or part of their investment.







## THE AXWAY GROUP AND ITS BUSINESS ACTIVITIES

1.1	General situation in the software publishing industry	16
1.2	History of Axway	18
1.3	Axway strategy and activities	21
1.4	Research and Development, patents and licences	31
1.5	Investments in 2014	32
1.6	Key figures	34
1.7	Simplified Group structure at 31 December 2014	37
1.8	Group organisation	39
1.9	Corporate Social Responsibility	41

In the enterprise software market, Axway operates in the Middleware segment, and more specifically the application integration middleware.

The Middleware market has changed a great deal since Axway's shares were listed in 2011. The growth of the digital economy and new Cloud applications have changed the competitive and technological environment. Over the same period, Axway's positioning in terms of governing the flow of data has been recognised by businesses and has been acknowledged by several analysts within major firms. Two external acquisitions have helped to broaden the Axway 5 offering in the Application Programming Interface and Operational Intelligence field.

Data exchange is now more than ever, seen as an essential driver of the digital economy.

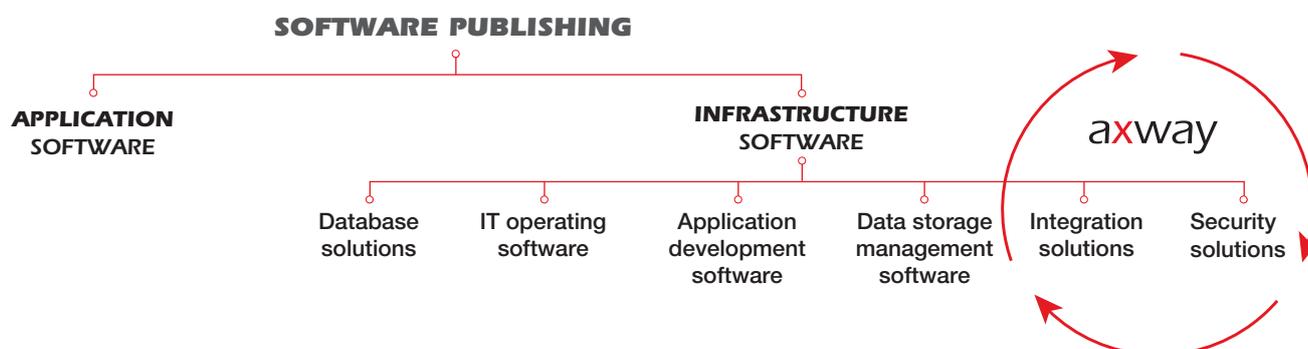
## 1.1 GENERAL SITUATION IN THE SOFTWARE PUBLISHING INDUSTRY

### 1.1.1 Software publishing industry

The enterprise software market is divided into two major categories: application software and infrastructure software (or middleware).

Gartner's "Forecast: Enterprise Software Markets, Worldwide, 2011-2018, 1Q15 Update<sup>(1)</sup>" shows that "2015 global spending for enterprise software will be \$337.2 billion in constant U.S. dollars, with growth of 6.4% over 2014."

The middleware or infrastructure segment includes database solutions, IT operating software, applications development software, storage management software and, in particular, integration and security solutions, Axway's two main business segments.



That same Gartner report<sup>(1)</sup> valued the infrastructure software market at \$179.8 billion in 2014 in constant U.S. dollars (of which \$34 billion was for operating systems). Within infrastructure software, the Application Infrastructure and Middleware

segment, which covers most of Axway's product portfolio, amounted to \$22.9 billion in 2014. Gartner is forecasting growth of 6.4% in that segment in 2015, and average annual growth of 6.5% between 2014 and 2019.

In its report "Global Tech Market Outlook for 2015 to 2016<sup>(2)</sup>" dated 7 January 2015, Forrester Research, Inc. valued the global software market at \$503 billion (in adjusted currencies), and forecast growth of 8.3% to \$545 billion in 2015. This firm valued the Middleware segment (which covers most of Axway's product portfolio) at \$147 billion in 2015 (without currency adjustment as this segment does not include operating systems). Within the Middleware segment, Forrester valued the Integration Middleware market at \$26 billion in 2015.

As a global player, Axway is affected by regional market conditions. According to the same Forrester report<sup>(2)</sup>, IT spending is still buoyant in the US (with growth expected to exceed 6.3% in US\$ in 2015); it remains weaker in Western Europe (growth limited to around 4.5% in €, and 3.2% in US\$, if we take into account of €/€ exchange rate movements): it remains significantly higher in Northern Europe, where the equipment ownership and digitalisation rate is higher than in Southern Europe. In France, where Axway has a higher market share, the

tech market is showing signs of life with projected increases of 4.3% in 2015 and 4.8% in 2016, after compared to a sub par 2% growth in 2013 and 2014.

The software publishing industry is clearly greatly affected by changes in consumption models and associated economic models, as well as the cloud (Software-as-a-Service, SaaS). Not all software is suitable for cloud computing. Moreover, the SaaS share of the global software market is still relatively small (\$87 billion out of \$620 billion in 2015, according to Forrester<sup>(2)</sup> yet, SaaS is the market's major growth driver.

As an example, in its "Forecast: Public Cloud Services, Worldwide, 2012-2018, 4Q14 update<sup>(3)</sup>", Gartner values the Public Cloud Services market for the Application Infrastructure and Middleware segment at \$2.1 billion in 2014, with average annual growth of 23.4% over the 2013-2018 period. In Axway's opinion, this particular technology segment, the "cloud" share has a growth rate almost 3 times higher than the "on-premises" share.

## 1.1.2 Axway's growth in the software sector

In the enterprise software market, Axway operates in the Middleware segment, and more specifically in integration and security middleware. In this last segment, Axway focuses on integration solutions for governing the flows of data.

Axway has solid assets to succeed in this market segment. Axway's MFT (Managed File Transfer) and B2B integration experience has enabled it to develop unique know-how in governing the flows of data at company borders, enhanced by the API (Application Programming Interface) management technology acquired in 2012 (Vordel), as well as the enhanced visibility and operational intelligence (OI) derived from the acquisition of Systar in 2014. The combination of these technologies (MFT, B2B, API, and OI), along with related data flow governance, provides the value sought by the industry, in which all companies want to have a 360-degree, "omnichannel" view of their customers, regardless of what channel they use.

For the past five years (2010-2014), Axway has successfully navigated through difficult market conditions well, in particular through constant growth and consistently good profit margins. Axway also revealed its dynamism through the acquisitions of Vordel (2012) and Systar (2014) as well as acquisitions of its distribution networks in Brazil and Australia (2013), its distinctive positioning in "governing the flows of data" and the reputation it has earned with the industry's analysts as the leading provider of integration solutions. In the more than two years since acquiring API management technology, it has become clear that Axway's venture into this emerging market has been validated given the acquisitions of other API management vendors that followed in this space. As a result Axway has benefited from first mover advantage, having received recognition from customers and the IT analyst community as the market has begun to understand and appreciate API management both as a standalone solution as well as a value-add to other Axway middleware technologies such as MFT and B2B integration.

(1) Gartner, "Forecast: Enterprise Software Markets, Worldwide, 2011-2018, 1Q15 Update," Matthew Cheung, Yanna Dharmasthira, Chad Eschinger, Bianca Francesca Granetto, Joanne M. Correia, Laurie F. Wurster, Neil McMurchy, Federico De Silva, Tom Eid, Ruggero Contu, Colleen Graham, Fabrizio Biscotti, Chris Pang, David M. Coyle, Dan Sommer, Hai Hong Swinehart, Bhavish Sood, Sid Deshpande, Jie Zhang, Jin-Sik Yim, Michael Warrilow, Vassil Mladjov and Terilyn Palanca, 13 March 2015. The Gartner report described herein, (the "Gartner report") represents data, research opinion or viewpoints published by Gartner, Inc. ("Gartner") as part of a syndicated subscription service and are not representations of facts. Each Gartner report is valid as of its original publication date (and not as of the date of this document) and the opinions expressed in the Gartner report are subject to change without notice.

(2) "The Global Tech Market Outlook for 2015 to 2016," Forrester Research Inc., 7 January 2015.

(3) Gartner, "Forecast: Public Cloud Services, Worldwide, 2012-2018, 4Q14 Update", by Ed Anderson, Venecia Liu, Andrew Frank, Susan Cournoyer, TJ Singh, Morgan Yeates, Cathy Tornbohm, Rajesh Kandaswamy, Jeff Roster, Dan Sommer, Joanne Correia, Yanna Dharmasthira, Hai Hong Swinehart, Tom Eid, Bianca Granetto, Chris Pang, Laurie Wurster, Chad Eschinger, Fabrizio Biscotti, Gregor Petri, Douglas Toombs, Gianluca Tramacere, Dean Blackmore, Lai-ling Lam, Jie Zhang, Alan Dayley and Ruggero Contu, 30 December 2014. The Gartner report described herein, (the "Gartner report") represents data, research opinion or viewpoints published, as part of a syndicated subscription service, by Gartner Inc. ("Gartner"), and are not representations of fact. Each Gartner report is valid as of its original publication date (and not as of the date of this document) and the opinions expressed in the Gartner report are subject to change without notice.

In the next few years, Axway will be able to benefit from market trends, which include the proliferation of data flows in response to – and to enable – digital business. Developments in areas such as the cloud in its private and public forms, mobility through the increase in personal equipment and smart devices, communities through social networks, or the processing of the large data volumes generated by the “Internet of Things” (IoT), all create needs that point increasingly towards Axway’s solutions.

Concerning businesses and their acquisition of IT solutions to cope with these developments, three major factors are often combined: 1.- the company’s need to grow through innovation and differentiation, for which digital transformation provides good leverage; 2.- cost optimisation through rationalisation, namely the consolidation of infrastructures (concentration of

processing centres, virtualisation of servers, etc.); 3.- obligations in terms of compliance of all types, whether sectoral, legal, regulatory, national or international. Companies thus proceed with both the acquisition of new solutions and the replacement of existing ones.

The strength of Axway’s Suite offering is that it enables companies to initially start on a project for a specific use and subsequently extend the use of the first product deployed and add other products from the Suite according to the needs and projects that arise. The advantage for companies is that they only deal with one supplier for governing the flows of data, and thereby reduce their total implementation and operating costs through the sharing of governance functions.

## 1.2 HISTORY OF AXWAY

### Significant events in the development of the Group’s business activities

Key dates	Events
January 2001	Sopra’s software infrastructure business hived off to Axway
April 2002	Acquisition of Viewlocity (Sweden)
January 2006	Acquisition of Cyclone Commerce (USA)
February 2007	Acquisition of the B2B software business of Atos (Germany)
September 2008	Acquisition of Tumbleweed (USA)
June 2011	Flotation on the NYSE Euronext market in Paris
November 2012	Acquisition of Vordel (Ireland)
September 2013	Acquisition of the assets of SCI in Brazil
January 2014	Acquisition of the assets of Information Gateway in Australia
April 2014	Acquisition of Systar (France)

### 2001-2010: Axway, a subsidiary of Sopra

#### Spin-off and European development

The name Axway emerged in January 2001 with the spin-off of the software infrastructure division of Sopra: the goal was to bring together, under the same company, the Group’s infrastructure software (notably the “Rules of the Game” software and the CFT and InterPel Managed File Transfer tools) – setting them apart from the application software (banking, real estate and HR sectors) retained by Sopra. This separation remains a current practice in the software market.

During this period, there were two main objectives which are the following: industrialising software development activities and

attaining a significant market position in Europe. Axway doubled its client numbers between 2001 and 2005, from 3,100 to 6,000. With the acquisition of Viewlocity in 2002, Axway stepped up its globalisation. By the end of 2005, it was present in most European countries and even had its first premises in the US and Asia.

#### North American development and market leadership

The second stage in Axway’s development was aimed at aligning the Company’s geographical spread with the market, notably by significantly developing its business activities and presence in the US (accounting for over half of the market, while the share of Axway’s revenue from the US was only 4% in 2005).

Another ambition during this period was for Axway to move into a leading position in certain specific market segments: those of Managed File Transfer (MFT) and Business-to-Business (B2B) integration. This objective was achieved as of 2009, with Axway in a leading position in these segments with the main market analysts.

This development and leading position were achieved through:

- the strategy based on Synchrony™ a comprehensive business interaction management platform;
- acquisitions:
  - **Cyclone Commerce** in 2006: Axway's Executive Management was transferred to the USA, and English became the Group's working language,
  - the **B2B software activities of Atos Origin** in Germany in 2007, boosting Axway into a leading position in the automobile sector,
  - **Tumbleweed** in 2008: this acquisition consolidated Axway's position on the North American market, giving it the green card it needed in order to be accepted by the major firms in the region.

Following this cycle of acquisitions, the US share of the Company's global revenue increased from 4% in 2005 to 30% in 2009. Along with this growth in revenue, there was a sharp increase in the Company's customer base (+300 new customers with Cyclone Commerce and +2,200 with Tumbleweed), including significant accounts in certain key sectors (banking and the main supply chain users such as manufacturing, retail, logistics, etc.), federal government and in particular the Department of Defense and tax authorities.

## Since 2011: Axway, an independent software developer operating worldwide

### Separation of Axway and Sopra

Having operated with a large degree of autonomy for several years, Axway acquired its own essential functions and resources to enable it to grow independently from Sopra:

- in terms of operational governance, the coordination and control of Axway's business is now under the supervision of specialised committees (Executive Committee, Distribution Monitoring Committee, Development Monitoring Committee, Functional Oversight Committee);
- Axway has its own business functions: Human Resources Department (with a core competency reference guide suited to the operations of a software developer); Finance and Administration Department (accounting, consolidation,

management audit); Support Departments (Legal Department, Quality Assurance Department, Internal IT Resources and Systems Department).

2011 marked an important phase in the projects to consolidate Axway's positioning as a software developer:

- the culmination of the plan to separate the activities of Axway Software from the traditional activities of Sopra was approved at the General Meeting of 8 June 2011, with Sopra retaining 26.27% of Axway;
- Axway's shares were listed on NYSE Euronext Paris on 14 June 2011 (code: AXW.PA);
- Axway gained full financial autonomy with respect to Sopra Group SA following the capital increase.

### Key Factors that Changed the Middleware Market Since 2011

The integration market, in which Axway has always operated, is undergoing major transformations brought about by the digital revolution and the need to enable digital business driven by corporate initiatives to enhance the quality of their B2B and B2C interactions in order to develop new revenue streams, increase customer satisfaction and retention, and create competitive advantage. Add to this the need to integrate with new and proliferating end points such as cloud-based services, mobile devices, the "Internet of Things", big data and social networks, that have resulted in integration becoming even more complex and conventional integration technologies are no longer sufficient to address the host of new integration requirements. These points are illustrated by the following trends:

- by 2017, *over two-thirds* of all new integration flows will extend *outside* the enterprise firewall;
- integration with back-end systems amounts up to *70% of mobile AD projects cost*;
- by 2018, the number of new connections for *IoT devices will exceed all other new connections* for interoperability and integration combined;
- by 2020, *at least 70%* of new application development projects will be deployed to *either private or public cloud* infrastructures;
- as a result of the above trends, by 2016 mid-to-large sized companies will *spend 33% more* on application integration than they will in 2013.

In this context, Axway is broadening its offering yet intensifying its focus: it is broadening its offering to deal with the increasing volume and diversity of data flows and to enable digital business and; at the same time, it is focusing its efforts on the value proposition of "governing the flows of data" and controlling all flows at the company's borders.

The acquisition of **Vordel**, completed in November 2012, already fits into this objective. APIs are at the heart of cloud and mobile

integration as well as B2B. According to Gartner<sup>(4)</sup>, “By 2016, 50% of B2B collaboration will take place through Web APIs.” The evolution of APIs – combined with the decentralization of corporate IT which is shifting the buyer’s influence to line of business – is creating a community of “citizen” developers and integrators, who are no longer technicians but creators of business and mobile applications in a new economic model of monetized services and income sharing. Meanwhile, integration with back-end systems in support of this new style of applications is still required which is always the more challenging part but is also Axway’s core expertise.

Over recent years, Axway has been investing in the creation of a comprehensive offering, the Axway 5 Suite, in readiness for the maturing of the market in all of these new uses. In 2014 Axway acquired Systar which helped to bolster Axway’s govern flow of data positioning as a unique value-add and competitive advantage by adding enhanced visibility and operational intelligence to the Axway 5 Suite.

*(4) Gartner, “Predicts 2015: Digital Business and Internet of Things Add Formidable Integration Challenges,” Benoit J. Lheureux, Eric Thoo, Keith Guttridge, Jess Thompson, Massimo Pezzini, Jeff Schulman, 11 November 2014. The Gartner report described herein, (the “Gartner report”) represents data, research opinion or viewpoints published by Gartner Inc. (“Gartner”) as part of a syndicated subscription service and are not representations of facts. Each Gartner report is valid as of its original publication date (and not as of the date of this document) and the opinions expressed in the Gartner report are subject to change without notice.*

## 1.3 AXWAY STRATEGY AND ACTIVITIES

### 1.3.1 General information

Axway is a publisher of enterprise software for governing flows of data, facilitating interactions within the value chains of medium and large commercial enterprises or governments. With revenue of €261.6 million at 31 December 2014, 1,961 employees, a strong presence in France, a firm position in the United States and Europe, and more than 11,000 customers in over 100 countries, Axway is one of the foremost suppliers of integrated solutions for governing data flows in the enterprise software market.

The enterprise software market has many suppliers and a wide variety of positions. According to major analyst firms, this market is divided into two segments: the infrastructure software or middleware market, which includes Axway, and applications software, which partly covers Sopra.

In the infrastructure software market, Axway is positioned in the market for integration solutions for the governance of data flows. The arrival of the digital economy is turning existing ecosystems upside-down and generating new and growing needs for integration, such as cloud integration and mobile integration, as well as the integration of smart objects, social networks and large volumes of "big data".

With its solid experience in Managed File Transfer (MFT) technologies, Business to Business (B2B) integration, and Application Programming Interface (API), and now Operational Intelligence (OI), Axway has developed unique know-how in the governance of data flows aimed, in particular, at controlling all data flows at the enterprise edge. The Company is well prepared to assist businesses in their digital business strategy, one of the most significant challenges and transformations in recent years.

Axway offers product and services-based solutions, both on-premises and in the cloud. Axway recently invested in creating a software product in the form of a suite, Axway 5 Suite, which offers clients complete flexibility in terms of roll-out, at the best overall cost of ownership. This product offering can support major integration projects (known as "Tier 1", or top projects, such as the creation of a shared service centre or a central exchange hub concentrating interactions amongst numerous stakeholders) as well as one-time problems (such as connecting or securing the connection with a cloud or mobile application). The service offering enables us to assist clients in their data flow

governance projects. It consists of both services related to the product offering and services related to data flow governance. It ranges from one-time assistance to full operation of the solution for the client and includes the cloud offering, combining product consumption in the form of services and a full range of operated services.

Axway focuses primarily on mid-sized to very large companies and on all industries, in particular, financial services, healthcare and pharmaceuticals, extended supply chain (manufacturers of goods, suppliers of transportation and logistics services, wholesalers and distributors) and the public sector. Axway's approach to these sectors is to specialise and put marketing efforts into context, attaching data flow governance to the drivers and challenges specific to each of these sectors. Axway has also established a global presence in order to assist its major international clients wherever they are located. For the most part, Axway takes a direct approach to the market, relying on distributors in regions where the Company is not present; it also uses the driver of systems integrators to address major integration problems jointly.

Axway's main activity is software publishing and providing services to help businesses implement Axway solutions and integrate them into their existing systems. Software sales generate income from licences and maintenance, as well as income from services related to the software, which may be deployed on the premises or outsourced in the cloud in the form of on demand or SaaS (Software-as-a-Service) service level agreements. Maintenance and a portion of the services activity (multiyear agreements) provide considerable recurring income. In the services sector, lump-sum contracts may be entered into, but they represent a small portion of Axway's revenue. Moreover, the nature of Axway's offer, which is available both as a suite and in the form of individual products, enables additional sales from the installed base (cross-selling or up-selling), which further boosts Axway's commercial activity.

Axway's growth is due to its organic development and several successful acquisitions. With Viewlocity, Cyclone Commerce, the Atos B2B software business in Germany, Tumbleweed, Vordel and Systar, Axway has demonstrated its product integration ability, as well as its ability to earn employee loyalty and to grow

its customer base. In 2013, Axway acquired the operations of its distributors in Brazil (SCI) and Australia in 2014 (Information Gateway), giving itself an increased foothold in these steadily growing markets.

Key indicators for Axway's growth in recent years are:

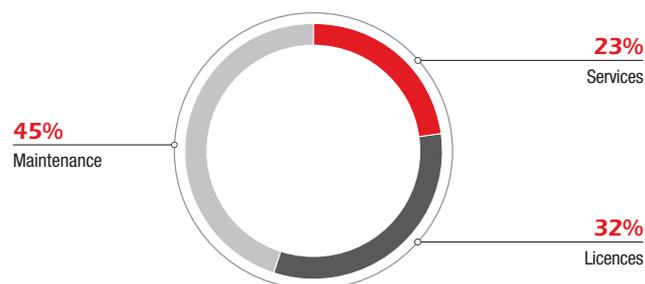
### ANALYSIS BY TYPE OF ACTIVITY

Revenue in 2014 : €261.6 million



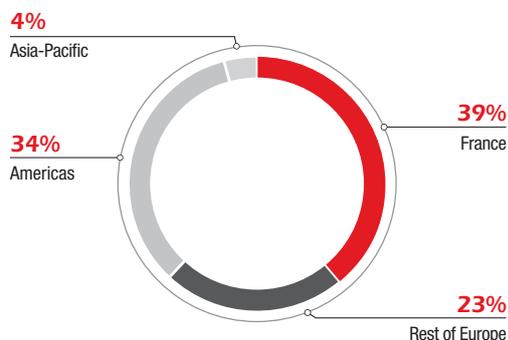
Finally, the Business Model that balances income from licenses, maintenance and services is a strong asset to ensure that Axway can safely weather economic uncertainties.

Revenue in 2013 : €237.5 million

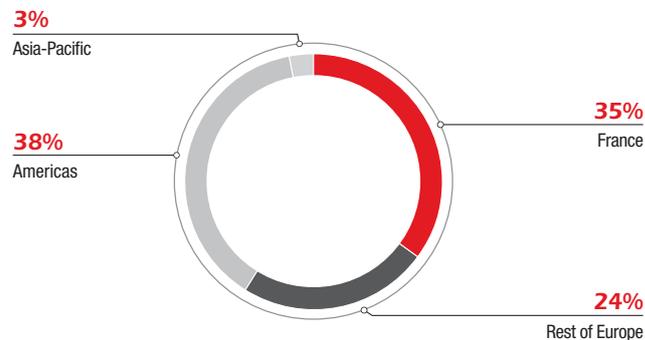


### ANALYSIS BY LOCATION

Revenue in 2014 : €261.6 million



Revenue in 2013 : €237.5 million



## 1.3.2 Group strategy

Axway is now recognised by technology analysts and Key Accounts as a world-class player in the enterprise software market and as a credible supplier of integration solutions for data flow governance. Moreover, Axway often serves a critical need because data flows underlie corporate processes and directly affect their operating efficiency. Axway also provides solutions for emerging and crucial challenges involving digital transformation. To succeed in the future, particularly in an

environment with a number of big players in the market, Axway has focused its strategy on the following:

- Offering a complete software suite to serve major integration projects. This strategy involves both the product and the marketing process:
  - in terms of the product, it means concentrating investments on the core of differentiation: governing data flows and developing the Axway 5 Suite with its documented reference implementations, corresponding to typical deployment architectures, while also developing professional services to assist with data flow governance,

- in terms of marketing it means managing key accounts and improving the entire process from start to finish, from identifying upstream marketing opportunities to freeing up organisations focused on downstream clients (sales, services and support). Major integration projects are often carried out by system integrators, which supports why Axway is investing more resources into it's strategic alliances program;
- Axway continues to expand the distribution network in order to penetrate major markets or markets with high growth potential. This strategy was behind the decision to buy out the operations of the Brazilian and Australian distributors in 2013 and 2014;
- developing Axway's staff and culture. In 2013, Axway launched the first phase of the Axway culture programme with the slogan "I am Axway"; the second phase was launched in 2014, broadening the program with "We are Axway". This initiative is essential for bringing together the employees from several acquisitions into a common culture;
- conducting a targeted acquisitions policy to support organic growth and expanding the current system in terms of both geographical coverage and product offering. As you can see, whether it is the structure of the offer, the industrialisation of processes or the creation of the Axway culture, all aspects are taken into account in integrating the various components of new acquisitions.

### 1.3.3 Industry

#### Governing the flow of data

**The digital business revolution transforms everything:** the society, the economy, the business... it is now part of everyone's day-to-day experience. In healthcare, medical devices report data which can be consulted by patients and professionals, who can then collaborate and share advice or knowledge and practices. In utility, smart meters report data that are leveraged not only for billing purpose but also to allow people to compare and analyze their energy consumption against their neighbors and benefit from others' experiences. In finance, the wallet becomes digital; clients combine channels to interact with their financial services providers, to compare and share information, knowledge and practices before making decisions. Retailers now face better and more informed customers, and they must integrate e-commerce in their business model. Hence the in-store experience is completely changed and must now consider the digital behaviors of the customers. This drives retailers to develop new competitive arms, such as real-time advertisements, coupons, discounts and games, leveraging the knowledge of the profile and the location of the consumer. In automotive, connected cars provide a totally new driving experience, with many aspects including: security, ecology, maintenance, insurance, traffic assistance... Examples continue with the telecommunication industry, the insurance industry, the manufacturing industry, the public sector, etc.

Digitization even drives a change in ecosystems and business models, introducing new players and new trading practices. It also changes the competitive landscape by offering business and consumers more options.

**The impact on IT is huge.** Considering the above examples, one can observe four phenomena. 1) Data proliferation, requiring increasingly demanding processing engines ("big data" and "Internet of Things"). 2) New generation mobile networks enable ubiquitous connected devices ("mobile"). 3) People can collaborate and participate in communities more now than ever before ("social"). 4) This hyper-connectivity and hyper-activity require significantly more computing power, and software consumption shifts from product to service ("cloud"). These four drivers arise concurrently and seriously challenge enterprise IT. On the vendor side, no one vendor can, by its own, embrace all these challenges. Each one brings a partial response building on its assets and "DNA". Since inception, Axway has been helping enterprises govern their data flows. The digital economy breaks up value chains and ecosystems, and decentralizes information systems and IT. As end points – the producers and consumers of data – continue to proliferate, integration is becoming increasingly complex, while expectations on usability and velocity have never been so high. Data flows are exploding. Gartner analysts predict: "By 2017, over two-thirds of new integration flows would extend outside the enterprise firewall; by 2018, the number of new connections for IoT devices.

will exceed all other new connections for interoperability and integration combined; and through 2018, integration will be required for more than 70% of public APIs<sup>(1)</sup>." Under pressure from business divisions, IT opens the enterprise edge, connecting people and applications to mobile, cloud, social networks and trading communities. The uncontrolled "spaghetti" of application integrations that occurred in the 80's is now occurring on the "edge". Enterprises face the challenge of keeping control of all the data flows that come in and out of the organizations, from all sources (people, businesses, applications, devices, systems, etc.) and by all means (files, messages, emails, portals, channels, structured and unstructured, etc.). Traditional approaches to integration are no longer sufficient. "API" arises as the new integration paradigm.

**What is an "API"** (Application Programming Interface)? We all know that a "user interface" (UI) allows a user to interact with an application (screen display, keyboard capture, mouse, touchscreen, etc.). Replace the "user" by an "application" (a software program), and you need an "API". An API allows an application to interact with another application and access the data behind it. Let's take an example. You want to buy goods online. You use the e-commerce application of the goods vendor, you place an order by keying in the requested data and you follow the steps that are proposed, until payment confirmation. Substitute now the user by an application. The interaction with the e-commerce application will take place through the exchange of data, in multiple steps, the same way it happens with a user. If you look at what happens behind the scene, there is a whole network of actors which are put into action: the manufacturer of the goods, the payment service provider, the logistics service provider, etc. Data flows are hence the way to interface systems, devices, applications, businesses, and people. They can take the form of a file, a message, an email, a data payload sent over a channel (a protocol), structured or unstructured, compliant to an industry norm or in a free format. Data flows are the foundation of the digital economy, and the basis for any business interaction. They enable enterprise business processes and ecosystem value chains. They play a critical role in business operations.

**Hence the importance for any business is to govern their flows of data.** In their efforts to meet their business objectives (grow the business, optimize costs, assure compliance and improve operational efficiency), enterprises have invested

recently more in their business processes, their portfolio of applications and the consolidation of their infrastructure (data centers, virtualization), but they have not yet paid enough attention to the management of their data flows, with the risk of an impediment in their growth strategies. In a recent global survey conducted by Ovum, a leading global research firm<sup>(6)</sup>, of over 400 CIOs and senior IT executives representing large enterprises, the need for governance, risk mitigation and compliance is clearly apparent:

- 39% cited noncompliance with data security & privacy regulations as major concern;
- 1 out of 4 respondents failed a security audit in last 3 years;
- 18% indicated no confidence passing a compliance audit today with their existing file transfer solution;
- average cost of a data breach is about \$3M (or about \$300 per breached record);
- on average, about 3 to 4% of FTP-based file transfers fail, yet 34% of business-critical processes involve file transfer.

So what does Axway mean by "governing the flows of data"?

**"Governing the flows of data" means:**

- manage the community of all the stakeholders of the ecosystem;
- provide the knowledge and the visibility over all the data flows and the way in which they impact the business; and
- control and secure all data flows against the business requirements.

"Manage the community" of all the stakeholders of the ecosystem: it consists of on boarding interacting parties (applications, people, and businesses) in a timely and cost effective manner. The on boarding process can set enterprises apart with their "easy to do business with" experience.

"Provide the knowledge and the visibility" over all data flows: strange enough, very few businesses have the complete and up-to-date knowledge and visibility of all their data flows. With such knowledge and visibility, enterprises are better prepared for compliance (thanks to a guaranteed alignment and consistency between what's documented and what's executed, easing audits) and for change (through impact analysis).

(1) Gartner, "Predicts 2015: Digital Business and Internet of Things Add Formidable Integration Challenges," Benoit J. Lheureux, Eric Thoo, Keith Guttridge, Jess Thompson, Massimo Pezzini, Jeff Schulman, 11 November 2014. The Gartner report described herein, (the "Gartner report") represents data, research opinion or viewpoints published by Gartner Inc. ("Gartner") as part of a syndicated subscription service and are not representations of facts. Each Gartner report is valid as of its original publication date (and not as of the date of this document) and the opinions expressed in the Gartner report are subject to change without notice.

(6) Ovum, "The Imperative for Effective Data Flow Governance in Response to Data Security, Risk Mitigation and Compliance Requirements," Saurabh Sharma, September 2014.

“Control and secure” all data flows: business is satisfied because the participants in the ecosystem are authenticated and authorized, because policies are enforced to assure that SLAs and regulations are met, and because interactions are controlled and monitored from end to end.

Enterprises have not yet realised all the benefits of this “governing the flows of data” opportunity. The digital economy revolution inflates the challenge. Innovators like Axway help enterprises embrace this fantastic economic and social challenge.

## The market for integration solutions which govern flows of data

Enterprise business processes and ecosystem value chains require interactions between business entities. Most of the time, these business interactions are realized through the exchange of data between their IT systems and applications. Integration solutions enable such interactions between IT systems and applications, which were not always designed for that purpose. With the accelerated evolution of IT, such integration needs have grown up, from the “simple” exchange of files and messages (the early integration solutions referred to as Managed File Transfer and Message Oriented Middleware) to today’s broader range of integration scenarios: B2B, social, mobile and cloud integration. This market has a strong persistence: new technologies seldom replace existing ones but remain in addition to them. From this accumulation of integration technologies a new need has emerged: the need for governance, *i.e.* to govern the flows of data.

With a strong track record in Managed File Transfer (MFT, the application and B2B integration through file exchange), B2B Integration (multi-enterprise integration, with structured and norms based data formats) and API Management (device, mobile, cloud, social integration, less structured but with the rising of many new standards), Axway has developed over the years a unique range of competences and of solutions in governing the flows of data across and “at the edge” of the enterprise: it encompasses community management, identity and access management, service level agreement and policy enforcement, end-to-end visibility and analytics.

So Axway is acting in the market of “integration middleware” (a portion of the enterprise software market, divided into two categories: application and middleware). Among “integration middleware”, Axway is more particularly focused on the “application integration” (versus “data integration”) and on the “governance” of integration flows, whether with “on premise”

products or with “cloud” services. Axway’s ability to address both the “on premise” and the “cloud” deployments sets it apart, providing “hybrid integration”, *i.e.* integration solutions which combine “ground” software and “cloud” services.

Axway estimates this market segment at 5 to 6 billion \$ (source: Axway, 2013), with a CAGR over 5 years ranging between 5% and 7% (source: Axway, 2013). This growth results from an average between lower growth segments (MFT and B2B software) and higher growth segments (API and governance).

## Trends

The integration solutions market remains strong because it addresses a problem whose scope is continually expanding. Integration problems will only increase and become more complex with the fragmentation of value chains and the development of the digital economy. This market is constantly, and in phases, driven by the trend towards: convergence, consolidation and innovation. Historic drivers – the need to integrate applications making use of different technologies, aging in different generations, from different enterprises – are joined by recent drivers that are impacting the entire software industry: cloud computing, big data, mobility, social networks, and the Internet of Things.

## Convergence

For years now integration technologies have been converging, namely MFT, B2B/EDI, ESB, BPM and BAM. This puts Axway in a unique position, as it leverages these technologies to deliver to the market a comprehensive integration platform, or Suite, that is optimized for data flow governance. Now with the emergence of API management into the mainstream market enterprises are learning the benefits of an API-centric approach to intra-enterprise and B2B integration. In an increasing number of cases enterprises are deploying or extending their use of API gateway technologies as an alternative ESBs. In fact, the Ovum report<sup>(7)</sup> revealed that 50% of those surveyed expressed frustration with their existing ESB/SOA deployments as than offer less flexibility than anticipated, and are difficult and costly to maintain. Whereas some analysts have referred to this as the “No-ESB” movement, it is clear ESBs are not going away anytime soon, particularly since many companies have made, and continue to make, significant investments in ESB technologies. Nevertheless, this movement does help to illustrate the innovative characteristics of an API-centric approach to integration, and the impact this is having on the market.

(7) Ovum, “The Imperative for Effective Data Flow Governance in Response to Data Security, Risk Mitigation and Compliance Requirements,” Saurabh Sharma, September 2014.

## Cloud computing & Hybrid Integration

Cloud computing provides access, by any client and from anywhere, to shared IT resources perceived as always available and infinitely scalable, and just like any utility the customer only pays according to its actual use. Enterprises increasingly use applications in the cloud ("SaaS", Software-as-a-Service), which must also be integrated with existing, often back-office and/or legacy applications. They also are increasing their use of "managed services", in particular enterprises that want to outsource their B2B/EDI infrastructure in support of their multi-enterprise interactions. In this scenario Value Added Networks (VANs) are evolving to become API Networks, where APIs serve as the key mechanism in support of B2B interactions. Against this backdrop, the importance of hybrid integration – that is, the integration of both on-premises and cloud-based services where the solution itself can also run either on-premises or in the cloud – is increasingly seen as a key enabler for digital business. As Forrester Research, Inc. predicts, "In 2020 firms will be able to seamlessly mix and manage cloud and on-premises assets<sup>(8)</sup>".

### "Big data"

The digital explosion produces a massive amount of data and gigantic data traffic. This phenomenon feeds itself, as the analysis of the circulating data produces itself a large amount of data which must also be processed.

### Social networks

The growth of social networks contributed to the development of communities, private as well as business. Social networks strongly impact multi-enterprise interactions, as they help

promote and moderate an ecosystem community and play a key role in the on boarding process of all the stakeholders of the ecosystem.

### Mobile

The population equipment rate in mobile devices (smartphones, tablets) follows an impressive growth (half of the worldwide population is now equipped), forcing enterprises to build a mobile strategy for their employees (BYOD, "Bring Your Own Device", or CYOD "Choose Your Own Device"/COPE "Corporate Owned, Personally Enabled"), where private and business use of the mobile is less differentiated. Hence the corresponding growth of mobile applications and related application stores. Enterprises must enable the secure integration of these devices and applications with their information systems, but also open new services to customers by leveraging the capabilities of their information systems, services which can even be monetized.

### The Internet of Things

From now on, any object has the possibility of communicating: cars, medical devices, home accessories, consumer goods, etc. Whereas this possibility opens a brand new ocean of opportunities yet to be explored, it also is expected to overwhelm many IT systems since simply moving data around is just the tip of the iceberg. On the technology side, reliable data performance will be key, as will real-time refresh of the data, how the data will be used, and pattern recognition through data analytics. This will give rise to new standards, and to many new data flows to move, integrate, and govern.

## 1.3.4 Customers and target markets

### Industry sectors

Most Axway products are horizontal and deliver value to enterprises of any industry sector. Some Axway solutions are more targeted to an industry or to a business function within an enterprise. In any case, Axway takes to market solutions, combining products and services, and specializes and contextualizes the solution relevant to common business cases in each industry.



Axway governs the flows of data in the **financial services** industry (banking, insurance, securities and capital markets, market infrastructures, regulators and central banks). Axway manages data flows between banking applications (on many computing environments), between



banks, between the banks and their customers, between banks and market infrastructures and between banks and regulators. Axway developed more specific payment integration and accounting integration solutions. Regulatory compliance, omni-channel customer service, with the suppression of the channel silos and the development of customer self-service, and infrastructure consolidation are typical drivers which push bank to change and improve the way in which they govern their data flows.

Axway governs the flows of data in the **healthcare** industry (pharmaceutical and life sciences industries, healthcare providers, health insurance and payers). In the upstream side of this ecosystem (drug manufacturers, laboratories, wholesalers, pharmacies, etc.), regulatory requirements, clinical trials and drug traceability, for example,

(8) "The Top Emerging Technologies to Watch: Now Through 2020," Forrester Research, Inc., 31 October 2014.

generate large quantities of data flows: this involves fighting counterfeiting or parallel trafficking and protecting patients, or for the manufacturer, protecting its brand. In the downstream side of this ecosystem (healthcare services, hospitals, public and private health insurance and payers, etc.), it is the exchange or sharing of medical data, or reimbursement of healthcare expenses, which generate many data flows. Health care efficiency, the financial balance of the overall health system, and the fight against fraud, are the main drivers for investments. The evolution of the patient experience, with self-service and access to medical records and services from a mobile, is also a strong driver for investments.



Axway governs the flows of data in the **automotive** industry (car manufacturers, contract manufacturers and first tier suppliers, suppliers' networks, aftermarket or dealership networks). In this ecosystem, Axway equips mostly manufacturers and suppliers. The data flows in this industry are driven by evolving trends such as the green car, the connected car, the electric or hybrid car, the "car as a service", fleet management and car sharing, and by initiatives like telematics, full digital product and process management, international flows and related logistics, supplier collaboration, engineering collaboration, etc.



Axway governs flows of data in the **public sector**, mostly within and between central or federal administrations. Single window projects, new electronic government central gate services, large public rationalization projects to cut costs, consolidate infrastructures, and the sharing of information amongst public administrations, and digital identity initiatives are typical drivers where Axway plays a key role in the public sector.



Axway governs flows of data in the extended **supply chain** ecosystems. For **logistics service providers**, there cannot be goods flows without data flows. Data flows are even key in the quality of the services delivered to the customers, and connectivity platforms and the Internet of Things will continue to change the way LSP operate. In the **manufacturing industry**, both discrete or process manufacturers face the digital transformation in their core business. Isn't the

3D printer the emblem of the revolution goods manufacturers could undergo? For **retailers**, data flows power on time inventory replenishment, secure customer personal data, and enable a new consumer experience which is now twofold: in store and Internet.



Data flows became key in the completely reshaped **energy** ecosystems between producers, transporters and distributors and smart grids generate a lot of new data flows; etc. For **telecommunication** service providers, data flows are at the heart of the service delivery platforms. This is a sample of examples where Axway helps businesses governing their flows of data.

## Geographical markets and main access channels

Axway maintains a global presence strongest in North America (and now a direct presence in Brazil), Western Europe (with a strong presence in France) and Asia-Pacific (stronger presence in Australia/New Zealand). For the most part, Axway makes use of a direct approach in these geographical markets, with an ownership of local presence and an ability to serve customers locally. This allows Axway to support its global customers in their global projects. In 2013 and 2014, Axway increased its presence in Brazil and Australia, by acquiring the business operations of its distributors to better serve its customers and develop these higher growth geographies. When Axway does not benefit from a local presence in a geography, it relies on distributors, mostly in the other high growth market regions.

In its strategy to address large integration projects for large international customers, Axway also develops an alliance strategy with system integrators (SIs), which can vary according to the geography or according to the industry. It is in this area where Axway increased its investment in its global alliances program in 2014, with the goal of expanding relationships with existing SI partners as well as establishing relationships with other global and regional SIs.

### 1.3.5 Competitive position

Axway distinguishes itself from the rest of the integration market by maintaining a singular focus on governing the flow of data. The ability to effectively "govern the flow of data" has become ever more crucial as data flows increasingly extend beyond the

enterprise edge (*i.e.*, beyond the firewall) to social networks, cloud and mobile and connected devices. This gives rise to new data flows and new standards on which Axway rapidly positioned itself (such as the API flows, as an example).

## Competitive landscape

The market for integration solutions is composed of three types of players in the enterprise software and cloud services market:

- **application infrastructure generalists** whose portfolio extends far beyond integration solutions. IBM and Oracle supply databases, operating systems and middleware. Oracle and SAP have a significant portfolio of applications, and their integration solutions are often used for the purpose of integrating these applications between themselves or with the enterprise information in which they are deployed;
- **integration specialists**, such as Axway. One can find specialists of:
  - data integration solutions, such as Informatica,
  - internal application integration and SOA governance like Tibco and Software AG,
  - multi-enterprise integration such as OpenText (coming rather from document workflow and content management, OpenText recently acquired EasyLink and GXS);
- **niche players**, either still independent or overtaken by a generalist player for a point offer. For example:
  - API Management solutions: Layer 7 acquired by CA. Some API Management solutions are only cloud, target more what we refer to as "Open API" (as opposed to "Enterprise API"), and focus on the building of an open developer community (Apigee, Mashery acquired by Intel, Apiphany acquired by Microsoft),
  - MFT and/or B2B solutions: Seeburger, Ipswitch, etc.

The market for traditional integration solutions has undergone a consolidation wave since 2011. The market of API management has undergone an extremely rapid consolidation phase in 2012 and 2013. Axway has also contributed to the market's consolidation (see Axway's history in Chapter 1, Section 2).

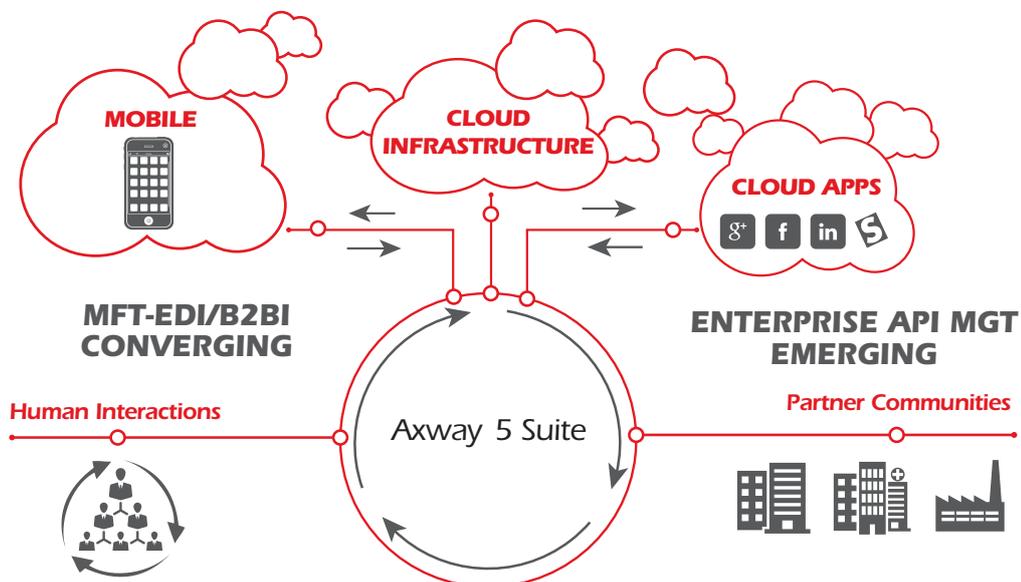
## Competitive differentiation

The Axway offer differentiates relative to competition through a unique value proposition:

- the governance of data flows that extend across the enterprise and increasingly beyond the edge; and
- a convergent or integrated approach to Tier 1 integration projects.

### Governing the flow of data to the edge of the enterprise

CIOs and IT departments face today the opening of the enterprise edge to social networks, mobility and cloud, and struggle to keep it under control. After the wave of internal application integration and SOA governance, the integration battle has now shifted on the edge of the enterprise, where governance is more complex, because facing a world which is more open, more heterogeneous and more extended. However, this edge governance is where Axway has built a solid experience with MFT and B2B: managing identities and access rights of interacting parties, enforcing policies on data flows, managing communities of business partners, managing a repository of data flows, and providing end-to-end visibility and analytics, none of which is new to Axway. The advent of APIs confirms a new integration paradigm, less structured, more flexible, more agile and more usable. The breadth of the Axway offer, from the standpoint of the supported integration scenarios as well as from the standpoint of the supported governance functions, makes of Axway a major player and a strategic partner for enterprises.



## A convergent and integrated approach to Tier 1 integration projects

Nowadays, very few integration projects regard only one type of data flows: often, they involve a combination of MFT, B2B and/or API data flows, and more, a whole integrated approach is needed to manage these Tier 1 integration projects, combining products, offer and services, and combining software products and cloud services (what we can refer to as “hybrid” integration).

Axway has developed a core DNA and expertise on such multi-pattern integration projects that include MFT, B2B and/or API and a unique know how in governing these data flows with a more consistent, convergent and integrated manner. This difference is reflected in the Axway 5 Suite and the documented reference implementations, which leverage years of experience in such demanding large customer projects.

### 1.3.6 Offer

#### Global offer

The Axway offer consists of products and services.

#### Products

The Axway product offering is a suite of software products called “The Axway 5 Suite”. Single products address point needs, whereas the Suite meets the requirements of large integration projects (referred to as “Tier 1” projects). This flexibility of the offering allows also customers to start locally on a rather limited and specific project scope, and to extend later the use of the Suite as other problems need solving. This way, customers leverage their investments through the reuse and the extension of the use of already deployed products of the Suite.

The products of the Suite can be classified according to the category of integration problems they solve:

- **data transfer products:** the secure and governed exchange of data between people, applications, enterprises or systems, where data flows are mostly in the form of files;
- **multi-enterprise integration products:** the governance of data flows between enterprises and applications, where data flows are usually structured and compliant to industry norms (such as EDI);
- **API management products:** the interface of information system applications with other internal or external applications, such as mobile or cloud applications, and the governance of the related data flows at the edge of the enterprise.

This governance can consist of validating the identities of the interacting parties (for example federate identities), or control the quality of service relative to an API (for example balance capacity amongst several requesters), or assure the expected service level agreement (through the enforcement of rules which represent these agreements).

Another aspect of this governance is the enablement of a community of developers who need to use these APIs to build applications (whether mobile or not).

A subset of the products of the Suite is common to all these integration scenarios. We refer to them as **governance** products. They provide:

- a data flow repository (configuration and deployment);
- authentication and authorization (identity and access management);
- policy management (security policies, control policies, etc.);
- the management of communities of partners (and the whole on boarding process);
- visibility and data flow analytics, whether business or technical;
- the capability to customize these governance functions to the specific organizations, processes and systems of each enterprise, through the creation of custom workflows and user interfaces.

Axway also delivers the catalog of the Axway 5 Suite APIs, placed at the disposal of developers and exposed in a portal together with their documentation, allowing any enterprise to take advantage and leverage the capabilities of the Suite.

#### Services

As a software vendor, Axway offers services relative to its product offering: maintenance and support (tightly linked to the software license), upstream consulting such as “business case assessment” or “solution architecture recommendation”, training, installation and configuration, integration within the customer information system, migration from the existing solution, and assistance in the implementation of the solution.

As a specialist in “governing the flows of data”, Axway has also developed a service offering relative to this competence: rationalization of exchange infrastructures, management of a data flow repository, configuration and deployment of new data flows or management of configuration changes, partner management (from on boarding to the management of the changes in the community), etc.

For most of its professional services, Axway offers its customers different commitment levels, for example:

- for support, Axway offers four levels of commitment, from electronic support *via* a portal (eSupport) to customized support with a quick response commitment and assignment of dedicated staff (Mission Critical Support);
- for product implementation, installation and configuration, software implementation and maintenance, and migration, Axway provides experienced staff or makes a project-based fixed deadline and budget commitment.

There are two types of professional services:

- one-time services – Axway’s involvement at a specific time in the life of the customer’s project. Examples include product training, installation and configuration, for example, are often of this nature;
- recurring or on-going services, also called “managed services”, in which Axway commits the engagement of staff over a period of time in return for a durable agreement, with responsibility transferred to Axway from the customer. For example, Third- Party Application Maintenance, operation support, upgrade to new versions, management of changes, incidents, etc., and sometimes full operation of the system.

The cloud offering of Axway, which is part of the services offering, consists of the delivery of products and services in the form of “managed services”, either as a private cloud (one instance dedicated to a customer) or as public cloud (shared service amongst several customers with the guarantee of isolation). The Axway cloud offering comprises the following modules:

- MFT service: for the exchange of data and files between members of a business community;
- B2B service: for the electronic data interchange (EDI) with a supplier network or a business community;
- API service: for the integration of mobile and cloud applications, or for the provisioning of enterprise APIs to a business community or a developer community;
- vertical applications: supplier integration in the automotive sector, track-and-trace services in the pharmaceutical industry, regulatory compliance applications in the healthcare industry (declarations to regulators, such as the declaration of controlled substances, etc.), etc.

The cloud is particularly suited to the following situations where Axway stands out:

- the brokering of multi-enterprise interactions;
- hybrid integration, combining integration solutions on premise and in the cloud;
- the brokering of mobile and cloud integration (many mobile integration flows go through the cloud, especially the interactions with connected objects).

## Innovation

Since inception, Axway has demonstrated a continuous and sustained level of Research and Development investment, equal to or higher than the industry average. Axway is engaged in international organizations defining the norms and standards (horizontal: OASIS, OMG... and vertical: GS1, Odette...), and organizes its own market and technology intelligence.

Axway invests mainly in the following area:

- the heart of its differentiation: governing the flows of data;
- the anticipated trends of the market, mentioned in 3.3.3, and in particular some usages related to mobile, cloud, Internet of Things and big data.

Continuing with innovation in the area of data flow governance, Axway delivered the early stages of its Unified Flow Management (UFM) vision with enhancements to the Central Governance (CG) offering for the Transfer CFT product. Using a common approach to governing the flows of data, whichever exchange pattern and whatever the underlying middleware, UFM intends to:

- improve compliance with corporate policies and SLAs *via* controls, visibility and reporting;
- increase IT efficiency and responsiveness to needs of business by managing the full lifecycle of data exchanges;
- reduce cost of managing a community of internal/external partners *via* business-specific workflows and interfaces.

Early adopters of CG for Transfer CFT are seeing significant benefits, including an estimated 75% reduction in the time/effort required to roll out new data flows, as well as the benefit of real-time incident identification.

## 1.4 RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT, PATENTS AND LICENCES

The Group has consistently spread its Research and Development efforts across its entire software portfolio. They amount to the following:

<i>(in millions of euros)</i>	2014	2013	2012
Research & Development	41.0	33.6	32.5

These sums relate to:

- ongoing maintenance work;
- the convergence of the different technologies used;
- the release of new versions; and
- work on the IT architecture of the Axway 5 Suite, including API and Decision Insight.

These R&D expenses, which relate mainly to the direct cost of software development staff, have been recognised in full as operating expenses.

The Group has been granted 58 patents, and has 9 pending. These patents were mainly filed in the USA. A breakdown is shown below:

	Managed File Transfer (MFT)	MFT – Doc Convert	MFT – Enrolment	Private URL	Messaging Firewall	Crypto-Security Firewall	Anti-Spam	Certificate Authority
Granted	17	5	4	3	15	16	4	7
Pending	2	0	2	0	5	2	2	0

These patents mainly relate to the secure data exchange segment. The Company's business as whole is not especially dependent on a particular patent or technology (see Chapter 1, Section 3.6.1).

The Company's degree of dependence on patents and licences is covered in Chapter 3, Sections 5.1.2 to 5.1.6 and Section 5.2.2.

## 1.5 INVESTMENTS IN 2014

### 1.5.1 Investment policy

Software development is not a sector that requires significant investment to be made on a routine basis. Axway regularly invests in IT equipment, office furniture, fixtures and fittings. Moreover, the Group's R&D expenses are recognised as operating expenses, and not as investments. As a result, Axway's main investments comprise acquisitions or purchases

of shareholdings or intangible assets, particularly with a view to gaining new client bases and software, entering new markets or consolidating its existing presence in a certain region.

At the date of this Registration Document, the Company's management bodies have not made any firm commitments regarding significant investment.

### 1.5.2 Main acquisitions

In April 2014, Axway continued its expansion in terms of governing the flow of data and announced the start of exclusive negotiations for the acquisition of a block representing 61% of Systar SA's capital from shareholders exercising joint control over the Company, at €5.97 per share, bringing the total amount to €34.3 million.

In April 2014, after finalising its acquisition of control over Systar SA, Axway filed a simplified tender offer at the same price of €5.97 per share, targeting Systar SA's remaining outstanding shares, in accordance with applicable regulations. Following a successful tender offer, Axway owns 100% of Systar, the total cost of the transaction performed is €52.3 million.

Systar SA is a leading publisher of operational performance management software that enables companies to maximise the effectiveness of their business activities and IT infrastructure, thereby helping them to become more proactive by anticipating problems, reducing risk factors and increasing their market share. With approximately 150 employees, the Company's revenue for the 2012-2013 financial year amounted to €19 million.

In November 2012, Axway acquired Vordel Ireland and its subsidiaries. The cost of this acquisition amounted to €42.8 million (see Note 15 of Chapter 4). This acquisition strengthens Axway's market position in application interfacing and identity management solutions, thereby enabling it to step into a leading position in this emerging and promising market segment. API management rounds off Axway's MFT, B2B and integration offer. Clients thus have access to a single solution to control all data flows at the Company's borders and manage these data flows by integrating access to the cloud and mobile devices.

Founded in 1999 in Dublin (Ireland), Vordel had 55 employees at the time of its acquisition and 2011 revenue amounting to over €8 million, up 30% on 2010.

The estimation of Vordel's 2012 revenue, in view of its integration within the Axway Group since October 2012, was approximately €12 million, up 50% on 2011.

Vordel's technology is deployed in over 200 companies in the US, the UK, continental Europe, Latin America and Asia Pacific.

### 1.5.3 Research & Development

The Group continued its R&D efforts in 2014 and allocated €41 million (versus €33.6 million in 2013) to develop, improve and expand its software solutions.

These R&D expenses, which relate mainly to the direct cost of staff dedicated to developing Axway Software's software packages and solutions, have been recognised in full as operating expenses (see Section 3.6.2 of Chapter 1).

## 1.5.4 Facilities

A total of €2.8 million was invested in infrastructure and technical facilities in 2014, compared with €2.5 million in 2013.

These investments break down as follows:

- furniture, fixtures and fittings: €0.7 million;
- IT equipment: €2.1 million.

Further information on property, plant and equipment and intangible assets, as well as changes, is presented in Notes 16 and 17 (Chapter 4) to the 2014 consolidated financial statements.

## 1.6 KEY FIGURES

### 1.6.1 Financial summary

<i>(in millions of euros)</i>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>2012</b>
Revenue	261.6	237.5	224.3
EBITDA	41.4	36.1	36.9
Operating profit on business activity	39.7	37.5	35.0
<i>As % of revenue</i>	15.2%	15.8%	15.6%
Profit from recurring operations	33.6	32.4	31.7
<i>As % of revenue</i>	12.8%	13.7%	14.1%
Operating profit	31.3	27.2	28.8
<i>As % of revenue</i>	11.9%	11.4%	12.8%
Net profit – Group share	26.5	35.6	24.7
<i>As % of revenue</i>	10.1%	15.0%	11.0%
Cash and cash equivalents	44.6	49.2	35.4
Total assets	478.7	392.0	377.1
Total non-current assets	331.1	270.1	261.4
Net debt (cash)	3.1	-11.2	6.8
Shareholders' equity – Group share	298.5	258.4	234.0
Minority interests	0.0	0.0	0.0
Number of shares at 31 December	20,568,138	20,465,177	20,321,038
Basic earnings per share <i>(in euros)</i>	1.29	1.75	1.22
Diluted earnings per share <i>(in euros)</i>	1.27	1.72	1.21
Net dividend per share <i>(in euros)</i>	0.40 <sup>(1)</sup>	0.40	0.35
Staff at 31 December	1,961	1,783	1,774

(1) Amount proposed to the next Meeting called to approve the financial statements for the fiscal year ended 31 December 2014.

## 1.6.2 Revenue by activity

(in millions of euros)	2014	2013 Reported	2013 Pro forma <sup>(1)</sup>	Total growth	Organic growth <sup>(1)</sup>
Licences	79.6	75.6	81.0	5.3%	-1.8%
Maintenance	120.5	106.3	112.8	13.3%	6.8%
Services	61.5	55.6	58.8	10.5%	4.6%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>261.6</b>	<b>237.5</b>	<b>252.6</b>	<b>10.1%</b>	<b>3.6%</b>

(1) At constant exchange rates and scope of consolidation.

(in millions of euros)	2013	2012 Reported	2012 Pro forma <sup>(1)</sup>	Total growth	Organic growth <sup>(1)</sup>
Licences	75.6	71.4	75.4	5.8%	0.3%
Maintenance	106.3	98.2	98.2	8.3%	8.2%
Services	55.6	54.7	55.4	1.7%	0.4%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>237.5</b>	<b>224.3</b>	<b>229.0</b>	<b>5.9%</b>	<b>3.7%</b>

(1) At constant exchange rates and scope of consolidation.

## 1.6.3 Revenue by region

(in millions of euros)	2014	2013 Reported	2013 Pro forma <sup>(1)</sup>	Total growth	Organic growth <sup>(1)</sup>
France	103.4	82.5	96.1	25.3%	8.8%
Rest of Europe	59.5	57.6	57.9	3.3%	2.7%
Americas	89.1	90.7	93.0	-1.8%	-4.2%
Asia/Pacific	9.6	6.7	6.5	42.3%	46.5%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>261.6</b>	<b>237.5</b>	<b>252.6</b>	<b>10.1%</b>	<b>3.6%</b>

(1) At constant exchange rates and scope of consolidation.

(in millions of euros)	2013	2012 Reported	2012 Pro forma <sup>(1)</sup>	Total growth	Organic growth <sup>(1)</sup>
France	82.5	75.4	76.2	9.4%	8.4%
Rest of Europe	57.6	55.6	58.4	3.6%	-1.4%
Americas	90.7	86.5	87.8	4.8%	3.3%
Asia/Pacific	6.7	6.8	6.6	-0.6%	2.0%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>237.5</b>	<b>224.3</b>	<b>229.0</b>	<b>5.9%</b>	<b>3.7%</b>

(1) At constant exchange rates and scope of consolidation.

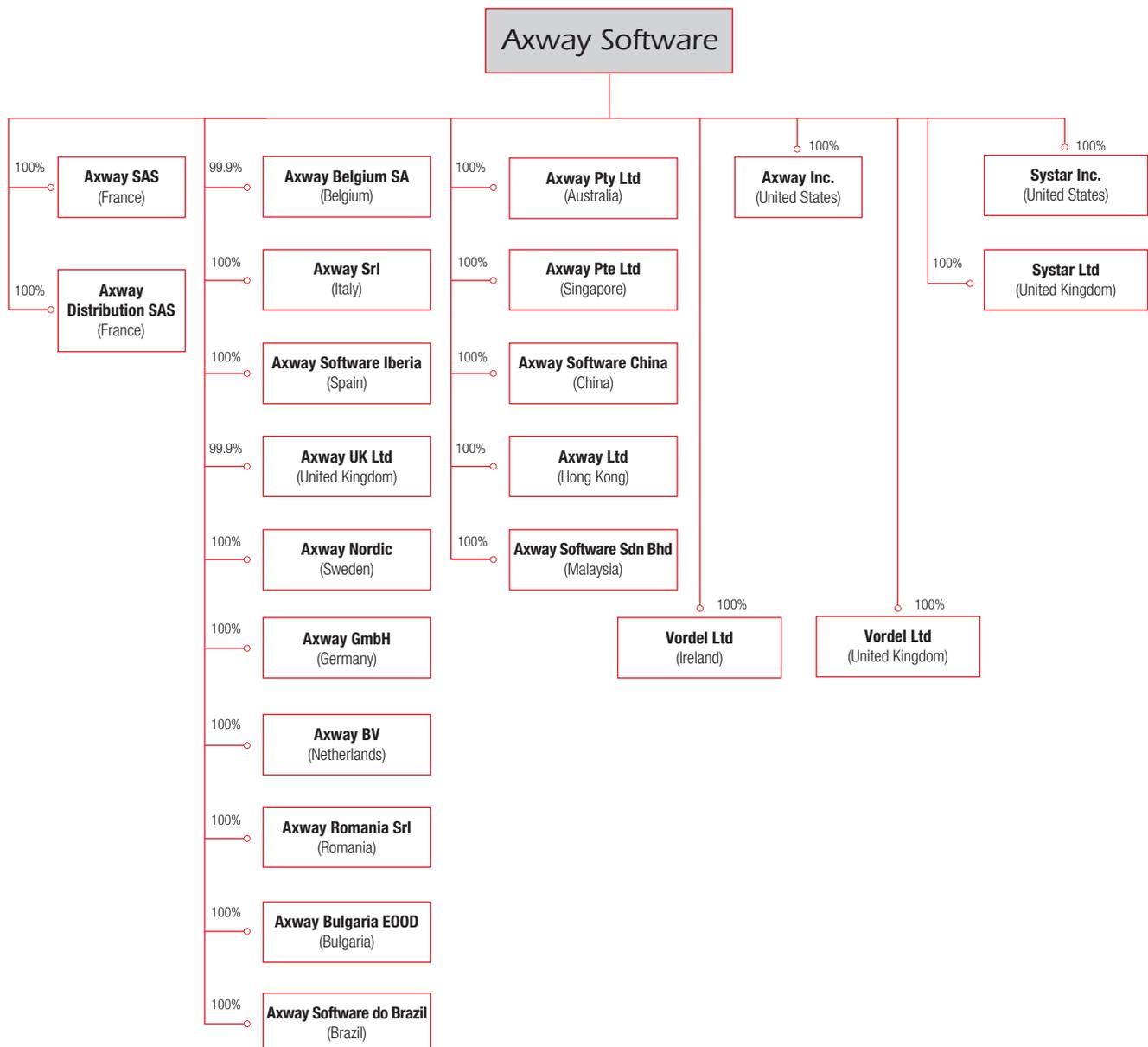
## 1.6.4 Comparison of the years ended 31 December 2014, 2013 and 2012

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	2014	2013	2012
<b>Revenue</b>			
Licences	79,574	75,583	71,435
Maintenance	120,538	106,348	98,205
<b>Sub-total licences and maintenance</b>	<b>200,112</b>	<b>181,931</b>	<b>169,640</b>
Services	61,478	55,613	54,680
<b>TOTAL REVENUE</b>	<b>261,590</b>	<b>237,544</b>	<b>224,320</b>
<b>Cost of sales</b>			
Licences and maintenance	21,900	20,721	20,653
Services	57,017	51,407	51,070
<b>TOTAL COST OF SALES</b>	<b>78,917</b>	<b>72,128</b>	<b>71,723</b>
<b>Gross profit</b>	<b>182,645</b>	<b>165,416</b>	<b>152,597</b>
<b>Operating expenses</b>			
Sales costs	77,519	70,763	64,077
Research and Development costs	40,966	33,636	32,508
General and administrative costs	24,475	23,549	21,046
<b>TOTAL OPERATING EXPENSES</b>	<b>142,960</b>	<b>127,948</b>	<b>117,631</b>
<b>Operating profit on business activity</b>	<b>39,685</b>	<b>37,468</b>	<b>34,966</b>
As % of revenue	15.2%	15.8%	15.6%
Expenses related to stock options	-811	-1,352	-1,147
Amortisation of intangible assets acquired	-5,318	-3,679	-2,130
<b>Profit from recurring operations</b>	<b>33,556</b>	<b>32,437</b>	<b>31,689</b>
As % of revenue	12.8%	13.7%	14.1%
Other income and expense	-2,298	-5,271	-2,940
<b>Operating profit</b>	<b>31,258</b>	<b>27,166</b>	<b>28,750</b>
Financial income and expense	-921	-1,330	-114
Tax expense	-3,647	9,759	-3,976
<b>Net profit</b>	<b>26,690</b>	<b>35,595</b>	<b>24,660</b>

# 1.7 SIMPLIFIED GROUP STRUCTURE AT 31 DECEMBER 2014



## 1.7.1 Main subsidiaries



## 1.7.2 Place of Axway Software SA within the Axway Group

The Group's parent company Axway Software SA directly holds all of the companies in the Group. The products are marketed directly by the various Group companies, *i.e.* in France directly by Axway Software and by its subsidiaries *via* distribution agreements between the Company and its subsidiaries in the countries where the subsidiaries mentioned in Section 7.1 are based.

The CEO of Axway Software also acts as CEO of all Group subsidiaries, except in countries where local laws do not allow a non-tax-resident to hold such an office.

Axway Software SA also acts as a holding company, providing support to the Group through the financial services' cash management agreement and the supply of IT resources to subsidiaries. Intra-group and related-party financial flows are mentioned in Chapter 2, Section 3 "Regulated Agreements" and on Note 31 "Related-party transactions" of this Registration Document.

The main assets relating to intellectual property, such as local, community and/or international brands, are mostly held by Axway Software SA. Certain intellectual property rights are held by the United States, Germany and Ireland.

## 1.8 GROUP ORGANISATION

Axway's governance structure consists of a Chairman, a Chief Executive Officer and a Board of Directors.

This organisational structure is supported by an ongoing operational and functional structure as well as temporary structures for the management of particular businesses and projects.

### 1.8.1 Ongoing structure

The Group's ongoing structure comprises a management body, an organisation based on the main operating functions and functional structures.

#### Executive Management

Executive Management comprises the Chairman, the Chief Executive Officer and the Executive Committee (AxCom).

AxCom comprises the Chief Executive Officer, the Heads of the major operating entities and the Heads of the functional structures.

The members of AxCom are responsible for the development of strategy and supervise organisation and internal audit, as well as major cross-functional initiatives.

#### The Board of Directors

The Company's Board of Directors has nine members (including five independent directors), and elected Pierre Pasquier as Chairman at its meeting on 9 May 2011. Information on the Board's organisation and working procedures is given in Chapter 2, Section 1 of this Registration Document.

#### Operational departments

These are the entities that make up Axway's value chain and participate in developing, producing and selling Axway's products and services. The operational departments are:

- the Marketing Department, which carries out upstream strategic analysis (markets, competition) and processes involved in bringing products and services to the market;

- the Group Product Management and R&D Departments, which are in charge of the development and maintenance of products and their subsequent upgrade;
- the Global Customer Services Department which provides clients with telephone assistance and support, and the Professional Services teams, who provide support for users in installing and implementing the solutions sold and provide assistance in using them;
- the Sales Department, which consists of the Group's software sales teams.

These global departments have regional or national structures below them:

- regional marketing operations (EMEA, North America, APAC);
- development and support centres (France, North America, Romania, Bulgaria and India);
- sales subsidiaries (sales and services in eight countries in Europe, the Americas and Asia).

This organisation ensures that strategies and processes are consistent and harmonised, while providing the necessary proximity to clients and markets.

Each department is allocated resources and assigned budget targets, which it is then responsible for meeting. Progress towards the achievement of targets is assessed on a monthly basis, with weekly control points for sales and services and monitoring of major client accounts.

National sales subsidiaries are responsible for managing local clients: sales relationships, invoicing and debt collection. These subsidiaries benefit from the support of cross-functional programmes organised at Group level, which are aimed at coordinating the operational activities relating to certain client groups (sector-based approaches, key account approaches) or products/services (B2B programme, MailGate programme, AI Suite programme).

## Functional structures

Functional departments (Corporate Secretariat, Finance, Logistics, Human Resources Management, Communication, Information System Resources, Internal Information Systems, Legal Affairs) and the Operations Department are centralised for the entire Group. They contribute to overall Group cohesiveness, transmit and ensure commitment to the Group's core values, serve the operational entities and report directly to Executive Management. The functional capacity of international subsidiaries is strictly limited to the local business environment.

Functional structures standardise and propose management rules (information system resources, IT systems, financial reporting, etc.), support and render services on behalf of operational units and monitor the application of strategies and rules.

In this manner, they contribute to overall supervision and enable the operational entities to focus on business.

Their direct accountability to Executive Management ensures that the entire Group functions smoothly.

### 1.8.2 Temporary structures: businesses and projects

The Group's organisation must retain flexibility in order to adapt to changes in its markets and ensure the successful completion of projects.

Projects are handled by temporary teams and are supervised:

- within a national sales unit; or
- under the responsibility of a management subsidiary, acting in concert with other entities (another sales entity for local commercial support, or another department, for example, for expert product assistance); or
- under the coordination of a Key Client Account Manager.

Each project must be organised in order to meet a fundamental objective: client service, financial success and contribution to the overall growth of the Group.

The main development programmes for the various product lines use resources and expertise from different development centres, under the responsibility of a Program Manager.

The business activity of software publisher Axway is based on the experience and synergy of its teams established in 19 countries working for international customers.

Sharing values – team spirit, integrity, passion for the customer experience, expertise and excellence, responsiveness and communication, contributes to the long life and societal responsibility for the sustainable growth of the Company and that of its employees

The Axway Group, as part of its CSR policy, has set up tools for internal tracking of environmental, societal and social data, tools that evolve along with the process.

1

## 1.9 CORPORATE SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY

For the European Commission, corporate social responsibility (CRS) is one of the commitments required to stimulate European growth. A company can only achieve sustainable success if the society in which it operates is successful.

Axway's main CSR challenges are linked to its activities and IT challenges. For IT companies, CSR firstly translates as the growing need for eco-efficient IT: low consumption of energy, raw materials, and easily recyclable.

The concern for long-term viability and corporate social responsibility to contribute to sustainable development is a natural extension of Axway's values. The desire to manage its business rigorously and to turn these values into action has led the Group to adopt "virtuous" forms of behaviour in the social, environmental and societal spheres.

Axway Software's sustainable development policy covers all actions contributing to the Group's business development:

- respecting employees through appropriate working conditions, developing employees' skills and employability, non-discrimination and adherence to principles of fairness;
- providing outstanding service to clients thanks to a focus on excellence in the accomplishment of day-to-day responsibilities;
- safeguarding the environment by limiting pollution and the depletion of natural resources;
- treating suppliers transparently and fairly in terms of relationships and working methods.

The issue of corporate social responsibility was examined in greater depth in 2014. Axway Software's approach aims to reconcile efficiency with social fairness and respect for the environment. It is a continuous improvement process. To this end, a community was created on Axway's corporate social network site to promote and share our approach to corporate social responsibility. Approximately fifty individuals across the world registered their interest in the issue.

CSR documentation is handled at corporate level by the HR and IT departments.

### 1.9.1 Employee information

The shift in Axway's Human Resources policy, started a year ago, and continued in 2014.

This shift was structured around several concerns: the Company's values, the management of performance, the creation of the Axway university and the signing of a number of agreements with staff representatives.

Axway aimed to strengthen its corporate culture by building a development program based on the common values shared by

all Axway employees, irrespective of their company or country of origin.

The "I am Axway" programme, launched in 2013, continued in 2014 and more than 30 two-day training sessions were attended by over 500 managers.

These sessions were held in most of the countries where Axway operates. Each one was attended by people from diverse origins and the Company's various departments.

2014 also saw the launch of the “We are Axway” programme, where managers who attended the sessions described above met with their teams to encourage them to think about our values and what they mean to each of the team’s contributors. Over 70 three-hour sessions were held with more than 700 participants.

## Axway’s values

### • Team Focus

Axway’s success depends on collective performance. Axway’s employees are therefore expected to put collective interest before self-interest. They must keep in mind that the team is Axway as a whole, not just close colleagues.

### • Integrity

Knowing that each employee is personally acting in everyone’s interest is indispensable to achieving Axway’s common objective, it is the foundation of Integrity. Fulfilling one’s role in collective performance means honouring one’s commitments to team members and colleagues, being honest and transparent, and building a relationship of trust and closeness day after day.

### • Passion for the Customer Experience

Integrity involves acting in the same way towards our clients as with our team and partners. Demonstrating at every stage our Passion for the Customer Experience means putting ourselves in our clients’ shoes to identify and take account of their concerns and objectives, showing dedication and transparency, honouring our commitments, building trust and maintaining a privileged relationship with each of them.

### • Expertise and Excellence

Our recognised IT expertise, the personalisation of our services and the close relationship we build with our clients make the difference on the market. Our Expertise and Excellence, which make every client experience unique, are our DNA and underpin the added value of our services, which incites clients to choose Axway. Every employee’s actions must reflect our IT expertise, our constant innovation and the importance we give to our relations with our client, their trust, and compliance with our commitments.

### • Empowerment and Accountability

Being our clients’ partners to meet their needs at the highest possible level implies empowering team members and making them accountable. Each of us is accountable for the role given to us and the trust placed in us. Being accountable means acting with our team members and accounting for our activities with the same level of excellence and high standards as we expect from others, in the common interest. Succeeding together also means trusting other team members and empowering them so they can contribute to our collective performance.

By returning to the principle of **Team Focus**, the virtuous circle of Axway’s values is complete, thus incorporating the behaviours we choose to adopt to convey our values in order to move forward.

Concerning our values, the “I am Axway” programme also defines what the Company expects from its managers and the missions given to each of them.

### • Embrace the challenge

A problem, whatever it may be, never resolves itself on its own. Axway’s managers must thus tackle the challenges that arise day after day.

### • Creating a link between vision and execution

To achieve this, it is primordial to establish a strong link between strategic vision and the implementation of the action plan. This is what is expected of Axway’s managers.

### • Communicate effectively

One of the main missions entrusted to Axway’s managers is to communicate in an impactful way. This means passing on the Executive Management’s message, irrespective of our position within the hierarchy, and whatever our mission.

### • Building mutual trust

This trust is fundamental with respect to Axway’s values and the managers’ missions.

Without this mutual trust, it is impossible to build real team spirit based on integrity to achieve performance.

### • Grow your people

This last mission entrusted to our managers is essential to meet our objective of long-term growth. Without employees whose skills in terms of knowledge and behaviours are growing every day, we would be unable to live up to our values, especially those of “expertise and excellence”.

## Sharing the Group’s values and ethos and integrating new staff

Axway’s value system and ethos must be shared by our entire workforce, which consisted of 1,961 employees at 31 December 2014. A programme has been set up specifically to communicate and ensure the commitment of all staff to these values, especially among the 323 new members we welcomed in 2014. This also includes new colleagues joining us as a result of the Systar acquisition.

The new employee orientation seminar was thus reviewed in 2013, putting greater emphasis on the presentation of the Company’s various business lines, as well as its corporate culture and the values described above.

## 1.9.2 Change in Axway's total workforce

	2014	2013	2012	2011	2010	2009	2008
Workforce	1,961 <sup>(1)</sup>	1,783	1,774	1,755	1,661	1,614	1,652

(1) Of whom 121 as a result of acquisitions.

At end-2014, Axway had 1,961 employees, including 698 in France.

The breakdown of workforce by geographical area is as follows:

- Europe: **1,443** employees (73%) (permanent contracts);
  - North America: **440** (22%);
  - South America: **20** (1%);
  - Asia/Pacific: **58** (3%).
- } Americas: **460** (23.4%);

### Number of dismissals

In 2014, Axway made three people redundant in Italy on economic grounds and dismissed 44 people worldwide on employee-related grounds.

The rate of turnover remains stable at around 14.9%.

## 1.9.3 Recruitment

Axway hired **323** new employees.

Nearly 63% of the new hires took place in Europe and nearly 28% in North America.

The recruitment of staff with highly-specialised skill sets was also stepped up.

These recruitment figures represent global figures for Axway over one year.

In support of its recruitment drive, Axway continued its partnerships with a number of prestigious engineering schools and its internship scheme (mainly end-of-study internships leading to permanent recruitment in a very high proportion of cases).

Nearly all employees recruited were higher education graduates.

Please also note that Axway's recruitment policy is almost exclusively based on permanent contracts (apart from temporary cover).

## 1.9.4 Workforce by age and length of service

The average length of service of Group employees was 6.6 years at 31 December 2014.

It is higher, at 7.4 years, in Europe compared with 4.8 years in North America.

In France, the average length of service stands at 8.8 years compared with 9.8 years in 2013.

The average age of employees has remained stable for several years. Keeping the average age at this level is the direct result of recruiting young graduates.

### AVERAGE AGE BY GEOGRAPHICAL AREA

	2014	2013	2012
Europe	37.8	39	39
North America	43.2	44	44
Asia	39.1	39	37

In 2014, women accounted for over 25% of the workforce.

## 1.9.5 Career development

### Compensation and performance evaluation policy

In each country, the compensation policy is based on a performance evaluation system applied worldwide. Career development is managed on individual basis.

- Since 2013, Axway has had a new annual appraisal system in place, aimed at assessing employees' overall performance. This new system based on corporate values and managers' missions was used for the first time in 2013 to assess performance.
- Based on this assessment, wage increases were awarded to the employees who achieved or exceeded their performance targets in 2014. This strong link between performance assessment and the awarding of individual wage increases is the cornerstone of Axway's compensation policy.
- In 2014, the evaluation of Axway wages compared with those of the market was completed. This major initiative made it possible to resolve some of the wage disparities noted with the ecosystem in which Axway is evolving.

- The Group's compensation policy is founded on the following objectives:
  - respect for the principle of fairness;
  - recognition of achievement and motivation of staff through a policy of compensation aligned with specific performance goals consistent with the Group's major challenges;
  - remaining competitive so as to attract and retain the most qualified candidates.

In 2014, as every year, Axway implemented salary increases on an individual basis.

Moreover, Axway complies with legal and contractual obligations with respect to compensation in all of its subsidiaries.

### Payroll (including social contributions)

<i>(in millions of euros)</i>	2014	2013	2012	2011
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>169</b>	<b>149</b>	<b>140</b>	<b>133</b>

#### Profit-sharing at Axway Software SA

In France, an amendment to the June 2011 profit-sharing agreement was signed in June 2014. This agreement covers all employees of Axway Software SA. By way of derogation, the special profit-sharing reserve is calculated on the basis of French revenue and Axway Group profit from operating activities. The entire amount was allocated according to length of service in 2014.

#### The company savings plan at Axway Software SA

A rule pertaining to the establishment of a company savings plan within Axway Software SA was implemented on 8 June 2012. The amounts paid under this plan are invested in mutual fund shares. The Group's contribution consists of the payment of all operating fees for the company savings plan.

### Occupational-insurance and retirement schemes and other benefits

In accordance with each country's laws and customs, Axway takes part in retirement and pre-retirement schemes, as well as occupational-insurance schemes covering its employees for various additional contingencies.

### Axway university

This global organisation was set up in 2014 to lead Axway's training initiative.

Its aim is to support Axway's expansion *via* the rollout of its corporate culture through the development and implementation of shared methodologies and consistent, flexible and

comprehensive training programmes. These programmes are designed to enable us to bring our employees together in spite of their different cultures, geographical locations and inherent time differences. The aim of providing in-house and external training is to develop skills and align know-how on a global level in order to:

- support employees to manage developments in Axway's offering of products and solutions by improving sales and technical training;
- foster the development and motivation of employees by providing soft skills and promoting personal development;
- enhance the overall functioning of Axway by providing a higher level of behavioural training in relation to working in a matrix organisation in teams based in different locations and operating in an intercultural context;

- implement regulatory provisions for vocational training; and
- develop the transfer of know-how and skills in the context of taking on new responsibilities. Ensuring that this know-how continues within the Group is a major challenge.

Axway dedicates major efforts to employee training. Thus, in 2014, 1,264 employees worldwide took part in at least one training session, for a total of over 38,000 hours of training, *i.e.* an average of 30 hours of training per trained employee.

In 2014, at Axway Software in France, 346 of the 610 employees received training, which totalled over 11,000 hours.

## Relations with employees

This concerns the organisation of employer-employee dialogue, including procedures for informing and consulting with personnel and negotiations with personnel.

The quality of the employer-employee relationship within Axway is the fruit of ongoing dialogue between the management, employees and their representatives.

The employees are represented by employee representative bodies in France and in Germany. In France, the employees are represented by 26 personnel representatives while in Germany there are 11.

### Professional relations at Axway Software SA

At Axway Software SA, employer-employee dialogue hinges on a Plant Committee, a Health, Safety and Working Conditions Committee, two Personnel Representative bodies and three Trade Union Representatives.

### Labour relations at Axway GMBH

At Axway GMBH employer-employee dialogue takes place through five Plant Committees and a Central Works Council.

## Summary of collective agreements

Within Axway, 70 agreements were in force at 31 December 2014. In 2013, six agreements were signed in France and seven were signed in Germany.

### The collective agreements signed at Axway Software SA in 2014 are the following:

- Amendment No. 1 to the company savings plan signed on 11 February 2014;
- Amendment to the travel expenses agreement signed on 10 April 2014;
- Agreement on paid leave signed on 2 May 2014;
- Amendment No. 3 to the employee profit-sharing agreement, signed on 25 June 2014;
- Profit-sharing premium agreement signed on 24 September 2014;
- Amendment No. 2 to the company savings plan signed on 31 October 2014.

### The collective agreements signed at Axway GmbH in 2014 are the following:

- Rahmen-Gesamtbetriebsvereinbarung Variable Gehaltsbestandteile;
- Gesamtbetriebsvereinbarung Provisionsregelung 2014;
- Gesamtbetriebsvereinbarung Bonusregelung 2014;
- Gesamtbetriebsvereinbarung Einführung und Nutzung des IT Systems Xeedium;
- Gesamtbetriebsvereinbarung Einführung und Nutzung des PreSales Tool Global Track;
- Gesamtbetriebsvereinbarung Interne Stellenausschreibung;
- Gesamtbetriebsvereinbarung Durchführung des Annual Review.

Moreover, talks concerning the French government's "generation contract" employment scheme have resulted in the drafting of an action plan whose first measures were set up at the beginning of 2014.

## Work organisation

### Organisation of working time

In each of its subsidiaries, Axway complies with its legal and contractual obligations concerning working time. The working time depends on local requirements and activities.

4% of Axway Group employees work part-time.

#### Organisation of working time at Axway Software SA

Axway Software SA implements the French National Collective Agreement for technical design and engineering offices, engineering consultants and consulting firms.

#### Hours worked by part-time employees

At Axway Software SA, employees from all staff categories have chosen to work part-time. Out of a total of 30 part-time employees, the largest number work 4/5 time, mainly within the framework of parental leave.

### Absenteeism

At Axway, the global absenteeism rate was 2.27% in 2013, including 1.42% due to illness<sup>(9)</sup>.

#### ABSENTEEISM AT AXWAY

Reasons for absenteeism	% of absenteeism
Illness	1.42%
Occupational/commuting accident – occupational illness	0.01%
Maternity – adoption	0.72%
Family events	0.12%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>2.27%</b>

<sup>(9)</sup> The absenteeism rate includes absenteeism due to illness, occupational/commuting accidents, occupational illness, maternity/adoption, and family events as detailed in the table below. This indicator has only been set up for Axway Software SA.

## Health and Safety

For several years now, Axway has implemented a well-established health and safety policy. It sets out the Company's commitment to develop innovative products of the highest quality, while

acting in an ethical way and guaranteeing the health and safety of its employees.

Axway is committed to providing its employees with a safe and healthy workplace. Health and safety are primordial concerns.

### Health and safety conditions at Axway Software SA

In 2014, the CHSCT held four Ordinary Meetings and one Extraordinary Meeting.

As in 2013, there was only one occupational accident without lost time and none with lost time in 2014.

### Measures taken to improve safety

Preserving the health and safety of employees is a fundamental goal and an integral part of the Human Resources and social policy.

The health and safety procedure is part of an overall procedure conducted in close collaboration with the occupational health doctors, site managers and CHSCT.

### Summary of collective agreements concerning health

No agreement has been signed in this regard.

### Occupational health doctors

In Germany, like in France, an occupational health doctor performs employee check-ups on a regular basis.

Awareness-raising actions were conducted at French sites concerning on-screen work. In addition, Axway Software called in an ergonomist to carry out work on workstation positions.

Lastly, a lighting study was conducted in 2014.

Programmes are being conducted in collaboration with Irish and US governments to promote car pooling and cycling.

## Equal treatment

Axway observes the principles of non-discriminatory recruitment and gender equality. The proportion of female engineers recruited is higher than the percentage of women graduating from engineering schools. With regard to gender equality, Axway applies a policy of fairness in relation to pay, promotion and access to training.

Axway's assessment system enables the Group to get to know its staff members and regularly monitor their development.

This system is mainly based on annual appraisals, assessment cycles and annual reviews. The system also includes a Core Competency Reference Guide, which can be used by employees to improve their understanding of the requirements of the Group's businesses and career development opportunities. For local managers, this Guide supports professional development in line with both employees' wishes and the Group's priorities.

The assessment system operates under the responsibility of over 450 local managers.

### Commitments in favour of gender equality at Axway Software SA

On 13 December 2012, a collective agreement in favour of gender equality was signed, with the following objectives:

- ensure that the percentage of men and women having undergone training at least once during the year continues to reflect the percentage of men and women within the Company's workforce;
- prepare employees' return to work after maternity/adoption leave, parental leave or any other continuous absence of more than six months;
- based on the SYNTEC classification, narrow the gap between the average basic wage of men and women to plus or minus 5% in three years;
- guarantee as many promotions for women as for men.

A Company-wide agreement introduced in 2007 stipulates the conditions for the entry into application of the individual wage increase guarantee for employees on maternity or adoption leave as required by the Law of 23 March 2006 on equal pay for women and men.

### Initiatives in favour of the employment and integration of disabled workers

A collective agreement was signed on 26 June 2013 to promote the hiring and continued employment of disabled persons. It includes a certain number of objectives over the agreement's three-year term:

- appointment of a dedicated reference person within the CHSCT;
- launch of an awareness-raising, communication and manager training campaign;
- hiring of three disabled workers;
- continued employment of disabled persons;
- outsourcing work to the protected sector.

### Initiatives in favour of seniors

At the start of the year, Axway Software introduced measures relating to the action plan for the generation contract.

These measures aim, in particular, to encourage the employment of both the young and seniors, to help them to settle into the Company and to develop their employability throughout their career at Axway.

## Promoting and abiding by the stipulations of the International Labour Organisation's fundamental principles

In addition to the issues concerning collective bargaining rights and abolishing employment discrimination described in Section 10.1.2.3 "Relations with Employees" and Section 10.1.2.6 "Equal treatment", Axway promotes the abolition of forced labour and child labour. Axway has chosen to set the mandatory minimum age for all its employees at 18, an age which is above the minimum age required by the International Labour Organisation's fundamental principles.

All Axway entities are required to verify the age of their new employees at the time of their recruitment.

### Methodology note

Scope of consolidation for employee data, health and safety data, indicators, and reporting method and systems.

### Employee information

#### Scope of consolidation

The headcounts shown in the "Workforce" and "Breakdown of workforce by geographical area" tables correspond to the total number of employees at 31 December 2014.

## 1.9.6 Environmental Information

Axway's environmental policy aims to minimise its impact on the environment by guaranteeing the health and safety of the employees, clients and communities in which Axway operates.

Software development has a limited impact on the environment. Nevertheless, Axway is committed to preserving the environment. Our businesses generate a large amount of travel, require significant IT infrastructure and equipment and produce a lot of documents.

The need to control our environmental impact has therefore become a key factor in our management and production methods, and is covered by a continuous improvement programme involving the relevant functional divisions and staff.

### Indicators

The indicators chosen are those used for personnel management and the Group's employee-related issues. They reflect the results of the Human Resources policy.

#### Data

For the scope defined, the data stems from country-specific reporting and the reporting produced by the divisions concerned, i.e. Recruitment and Training.

A continuous improvement process has been set up for those systems.

### Health and safety information

#### Scope of consolidation

The safety indicators concern all Axway sites.

#### Indicators

The indicators chosen are those used for the management of Axway sites. They reflect the results of Axway's policy regarding the environment, health and safety.

#### Data

This year's health and safety information was collected by the site managers for Axway Software SA.

A continuous improvement process has been set up for those systems.

### General environmental policy

**Company measures to take account of environmental issues and, where applicable, carry out environmental evaluations or certification procedures**

#### Management of business premises

Axway leases all of its offices, at all of its sites, throughout the world. Consequently, measures taken affect the operation and management of its sites.

Axway promotes the introduction of environmental protection measures at all of its sites by:

- furnishing of premises with ergonomic workstations enhancing the quality of working conditions for its staff;
- reducing energy consumption by using energy-saving laptops and shutting down computers during prolonged absences;
- reducing carbon emissions by encouraging use of the least polluting means of transport;
- installing energy-efficient and environmentally-friendly heating and air-conditioning systems when existing systems require replacement;
- using automatic timers to switch off lights, reducing heating, ventilation and air conditioning outside of working hours;
- carrying out preventive maintenance of facilities to save energy;
- using whiteboards instead of flip charts;
- using low-energy light bulbs;
- using non-toxic and non-hazardous products by the cleaning services;
- installing water fountains directly connected to the drinking water distribution network to reduce plastic bottle use;
- commitment by site managers to observe and encourage respect for the environment and best practices on a day-to-day basis.

## Employee training and awareness-raising regarding environmental protection

As the limitation of our environmental impact is understood to be a matter of concern for all parties involved, the Group's employees play a key role in this eco-responsibility process. Axway encourages employee initiatives in the area of environmental protection and promotes the avoidance of excess consumption of non-renewable energy resources in our working methods. With regard to purchases of consumables, office equipment and IT hardware, Axway has a proactive policy of working with suppliers who offer eco-friendly products.

## Resources dedicated to the prevention of environmental risks and pollution

Axway has locations both in France and abroad. Axway's clients are located throughout France and abroad. All of the above generates a large amount of travel, with an associated environmental impact in terms of pollution and the consumption of energy resources.

In this context, and in order to limit the amount of business travel, Axway Software encourages the use of videoconferencing equipment for internal and external meetings at most Group sites, promoting the use, wherever possible, of the least polluting forms of transport, particularly for travel within France and daily visits to client sites. In 2014, Axway Software had 20 videoconferencing rooms (5 more than in 2013). Moreover, communications *via* webcam at individual workstations are becoming increasingly common.

GoToMeeting videoconference totals	2014	2013	2012	2011
• in hours	66,282	63,666	46,666	30,000
• in days	8,838	8,444	6,222	4,000

## Pollution and waste management

### Measures to prevent, reduce or neutralise discharges into the air, water or soil with serious environmental impacts

Compared with heavy industry, Axway's software development and integration activities have a very limited impact on air, water and soil.

In order to limit discharges into the air, as explained in Section 9.6.1, we limit our number of journeys by promoting videoconferencing and the use of webcams.

Employees are also strongly urged to travel by means of the least polluting forms of transport. By way of example, in France, employees are encouraged to take public transport and in the United States, a car sharing system has been set up. Furthermore, at the Dublin and Redwood City sites, a "Bike to work" programme has been introduced to reward employees who travel to and from, work on their bikes.

### Measures to eliminate, recycle and prevent waste

IT resources are managed centrally by Axway's IT team. This ensures that hardware is standardised and shared, leading to energy savings.

Axway has a large number of servers that it uses in its software development activity. These servers contribute to the Company's environmental footprint (in terms of materials, energy consumption and air conditioning requirements). With the aim of controlling the related costs, as well as the environmental impact, Axway manages its servers as efficiently as possible by pooling hardware and implementing solutions for reducing the amount of energy consumed by workstations. Efforts made in this direction over the last few years are continuing, in particular, with the introduction, as standard, of fast charging long-life batteries, which consume less energy.

With regard to photocopiers and printers, Axway has developed a process for rationalising the number of devices and promoting sensible use of consumables. In this regard, networking represents a way of reducing the number of devices, since photocopiers also function as both printers and scanners (scan to mail). Most of our photocopiers have now been networked. Furthermore, virtually all our photocopiers support double-sided printing. Our stock of printers is gradually being replaced with Green IT Xerox printers.

Axway manages its IT equipment according to very precise guidelines with a view to controlling costs and protecting the environment.

All IT equipment is listed in a database managed using HP's AssetCenter product. Technical, financial and usage information is continually updated over the life cycle of IT equipment, which helps to maximise its lifespan and ensure proper recycling when such equipment reaches the end of its life.

The quality of information collected ensures that IT equipment is effectively managed. Moreover, only equipment that becomes obsolete or which no longer meets the required standards is replaced.

Even once equipment has been removed and recycled, Axway maintains information relating to the final destination of equipment in its database.

Furthermore, the IT team helps to reduce Axway's greenhouse gas emissions by **opting for the virtualisation of its IT infrastructure**. This technology enables the IT centres to pool and optimise the use of their equipment resources. In 2014, 90% of our servers were virtual.

The aims of this approach are reflected in:

- an increase in processing capacity and a reduction in the number of physical machines and related energy consumption. By way of example, in 2014, server virtualisation made it possible to scrap 97 servers and to free up an IT room in Bulgaria;

- the purchase of more compact, energy-efficient machines such as the replacement of server racks;
- significant space savings in IT centres by limiting their extensions;
- a longer life cycle for the use of equipment resources, thereby reducing toxic waste.

Finally, one of the key principles adopted over the last few years has been that of extending the lifespan of hardware and resisting pressure from manufacturers to constantly replace equipment.

Currently, Axway's IT equipment is used for at least four years. In order to ensure traceability, this equipment is regularly inventoried physically by Axway's technical teams, while related information is collected automatically *via* the network.

## Waste management

In 2014, Axway continued to implement its waste recycling policy, in particular with respect to the following areas:

- expansion of the selective waste sorting policy at European sites working with specialist providers. A space was created on the Company's social network to raise Axway employees' awareness of this practice, as well as to invite them to share their experiences about their respective sites. Site representatives are appointed to ensure that all waste separation programmes across the Group operate smoothly, notably by suggesting corrective measures to improve efficiency;
- introduction of best practices and limitation of the use of plastic cups;
- management of waste from IT consumables, batteries, soft-drink cans and paper, through the supply of special containers and removal of the waste by a certified company allowing the tracking of the amounts of waste treated;
- special management of Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment (WEEE) through the supply of special containers and removal of this waste by a certified company allowing its traceability. The IT Department produced **614 kg of WEEE** in 2014.

In 2014, mobile phone recycling continued with the inclusion of England and Bulgaria in the programme. Equipment that has come to the end of its life is refurbished and old mobile phones are recycled *via* donations to employees or associations. 80 telephones were donated under this scheme.

Computer recycling was also introduced *via* donations to employees, schools or associations. Approximately 140 computers were donated, 50 of which to primary schools.

## Noise pollution and other forms of pollution stemming from our activities

Axway ensures that the rooms housing the servers have effective sound insulation and are located away from the offices so as not to disturb employees.

## Sustainable use of resources

The sustainable use of resources is not a major concern for Axway.

As most of our premises are leased, it is currently impossible for us to differentiate and measure our various consumptions of energy, water, etc.

## Water consumption and supply in keeping with local constraints

Software publishing is a business which requires very little water.

Nevertheless, being aware that water is one of the main resources to be preserved, Axway strives to reduce the amount of water used, especially by its employees. It raises its employees' awareness on the preservation of this resource and its proper use.

## Consumption of raw materials and measures taken to make their use more efficient

Axway is making further progress in its paperless document programme through the set-up of electronic data management tools and by regularly encouraging employees to print less. The set-up of concrete measures to switch to paperless documents, as well as raising the awareness of employees, have numerous positive impacts on the environment as they reduce paper consumption and save energy by avoiding printing. The move to electronic documents also reduces the physical transport of documents, along with waste treatment, as less paper is printed.

The Group's move to paperless documents concerns: the activity reports produced monthly by each employee, the management of leave and absence, IT requests linked to the management of the installed base, the work documents required for internal and external meetings, which are increasingly sent by e-mail, with the instruction to only print what is absolutely necessary.

## Energy consumption and measures taken to improve energy efficiency and the use of renewable energy sources

Compared with heavy industry, Axway's software development and integration activities use very little energy.

Nevertheless, Axway aims to improve the energy efficiency of all its operations, in particular by switching to Green IT hardware.

In 2014, Axway began to move its data from machine rooms to a data centre. Our supplier is an environmentally-friendly operator with a firm commitment to responsible resource management and a clear objective of researching, on an ongoing basis, new means of optimising energy efficiency, lowering carbon emissions and reducing waste.

## Soil use

Compared with heavy industry, Axway's software development and integration activities have a very limited impact on the soil.

## Climate change

### Discharges of greenhouse gases

Compared with other sectors, the software industry's energy requirement is relatively low. Nevertheless, Axway sites are committed to using energy efficiently.

### Adaptation to the consequences of climate change

Compared with heavy industry, Axway's software development and integration activities have a very limited impact on climate change.

## Protection of biodiversity

### Measures taken to preserve or promote biodiversity

Software development and integration activities have a very limited impact on biodiversity.

Nevertheless, Axway has taken measures to protect biodiversity, aimed at reducing the impact of its raw materials on the environment and ensuring sustainable procurement.

## 1.9.7 Societal information

Concerning the Company's local, economic and social impact, Axway has a duty to act in a responsible way and wishes to contribute to useful projects, for instance by supporting NGOs. Axway wishes to develop balanced long-term relationships with its subcontractors and suppliers, with due regard for social and environmental concerns. Moreover, Axway supports the fight against corruption and is committed to applying the laws in force. To this end, we introduced an **Anti-Bribery Act** in the UK which is binding for all our employees who work with customers in the UK.

### Local, economic and social impact of the Company's activities

Axway promotes local employment, thus fostering regional development while remaining attentive to local populations.

#### Concerning regional employment and development

In France, Axway Software is based in Puteaux and Annecy.

In the last year, Axway Software took on 61 employees and so helped to boost regional development.

#### Concerning local and neighbouring populations

Overall, Axway's sites and subsidiaries establish good relations with their neighbouring communities and strive to create exemplary working conditions for their employees.

### Relations with people and organisations interested in the Company's business, such as social integration associations, educational institutions, environmental protection organisations, consumer organisations and neighbouring populations

Axway maintains relations with educational institutions.

#### Dialogue with these people and organisations

Axway has always developed close partnerships with universities and engineering schools.

Axway enables students to discover the Company during their studies by offering internships every year.

In 2014, Axway Software SA had 13 trainees under internship contracts and 9 under work-study contracts.

Employees at the Phoenix and Puteaux sites also help young people to create CVs and to prepare for job interviews.

## Solidarity

Social commitment is at the core of our corporate identity and is a vital component of our global strategy. Our actions in this area are varied: sustainable initiatives to protect the environment and preserve natural resources, awareness-raising and well-being activities to encourage members of our team to lead a healthy life and to be productive; charitable and volunteering work in the communities where we live and work.

Axway took part in several events in 2014:

- in France, 35 employees formed a team to take part in “La Parisienne”, a race which supports the fight against Breast Cancer;
- in Germany, Axway took part in the “Mit dem Rad zur Arbeit” campaign, which raises awareness about reducing CO<sub>2</sub> emissions;
- in Romania, several charity sales are organised every year. The funds raised were donated to an orphanage. We also took part in “Let’s do it Romania”, a national campaign to clean up green spaces;
- in the United States, meals were distributed to the homeless.

In addition, in many countries our employees donate blood.

## Partnerships and corporate patronage

Local actions and initiatives undertaken in 2014:

- support for the Mécénat Chirurgie Cardiaque Enfants du Monde association, which enables children suffering from heart malformations to be operated on in France when this is not possible in their country of origin;
- partnership with ADIE (non-profit association). This association helps people outside the labour market (without access to a traditional banking system) to set up businesses, and so create their own jobs, *via* the use of microcredit;
- partnership with Asociata Prietenia (Romania), which helps and supports disabled children and adults;
- partnership in the Homeward Bound programme (United States), a programme involving the provision of transitional accommodation for the homeless, those in need and families suffering domestic violence. This is also an opportunity to provide children with clothing, shoes, backpacks and school supplies.

## Methodology note

Information provided about Axway Software SA concerns France.

The indicators used are those of the French Grenelle II Act. The principle of consistency of accounting methods from one year to the next is respected.

The data was collected from the departments concerned.

## Subcontractors and suppliers

Axway develops balanced long-term relationships with its subcontractors and suppliers, with due regard for social and environmental concerns.

### Integration of social and environmental criteria in the Company’s purchasing policy

In 2014, Axway embarked upon a tangible social cohesion initiative which operates within the social and solidarity economy. For example, in France all tray meals are ordered from sheltered employment agencies (ESAT – *Établissements et Services d’Aide par le Travail*).

### Importance of subcontracting and integration of CSR criteria in relationships with suppliers and subcontractors

Axway has not yet integrated CSR criteria in its relationships with suppliers and subcontractors.

## Fair trade practices

### Actions undertaken to prevent corruption

Axway supports the fight against corruption, abides by the United Nations Convention of 31 October 2003 against corruption, and is committed to applying the laws in force, including anti-corruption laws.

**A Code of Ethics is being drawn up** and will apply to all employees.

### Measures taken in favour of consumer health and safety

Compared with heavy industry, Axway’s software development and integration activities have a very limited impact on consumer health and safety. Our clients are enterprises which use our software within the scope of their activities.

# CERTIFICATION OF DISCLOSURE AND OPINION ON THE FAIRNESS OF THE CORPORATE SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY INFORMATION

1

To the Shareholders,

Further to the request made and in our capacity as a Third-Party Body that is independent of AXWAY SOFTWARE, we present our report on the consolidated social, environmental and societal information presented in the annual report, incorporating the management report for the year ended 31 December 2014, in accordance with the provisions of Article L. 225-102-1 of the French Commercial Code. RSE France is accredited by Cofrac (scope available at [www.cofrac.fr](http://www.cofrac.fr)) to conduct this type of verification.

## Corporate responsibility

The Board of Directors is responsible for producing a management report including the consolidated social, environmental and societal information required under Article R. 225-105-1 of the French Commercial Code (hereinafter the "Information"), drawn up in accordance with the Company's accounting bases (the "Accounting Basis").

## Independence and quality assurance system

Our independence is defined by regulations, our Code of Ethics and the provisions of ISO 17020. Moreover, we have set up a quality assurance system which includes documented policies and procedures aimed at ensuring compliance with the rules of ethics, applicable laws and regulations and ISO 17020.

## Responsibility of the Independent Third-party Body

Our role, based on the work we carry out, is to:

- certify that the Information is present in the annual report or, if not, certify that any omission has been explained in accordance with the third paragraph of Article R. 225-105 of the French Commercial Code and Order No. 2012-557 of 24 April 2012 (certification of disclosure);
- to express a reasoned opinion on whether the Information is presented, in all material respects, fairly (opinion on fairness).

## 1. Certification of disclosure

We have compared the Information with the list provided in Article R. 225-105-1 of the French Commercial Code.

We have verified that the Information covers the scope of consolidation, *i.e.* the Company, its subsidiaries within the meaning of Article L. 233-1, and the companies it controls within the meaning of Article L. 233-3 of the French Commercial Code;

In the event of the omission of any consolidated information, we have verified that explanations had been given in accordance with Order No. 2012-557 of 24 April 2012.

On the basis of this work, we certify that the Social, Environmental and Societal Information required by Article R. 225-105-1 of the French Commercial Code, is contained in the annual report.

## 2. Opinion on fairness

### Nature and scope of the audit

We conducted our work on the basis of our methodology which recognised, on the one hand, the recommendations of ISAE 3000 (International Standard on Assurance Engagements) concerning engagements to provide assurances regarding non-financial information, and, on the other hand, the recommendations of the Working Party set up by Afnor to look at non-financial auditing.

We have assessed the Accounting Basis with regard to its relevance, exhaustiveness, neutrality, clarity and reliability.

The Company prepares consolidated financial statements.

We have selected the information that we believe be the most significant in terms of impacts in respect of Company activities and sites. Such information relates to staffing, compensation, hiring/firing, health/safety, training and internship issues. We have used detailed tests to check the indicators that we consider to be the most significant<sup>(10)</sup>.

We have verified the Company's set-up of a process for collecting, compiling, processing and controlling the information with the aim of ensuring its exhaustiveness and consistency. We have reviewed the internal control and risk management procedures relating to the preparation of the Information. We have identified the persons responsible for social, societal and environmental reporting within the consolidating entity and the persons involved in gathering data from contributing entities.

We have reviewed environmental, societal and social data reporting procedures. This review aimed to ensure:

- the relevance of the accounting basis;
- the scope described;
- the reliability of the tools and methods used (review of information systems);
- the clarity of definitions and applications.

Our work covered on average more than 50% of the consolidated value of the measurable indicators relating to the social component.

We have taken limited steps to obtain moderate assurance (within the meaning of ISAE 3000) that the Information does not contain any material anomalies likely to call into question its true and fair nature. A higher level of assurance would have required more extensive work.

With regard to the quantitative information selected:

- with regard to the consolidating entity, and the entities it controls, we have implemented analytical procedures and verified, using sampling, the calculations and consolidation of the information;

- with regard to the controlled entities, on the one hand, we have conducted interviews to verify the correct understanding and application of procedures and to obtain information enabling us to conduct our audits; on the other, we have verified, based on sampling, the calculations and reconciliation of the data with supporting documents;
- we allowed for an admissible margin of error of 5%, within which any irregularities discovered are not considered anomalies.

With regard to the qualitative information selected:

- with regard to the consolidating entity, and the entities it controls, we have conducted interviews and verified, using sampling and documentary analysis, the fairness of the allegations made as well as the consolidation of the allegations made by the Company;
- two people were responsible for conducting our work, one of whom is the signatory of this report. We conducted three interviews. The audit was conducted between 20 March and 10 April 2015 and lasted for 4.5 man days;
- we believed that our work provides an adequate basis for the conclusion expressed below.

## Comment

The environmental section mainly consists of qualitative information.

## Conclusion

Based on the work that we carried out, we did not detect any material anomalies likely to call into question the fact that the Information has been prepared, in a true and fair way.

Lyon, on 15 April 2015

FINEXFI  
Isabelle Lhoste

<sup>(10)</sup>Total workforce at period-end, broken down by gender, division, geographical area, average age and length of service, employees hired, employee departures by type, total gross compensation, number of part-time employees, absenteeism rate, occupational accidents, number of training hours, number of employees trained.



# 2

## CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

2.1	Administrative bodies and Executive Management	<b>58</b>
2.2	Statutory Auditors	<b>69</b>
2.3	Regulated agreements	<b>70</b>
2.4	Report of the Chairman of the Board of Directors on corporate governance and internal control	<b>71</b>
2.5	Statutory Auditors' report, prepared pursuant to Article L. 225-235 of the French Commercial Code, on the report of the Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Company	<b>82</b>
2.6	Special report of the Statutory Auditors on regulated agreements and commitments	<b>83</b>

Axway decided to adopt a governance structure that separates the functions of the Chairman of the Board of Directors and those of the Chief Executive Officer. Axway is subject to the laws, codes and regulations in force in the countries where the Group operates. The Company thus complies with the various recommendations made by the *Autorité des marchés financiers* (AMF) and has decided to apply the Middlednext Code of Governance for small and medium companies.

## 2.1 ADMINISTRATIVE BODIES AND EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT

### 2.1.1 Composition of the Board of Directors

The Company is a French *société anonyme* with a Board of Directors. It is subject to applicable French laws and regulations and its Articles of Association.

The main provisions of these Articles of Association in respect of members of the Board of Directors and management bodies are provided in Chapter 6, Section 2 of this document.

Unless otherwise indicated, the term "Articles of Association" in this chapter refers to the Company's Articles of Association adopted by the Board of Directors on 23 June 2011 and last updated at the Board of Directors' meeting on 24 February 2015.

### 2.1.2 Board of Directors

The Company is administered by a Board of Directors comprising a minimum of three members and a maximum of eighteen. During the life of the Company, the directors are appointed, reappointed or dismissed by the Ordinary General Meeting; they are all eligible for re-election. Directors are appointed for a term of four (4) years.

The Board of Directors elects from among its members a Chairman, who must be a natural person in order for the appointment to be valid. The Board of Directors can dismiss him at any time.

The Board of Directors meets as often as the Company's interests require it to do so, at the request of its Chairman.

The Board of Directors determines the overall business strategy of the Company and supervises its implementation.

It decided to separate the functions of Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer.

The Board of Directors is composed of the following members:

First name, surname and professional address	Shares in the Company owned personally	Position held on the Board of Directors	Date of appointment	Expiration of term	Directorships and offices held during the last five years	Directors considered as independent <sup>(1)</sup>
<b>Pierre PASQUIER</b> (age 80) <b>Professional address:</b> Sopra Steria Group SA PAE Les Glaisins BP 238 74942 Annecy-le-Vieux Cedex France	0	Chairman of the Board of Directors	General Meeting of 19 May 2009	General Meeting convened to approve the financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2014	<b>Within the Group:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Chairman of Axway Software;</li> <li>Director or company officer of the Group's foreign subsidiaries (direct or indirect).</li> </ul> <b>Outside the Group:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Chairman Sopra Steria Group;</li> <li>Chairman and CEO of Sopra GMT.</li> </ul> <b>Expired offices:</b> None.	No
<b>Kathleen CLARK BRACCO</b> (age 47) <b>Professional address:</b> Sopra GMT PAE Les Glaisins BP 238 74942 Annecy-le-Vieux Cedex France	9,930	Director Vice-Chairman of the Board of Directors	General Meeting of 28 April 2011	General Meeting convened to approve the financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2014	<b>Within the Group:</b> None. <b>Outside the Group:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Director of Mergers and Acquisitions of Sopra Steria Group SA.</li> </ul> <b>Expired offices:</b> None.	No
<b>Pierre Yves COMMANAY</b> (age 50) <b>Professional address:</b> 26, rue des Pavillons 92807 Puteaux (Only in relation to his position as Director of Axway Software SA)	0	Director	General Meeting of 4 June 2014	General Meeting convened to approve the financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2017	<b>Within the Group:</b> None. <b>Outside the Group:</b> None. <b>Expired offices:</b> None.	No
<b>Hervé DÉCHELETTE</b> (age 70) <b>Professional address:</b> Sopra Group SA PAE Les Glaisins BP 238 74942 Annecy-le-Vieux Cedex France	22,406	Director	General Meeting of 28 April 2011	General Meeting convened to approve the financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2014	<b>Within the Group:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Director.</li> </ul> <b>Outside the Group:</b> None. <b>Expired offices:</b> None.	Yes <sup>(2)</sup>
<b>Christophe FABRE</b> (age 46) <b>Professional address:</b> Axway 6811 E. Mayo Boulevard, Suite 400 Phoenix, Arizona 85054 USA	18,071	Director	General Meeting of 28 April 2011	General Meeting convened to approve the financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2014	<b>Within the Group:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Chief Executive Officer;</li> <li>Director or company officer of the Group's foreign subsidiaries.</li> </ul> <b>Outside the Group:</b> None. <b>Expired offices:</b> None.	No
<b>Michael GOLLNER</b> (age 56) <b>Professional address:</b> 28 Addison Place – Suite 100 London W114RJ	7,000	Director	General Meeting of 24 May 2012	General Meeting convened to approve the financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2016	<b>Within the Group:</b> None. <b>Outside the Group:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Director of Get Healthy Inc.; The Idea Village.</li> </ul> <b>Expired offices:</b> None.	Yes
<b>Pascal IMBERT</b> (age 56) <b>Professional address:</b> Solucom Tour Franklin 100-101 Terrasse Boieldieu 92042 Paris La Défense Cedex France	340	Director	General Meeting of 28 April 2011	General Meeting convened to approve the financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2014	<b>Within the Group:</b> None. <b>Outside the Group:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Chairman of the Management Board of Solucom.</li> </ul> <b>Expired offices:</b> None.	Yes

(1) At its meeting of 24 February 2015, the Board of Directors decided that the concept of independence defined by Recommendation No. 8 of the Midlenext Code should be retained in its current form and, on this basis, qualified as independent the directors meeting the criteria set out in said recommendation. The significance of business relations is assessed on a qualitative and quantitative basis since it is based on the percentage of revenue earned with companies in which the independent directors may be Board members. Moreover, the directors' independence is appraised throughout the fiscal year. The directors concerned are required to notify the Company's Board of directors if any significant event comes to alter this qualification.

(2) This qualification as an independent director is valid from 14/02/2014.

## Administrative bodies and Executive Management

First name, surname and professional address	Shares in the Company owned personally	Position held on the Board of Directors	Date of appointment	Expiration of term	Directorships and offices held during the last five years	Directors considered as independent <sup>(1)</sup>
<b>Françoise MERCADAL-DELASALLES</b> (age 52) <b>Professional address:</b> Société Générale Tour Société Générale 17 cours Valmy Paris La Défense 7 France	1	Director	General Meeting of 28 April 2011	General Meeting convened to approve the financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2014	<b>Within the Group:</b> None. <b>Outside the Group:</b> • Resources Director of the Group and member of the Executive Committee of Société Générale. <b>Expired offices:</b> None.	No
<b>Yann METZ-PASQUIER</b> (age 27) <b>Professional address:</b> 57 Twin Peaks Boulevard San Francisco, CA 94114 (USA)	12,209	Observer	General Meeting 4 June 2014	General Meeting convened to approve the financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2017	<b>Within the Group:</b> None. <b>Outside the Group:</b> • Director of Sopra GMT; • Director of Uplfluence Inc.	No
<b>Hervé SAINT-SAUVEUR</b> (age 70) <b>Professional address:</b> 26, rue des Pavillons 92807 Puteaux (only for the offices held within Axway Software SA) France	0	Director	General Meeting of 28 April 2011	General Meeting convened to approve the financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2014	<b>Within the Group:</b> None. <b>Outside the Group:</b> • Director of Sopra Group SA; • Director of VIPARIS Holding; • Director of COMEXPOSIUM; • Elected member of Paris Chamber of Commerce and Industry; • Member of the National Council on Statistical Information (CNIS). <b>Expired offices:</b> • Director of LCH Clearnet SA.	Yes
<b>Yves de TALHOUËT</b> (age 56) <b>Professional address:</b> 39 rue Boileau 75016 Paris France	0	Director	Board of Directors' meeting of 31 July 2012	General Meeting convened to approve the financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2014	<b>Within the Group:</b> None. <b>Outside the Group:</b> • Director of TWENGA; • CEO of TABAG; • Director of Devoteam Tinubu. <b>Expired offices:</b> • Chief Executive Officer of EMEA HP.	Yes

(1) At its meeting of 24 February 2015, the Board of Directors decided that the concept of independence defined by Recommendation No. 8 of the Middlednext Code should be retained in its current form and, on this basis, qualified as independent the directors meeting the criteria set out in said recommendation. The significance of business relations is assessed on a qualitative and quantitative basis since it is based on the percentage of revenue earned with companies in which the independent directors may be Board members. Moreover, the directors' independence is appraised throughout the fiscal year. The directors concerned are required to notify the Company's Board of directors if any significant event comes to alter this qualification.

(2) This qualification as an independent director is valid from 14/02/2014.

The composition of the Company's Board of Directors changed very little in the year ending on 31 December 2014. A new director, Pierre Yves Commanay, as well as an observer, Yann Metz-Pasquier, were appointed. It did not seem necessary, therefore, to include a table summarising these changes.

**Pierre Pasquier** has been Chairman of the Board of Directors since 22 December 2001.

Pierre Pasquier has around 45 years' experience in the fields of IT and corporate management. In 1968 he co-founded Sopra Group SA, the Company that gave birth to Axway and which is now one of France's leading consulting and systems and solutions integration companies. He is a graduate of the University of Rennes (Mathematics, 1962).

**Kathleen Clark Bracco** has been a member of the Board of Directors since 28 April 2011 and Vice-Chairman of the Board of Directors since 24 October 2013. Kathleen Clark Bracco has been Deputy Managing Director of Sopra GMT since 1 January 2012.

She is also Sopra Steria Group SA's Director of Mergers and Acquisitions, after being responsible for all investor relations within that same company for the past 12 years. Kathleen Clark Bracco began her professional career in the United States education sector. She is a graduate of the University of California at Irvine (Literature, 1994) and the University of California at San Jose (English, 1989).

**Pierre Yves Commanay** is a Senior Manager in the Sopra Steria Group, where he has been Head of international development since early 2013. He has also had previous roles within the Group, which he joined in 1995. He was notably Chief Executive Officer of the subsidiary Sopra Group UK from 2009 to 2012 and, prior to that, Industrial Director of Sopra Group India Pvt. Ltd. He has been a member of the Syntec Numérique Board of Directors since 2013. He is a graduate of the University of Lyon (a DESS postgraduate diploma in Management) and the University of Savoie (Masters degree in Information Technology).

**Hervé Déchelette** has been a member of the Board of Directors since 28 April 2011.

Hervé Déchelette has been with Sopra Group SA for most of his career, and was Company Secretary until 2008. He is an *expert-comptable* (French equivalent of chartered accountant) by training and has a degree from the École Supérieure de Commerce de Paris.

**Christophe Fabre** was appointed Chief Executive Officer on 22 December 2005 and has been a member of the Board of Directors since 28 April 2011.

Christophe Fabre has been with Sopra Group SA since July 1995, when he joined the department that gave birth to Axway Software. After being appointed Chief Technology Officer (CTO) in 2003, he was responsible for combining all of Axway Software's existing products onto a single platform before being appointed Chief Executive in 2005. He is a graduate of the Institut d'Informatique et Mathématiques Appliquées de Grenoble (IMAG), where he gained a DESS postgraduate diploma in Computer Science in 1993.

**Michael Gollner** has been a member of the Board of Directors since 24 May 2012.

Michael Gollner is Managing Partner of Operating Capital Partners, which he founded in 2008. Michael Gollner previously worked in the Investment Banking Department of the bank Marine Midland from 1985 to 1987 before joining Goldman Sachs where he worked from 1989 to 1994. He next worked at Lehman Brothers until 1999 then at Citigroup Venture Capital. Michael Gollner is a graduate of Tulane University in New Orleans and holds an MBA from Wharton School as well as an MA in international studies from the University of Pennsylvania.

**Pascal Imbert** has been a member of the Board of Directors since 28 April 2011.

Pascal Imbert began his career with Télésystèmes in 1980. In 1990, he co-founded Solucom, where he has been Chairman of the Management Board since 2002. Solucom is a management and information systems consultancy listed on NYSE Euronext. Pascal Imbert is a graduate of both the École Polytechnique and Telecom Paris Tech (formerly the École Nationale Supérieure des Télécommunications).

**Françoise Mercadal-Delasalles** has been a member of the Board of Directors since 28 April 2011.

Françoise Mercadal-Delasalles has spent her career working for the French Ministry of Finance (Budget Directorate) and in the banking sector. Since February 2009, she has been Société Générale Group's Resources Director and a member of the Group's Executive Committee. Françoise Mercadal-Delasalles holds bachelor's degrees in Arts and Law and is a graduate of the Institut d'Études Politiques de Paris and an alumna of the École Nationale d'Administration (class of 1986/1988).

**Yann Metz-Pasquier** is co-founder of Upfluence (San Francisco – California), created in 2013. He was previously a mergers & acquisitions analyst with Moss Adams LLP in California. He is a Management graduate of the Catholic University of Lyon (ESDES), and is a level 1, 2 and 3 Chartered Financial Analyst.

**Hervé Saint-Sauveur** has been a member of the Board of Directors since 28 April 2011.

Since 30 May 2005, Hervé Saint-Sauveur has been a member of Sopra Group SA's Board of Directors, within which he is Chairman of the Audit Committee. Hervé Saint-Sauveur joined Société Générale in 1973: firstly within the Economic Research Department (1973), then Director of Management Control (1980-84), Managing Director of Europe Computer Systems (1985-90), Operations Manager, Capital Markets Department (1990-94), Group CFO and Strategy Manager and Member of the Executive Committee (1995-2002), Adviser to the Chairman (2003-06). He is a director of several companies. He is a graduate of both the École Polytechnique and the École Nationale de la Statistique et de l'Administration Économique.

**Yves de Talhouët** has been a member of the Board of Directors since 31 July 2012.

He has been Chief Executive Officer of EMEA HP since May 2011. He was previously Chairman and CEO of HP France and at the same time Chairman and CEO of TSG. Prior to that, from 1997 to 2004, he was Vice-Chairman South Europe, Middle East and Africa at Schlumberger SEMA, before two years spent at Oracle France from 2004 to 2006 as Chairman and CEO. He was also Chairman of Devotech, a company that he created. Yves de Talhouët is a graduate of the École Polytechnique, the École Nationale Supérieure des Télécommunications as well as of the Institut des Sciences Politiques de Paris.

## 2.1.3 Senior executives and company officers

First name, surname and professional address	Office	Date first appointed and date on which office expires	Offices and duties within the Group during the last five years	Offices and duties outside the Group during the last five years
<b>Pierre PASQUIER</b> <b>Professional address:</b> Sopra Steria Group SA PAE Les Glaisins BP 238 74942 Annecy-le-Vieux Cedex France	Chairman of the Board of Directors	<b>First appointment:</b> 22 December 2001  <b>Expiration of term:</b> General Meeting convened to approve the financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2014	<b>Current offices and duties:</b> (Chapter 2, Section 1.2)  <b>Expired offices and duties:</b> (Chapter 2, Section 1.2)	<b>Current offices and duties:</b> (Chapter 2, Section 1.2)  <b>Expired offices and duties:</b> (Chapter 2, Section 1.2)
<b>Christophe FABRE</b> <b>Professional address:</b> Axway 6811 E. Mayo Boulevard, Suite 400 Phoenix, Arizona 85054 USA	Chief Executive Officer	<b>First appointment:</b> 22 December 2005  <b>Expiration of term:</b> General Meeting convened to approve the financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2014	<b>Current offices and duties:</b> (Chapter 2, Section 1.2)  <b>Expired offices and duties:</b> (Chapter 2, Section 1.2)	<b>Current offices and duties:</b> (Chapter 2, Section 1.2)  <b>Expired offices and duties:</b> (Chapter 2, Section 1.2)

## 2.1.4 Family relationships

On the date of signing of this Registration Document, to the best of the Company's knowledge, the only existing family relationships were those between:

- Pierre Pasquier, the father-in-law of Pierre-Yves Commanay; and

- Pierre Pasquier, the father of Yann Metz-Pasquier; and
- Pierre-Yves Commanay, the brother-in-law of Yann Metz-Pasquier.

## 2.1.5 Legal information

At the time of writing, to the best of the Company's knowledge, none of the members of the Board of Directors or management have been:

- convicted of fraud in the past five years;
- declared bankrupt or placed into receivership or liquidation in the past five years;

- incriminated and/or issued an official public sanction by statutory or regulatory authorities in the past five years.

To the best of the Company's knowledge, none of the corporate officers has been prevented by the courts from acting as a member of an issuer's administrative, management or supervisory body or from being involved in an issuer's management or the conduct of its business in the past five years.

## 2.1.6 Conflicts of interest within administrative and management bodies

The Company maintains significant relations for its business, control, strategy and development with Sopra GMT, the lead holding company of which Pierre Pasquier is Chairman and Chief Executive Officer and in which the Pasquier family have a 68.95% interest in the capital and voting rights Sopra GMT controls the Company as a result of its direct and indirect holding of nearly half of the Company's share capital (49.07%) and 56.89% of its voting rights (see Chapter 6, Section 2). As a result, Sopra GMT exercises a considerable influence over the Company's business, strategy and development.

Furthermore, a framework assistance agreement has been entered into with Sopra GMT, under the terms of which Sopra GMT provides a number of services to Sopra Steria Group SA and Axway Software (see Chapter 2, Sections 3.1 and 3.2). In accordance with the procedure applicable to regulated agreements, this agreement, and its extension, was submitted to the Board of Directors for approval prior to being signed.

To the best of the Company's knowledge, these relationships are not liable to constitute conflicts of interest.

It should also be noted that:

- Axway's Board of Directors includes five (5) independent members, appointed at a meeting held on 14 February 2014, in accordance with Recommendation No. 8 of the Middlednext Code of Corporate Governance (see Section 2.4);
- the directors submit to the obligation to comply with the interests of the Company, the rules set out in the charter and the internal regulations of the Board of Directors and any other rules contributing to good governance as defined in the Middlednext Code of Corporate Governance ("Compliance for Board members"). Moreover, Article 13 ("Conflicts of Interest") of the Board of Directors' internal rules and regulations stipulates that: "*Any Board member finding themselves in a situation of conflict or potential conflict of interest, due to the offices they hold within another company, cannot take part in the vote on the corresponding matter and the Chairman may invite the Board member to refrain from taking part in related discussions.*";
- the Company has decided to separate the offices of Chairman and CEO.

2

## 2.1.7 Committees

An Audit Committee was created by resolution of the Board of Directors held on 9 May 2011 which also decided, with immediate effect, on its composition, its operating procedures and its powers. Its members are:

- Hervé Saint-Sauveur (Chairman);
- Françoise Mercadal-Delasalles;
- Hervé Déchelette;
- Michael Gollner.

The procedures of the Audit Committee are described in Chapter 2, Section 4.

A Selection, Ethics and Governance Committee was created by a resolution of the Board of Directors on 22 May 2012 which also decided, with immediate effect, on its composition, its operating procedures and its powers. Its members are:

- Pierre Pasquier (Chairman);
- Kathleen Clark Bracco;
- Pascal Imbert;
- Hervé Déchelette.

The procedures of the Selection, Ethics and Governance Committee are described in Chapter 2, Section 4.

A Remuneration Committee was created by resolution of the Board of Directors held on 22 May 2012 which also decided, with immediate effect, on its composition, its operating procedures and its powers. Its members are:

- Pascal Imbert (Chairman);
- Kathleen Clark Bracco;
- Hervé Déchelette;
- Yves de Talhouët.

The procedures of the Remuneration Committee are described in Chapter 2, Section 4.

## 2.1.8 Compensation paid to company officers

The amount of compensation allocated to company officers is reviewed on a yearly basis. The policy of reviewing compensation on an annual basis affords a greater understanding of the challenges faced by an industry sector that is undergoing constant change and is characterised by its extremely high level of seasonality.

The Company's Combined General Meeting of 4 June 2014 allocated directors' fees in the amount of €262,500 for financial year 2014 as part of its resolution No. 9.

In accordance with Middledex Code Recommendation No. 14, Article 9 of the internal rules and regulations of Axway Software's Board of Directors stipulates that:

*"Half of the total directors' fees are distributed equally between the members of the Board of Directors.*

*The other half of the total directors' fees are distributed, at the end of the year, in proportion to the number of sessions of the Board of Directors or, where applicable, of each committee in which each member of the Board took part."*

### DIRECTORS' FEES AND OTHER COMPENSATION PAID TO THE GROUP'S COMPANY OFFICERS

Company officers	Amounts due in the 2014 financial year	Amounts due in the 2013 financial year
<b>Pierre PASQUIER</b>		
Directors' fees	24,701.25	24,208.30
Other compensation		
<b>Christophe FABRE</b>		
Directors' fees	19,451.25	18,958.30
Other compensation		
<b>Hervé SAINT-SAUVEUR</b>		
Directors' fees	40,538.75	43,458.3
Other compensation	-	-
<b>Hervé DÉCHELETTE</b>		
Directors' fees	41,326.25	40,833.3
Other compensation	-	-
<b>Pascal IMBERT</b>		
Directors' fees	29,163.75	32,083.3
Other compensation	-	-
<b>Kathleen CLARK BRACCO</b>		
Directors' fees	27,326.25	26,833.3
Other compensation	-	-
<b>Pierre-Yves COMMANAY</b>		
Directors' fees	9,213.75	-
Other compensation	-	-
<b>Françoise MERCADAL-DELASALLES</b>		
Directors' fees	19,451.25	18,958.3
Other compensation	-	-
<b>Michael GOLLNER</b>		
Directors' fees	30,038.75	32,958.3
Other compensation	-	-
<b>Yves de TALHOUËT</b>		
Directors' fees	21,288.75	24,208.3
Other compensation	-	-
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>262,500*</b>	<b>250,000*</b>

\* The amounts stated in this table are gross amounts.

As of this date, there is no service contract linking the directors and administrative bodies and/or the Management with the Company.

The table below shows the remuneration paid and owed to Pierre Pasquier and Christophe Fabre for the last two financial years:

### SUMMARY OF THE COMPENSATION, STOCK OPTIONS AND SHARES AWARDED TO EACH EXECUTIVE OFFICER ACROSS THE GROUP

<i>(in euros and gross amounts)</i>	2014	2013
<b>Pierre PASQUIER</b>		
Compensation payable in respect of the financial year	144,701	144,208
Valuation of multi-year variable compensation allocated during the financial year	-	-
Valuation of options allocated during the year	-	-
Valuation of bonus shares awarded	-	-
<b>Christophe FABRE</b>		
Compensation payable in respect of the financial year	520,948	525,397
Valuation of multi-year variable compensation allocated during the financial year	-	-
Valuation of options allocated during the year	-	-
Valuation of bonus shares awarded during the year	-	-
Granting of bonus shares as part of the Bonus Share Plan already in place	-	-

### SUMMARY TABLE OF THE COMPENSATION PAID TO EACH EXECUTIVE OFFICER IN RESPECT OF THEIR DUTIES WITHIN THE GROUP

<i>(in euros)</i>	2014		2013	
	Amount due	Amount paid	Amount due	Amount paid
<b>Pierre PASQUIER</b>				
Fixed compensation <sup>(1)</sup>	120,000	120,000	120,000	120,000
Variable compensation	-	-	-	-
Multi-year variable compensation	-	-	-	-
Exceptional compensation	-	-	-	-
Directors' fees <sup>(1)</sup>	24,701	24,208	24,208	21,000
Value of benefits in kind	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>144,701</b>	<b>144,208</b>	<b>144,208</b>	<b>141,000</b>
<b>Christophe FABRE</b>				
Rémunération fixe <sup>(2)</sup>	301,493	301,493	301,264	301,264
Variable compensation <sup>(2)(3)</sup>	120,597	128,037	128,037	140,089
Multi-year variable compensation	-	-	-	-
Exceptional compensation	-	-	-	-
Directors' fees	19,451	18,958	18,958	21,000
Value of benefits in kind <sup>(1)(4)</sup>	79,407	79,407	77,138	77,138
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>520,948</b>	<b>527,895</b>	<b>525,397</b>	<b>539,490</b>

(1) Fixed compensation and directors' fees are paid by Axway Software SA.

(2) The fixed and variable compensation and the benefits in kind are paid by Axway Software and Axway Inc. in dollars. The conversion rate used for this table at 31 December 2013 was €1 = \$1.32774 and the rate applicable at 31 December 2014 was €1 = \$1.32673.

(3) Variable compensation is two-thirds dependent on quantitative criteria and one-third on qualitative criteria. The criteria applied to determine the amount allocated in respect of variable compensation are the Company's organic growth and operating margin. The achievement levels for quantitative and qualitative criteria have been laid down precisely, however they cannot be disclosed due to confidentiality reasons.

(4) The benefits in kind enjoyed by Christophe Fabre primarily comprise a company vehicle and living accommodation. The amounts shown in the table above do not include social security contributions paid in France, which came to €79,407 in 2014 and €74,111 in 2013.

	Employment contract		Supplementary pension plan		Indemnities or benefits due or likely to become due on the termination of service or change of functions		Indemnities relating to a non-competition clause	
	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
<b>Executive officers</b>								
<b>Pierre PASQUIER</b> Chairman Start of term of office: Board of Directors' meeting of 19 May 2009 End of term of office: General Meeting convened to approve the financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2014		X		X		X		X
<b>Christophe FABRE</b> Chief Executive Officer Start of term of office: Board of Directors' meeting of 22 December 2005 End of term of office: Open-ended	X			X <sup>(1)</sup>		X		X

(1) The Company made provisions to pay retirement expenses for 2014 corresponding to compensation and benefits for Christophe Fabre as part of the AGIRC ARRCO standard procedure for executives.

Christophe Fabre has been employed by Sopra Group SA since 1995. His employment contract was transferred to Axway when it was made a subsidiary in 2001, as were all the employment contracts of the employees of the transferred business activities.

With effect from 22 December 2005, the date of Christophe Fabre's appointment as the Company's Chief Executive Officer, his employment contract was suspended and it will remain suspended for as long as Christophe Fabre serves as Chief Executive Officer.

The Board of Directors' decision to maintain Christophe Fabre's employment contract and to suspend it whilst he serves as Chief Executive Officer was taken based on his length of service (ten years) as an employee of the Company.

It should be noted that Christophe Fabre was granted 170,397 options to subscribe to shares under Plan No. 1 (Chapter 6, Section 6), and 200,000 options to subscribe to shares under Plan No. 3 (Chapter 6, Section 6), which have the following characteristics:

### HISTORY OF SHARE SUBSCRIPTION OPTIONS GRANTED TO COMPANY OFFICERS

Information on share subscription options	Plan No. 1	Plan No. 3
Date of the General Meeting that authorised the plan	23/05/2007	28/04/2011
Grant date by the Board of Directors	23/05/2007	18/11/2011
Company officer concerned by the award	Christophe Fabre	Christophe Fabre
Total number of shares that may be subscribed	170,397 <sup>(1)</sup>	200,000 <sup>(1)</sup>
Date from which options may be exercised	24/05/2011	18/05/2014 for 50% 18/11/2016 for 50%
Expiry date	23/05/2012	18/11/2019
Subscription price	€12.61	€14.90
Number of shares subscribed at 31/12/2012	170,397	-
Cumulative number of share subscription options having been cancelled or expired	-	-
Share subscription options outstanding at 31/12/2012	-	200,000

(1) The granting of these subscription options is not attached to any performance conditions since none are required by Plans No. 1 and No. 3.

The table below sets out the method used to determine the subscription price and the adjustments made to the number of shares that may be subscribed under Plan No. 1:

Unit price change	Value of the option	Number of options	Event
-	78.90	20,100	Allocation <sup>(1)</sup>
28.00	106.90	-	2008 Adjustment <sup>(2)</sup>
0.9558	102.18	-	Before distribution & capital increase <sup>(3.1)</sup>
-	-	21,029	Before distribution & capital increase <sup>(3.2)</sup>
0.1250	12.77	168,231	Eight-for-one stock split <sup>(4)</sup>
0.9876	12.61	-	Capital increase <sup>(5.1)</sup>
-	-	170,397	Capital increase <sup>(5.2)</sup>

(1) Initial position as at 23 May 2007 upon allocation.

(2) = (par value per share after the 2008 Capital Increase – par value per share before the 2008 Capital Increase) i.e. (€38.00 – €10.00).

(3.1) = (Axway value after distribution/Axway value before distribution of premiums and reserves) i.e. €300,000,000.00/€313,863,641.18.

(3.2) = (strike price of a share option before adjustment/strike price of a share option after adjustment).

(4) = (total number of shares after stock split/total number of shares before stock split), i.e. 1/8.

(5.1) = (number of shares before capital increase/number of shares after capital increase), i.e. 15,920,000/16,120,513 = 0.9876.

(5.2) = (strike price of a share option before adjustment/strike price of a share option after adjustment).

#### STOCK OPTIONS AWARDED TO EACH EXECUTIVE OFFICER BY THE ISSUER AND BY ANY GROUP COMPANY DURING THE FISCAL YEAR

Not applicable. This table was included in Section I A of the Board of Directors' report on share subscription options and is available in Chapter 3.

#### STOCK OPTIONS EXERCISED DURING THE FISCAL YEAR BY EACH EXECUTIVE OFFICER

Not applicable. This table was included in Section II A of the Board of Directors' report on share subscription options and is available in Chapter 3.

#### HISTORICAL BONUS SHARE GRANTS

##### Information concerning the bonus shares granted

Date of meeting	Bonus share allocation plan (PAGA No. 1)
Date of General Meeting	Combined General Meeting of 28 April 2011
Date of Board of Directors' meeting	14 February 2012
Total number of bonus shares granted, of which:	77,670
• Christophe Fabre	45
• Pierre Pasquier <sup>(1)</sup>	-
Valuation of shares based on the method used for the consolidated financial statements	€13.20 per share, i.e. a total of €594 for the 45 shares
Share acquisition date <sup>(2)</sup>	14 February 2016
Lock-in period end date	The bonus shares awarded must be kept by the Chief Executive Officer throughout his tenure at the head of the Company.
Number of shares subscribed at 31/12/2013	-
Cumulative number of bonus shares cancelled or having lapsed	-
Number of bonus shares remaining at the year-end	-

(1) The Chairman of the Board of Directors, Mr Pierre Pasquier, refused the forty-five (45) bonus share initially granted to him.

(2) No performance requirement was specified as the PAGA 2012 is a democratic plan and is not subject to such a requirement.

## 2.1.9 Provisions made by the Company and its subsidiaries to pay pension, retirement and other advantages to executives

There is no specific supplementary retirement scheme for executives outside the AGIRC ARRCO standard procedure for executives.

In respect of the 2014 financial year, the Company made no provisions to pay pension, retirement and other benefits to

members of its administrative or management bodies other than the retirement expenses corresponding to the compensation and benefits for Christophe Fabre as part of the AGIRC ARRCO standard procedure for executives.

## 2.1.10 Code of Corporate Governance

The Company decided to adopt the recommendations of the Middlednext Code of Corporate Governance for small and midcaps as issued in December 2009, owing to its compatibility with the size of the Company and its capital structure.

The Board of Directors has reviewed the principles of this Code.

The Company applies a number of recommendations included in the Middlednext Code and intends to adapt its internal process on a gradual basis with each passing financial year. However, for 2014, the status of the application of the Code's recommendations is as follows:

Recommendation number	Purpose of the recommendation	Applied	Explained
1	Combination of employment contract and directorship	Yes	
2	Definition and transparency of the compensation of executive officers	Yes	
3	Severance pay	Yes	
4	Supplementary pension plans	Yes	
5	Stock options and bonus share grants	Partially	-(1)
6	Introduction of Board internal regulations	Partially	-(2)
7	Compliance for Board members	Partially	-(3)
8	Composition of the Board – Independent directors on the Board	Yes	
9	Selection of directors	Yes	
10	Directors' term of office	Yes	
11	Board member information	Yes	
12	Creation of committees	Yes	
13	Board and Committee meetings	Yes	
14	Directors' compensation	Yes	
15	Introduction of Board evaluation	Yes	-

(1) The terms of allocation are complied with (no excessive allocation or allocation on departure). However, the terms for exercising options are not complied with (no performance conditions) as the overall allocation plan this falls under does not include any performance conditions. Moreover, the Company's medium/long-term interests are taken into account via the length of tenure of the office to which he was first appointed on 22 December 2005.

(2) This recommendation is followed, with the exception of the full publication of the internal regulations. Nevertheless, the limitation of the powers of the Company's CEO, and the roles of the Chairman and Vice-Chairman stipulated in the Company's internal regulations are presented in Chapter 2, Section 4, "Regulatory framework governing the Board of Directors, its organisation and its working procedure" of this Registration Document. The main provisions of the Company's internal regulations can be communicated to any shareholder at their request.

(3) The Axway Board members who were appointed in 2009 and 2011 did not sign the Board's internal regulations since said rules were adopted at a later time, but they did accept the terms of an amendment to the internal regulations at the Board meetings of 31 July 2012 and 24 October 2013.

## 2.2 STATUTORY AUDITORS

### 2.2.1 Statutory Auditors and Alternate Auditors

The information concerning the Statutory Auditors and Alternate Auditors is presented in Chapter 7, Section 5 of this Registration Document.

### 2.2.2 Fees for Statutory Auditors and members of their networks

	Mazars						Auditeurs & Conseils Associés					
	Amount (excl. VAT)			%			Amount (excl. VAT)			%		
	2014	2013	2012	2014	2013	2012	2014	2013	2012	2014	2013	2012
<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>												
<b>Audit</b>												
Statutory audit, certification and review of the individual company and consolidated financial statements												
• Issuer	111	92	96	35%	27%	30%	93	85	85	76%	70%	67%
• Fully-consolidated subsidiaries	179	222	197	57%	66%	61%	6	35	36	5%	29%	28%
Other work and services directly related to the statutory audit												
• Issuer	24	2	-	8%	1%	0%	24	-	-	19%	0%	0%
• Fully-consolidated subsidiaries		18	30	0%	5%	9%		-	-	0%	0%	0%
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>313</b>	<b>334</b>	<b>323</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>99%</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>122</b>	<b>120</b>	<b>121</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>98%</b>	<b>95%</b>
<b>Other services provided by the networks to fully consolidated subsidiaries</b>												
Legal, tax and employee-related		2	-	0%	1%	0%		2	6	0%	2%	5%
Other		-	-	0%	0%	0%		-	-	0%	0%	0%
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>0%</b>	<b>1%</b>	<b>0%</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>0%</b>	<b>2%</b>	<b>5%</b>
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>313</b>	<b>336</b>	<b>323</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>122</b>	<b>122</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>100%</b>

## 2.3 REGULATED AGREEMENTS

### 2.3.1 New agreements concluded in 2014

No new regulated agreements were concluded by the Company in the year ended 31 December 2014.

### 2.3.2 Agreements approved in previous years which continued to be applied during the year

The Company has concluded various business agreements with the Sopra Group. These agreements were extended for the year ended 31 December 2014.

#### Agreements between Axway Software and Sopra Steria Group SA

##### Agreement for the provision of business premises

The Company signed an agreement for the provision of business premises with the Sopra Group initially to accommodate the business activities of Axway Software SA, a wholly-owned subsidiary upon incorporation. This agreement, governed by commercial lease legislation, is due to be extended for 2015 so as to ensure the continuity of the Company's business and put the arrangements made for the installation of its operations on a more permanent footing, in particular, at the Puteaux site.

The Company has also incurred significant costs to bring the business premises into compliance with regulations applicable to its industry. As a result, any move could give rise to considerable works entailing significant costs for the Company.

The Company has, therefore, decided to remain in its current business premises.

The Board of Directors voted unanimously (with interested directors abstaining), to renew this agreement for the provision of business premises for 2015 and approved expenditure of €2,395,116 for the year ended 31 December 2014.

##### Agreement for the provision of IT resources

The Company, which was then wholly-owned by Sopra, signed an agreement for the provision of IT resources with the Sopra Group, so as to benefit from the Sopra Group's IT resources.

Although Axway Software SA's IT systems are becoming less and less dependent on those of the Sopra Steria Group, they cannot, however, be totally independent. Certain support applications currently used by the Company are owned by Sopra Steria Group SA.

As a result, the Company still uses some IT resources provided by Sopra Steria Group SA. The payments made by the Company to Sopra Steria Group SA totalled €24,944, down from the previous year.

The Board of Directors approved (with interested directors abstaining), (i) the renewal of this agreement for 2015 as well as (ii) the payment of €24,944 for the year ended 31 December 2014.

#### Agreement concluded between Axway Software and Sopra GMT

The assistance agreement relating to functional divisions concluded between Sopra GMT on the one hand, and the Company and Sopra Steria Group SA on the other, defines Sopra GMT's role as the financial holding company for these two companies. This agreement, which was initially entered into on 1 July 2011, for a period of two (2) years and then renewed in July 2013, has been amended to make it an open-ended agreement, which may be cancelled by giving twelve (12) months prior notice, in writing. This agreement aims to improve strategic planning and general policy coordination between the Sopra Steria Group and the Company, in particular, by developing synergies subsequent to the spin-off of Axway Software, as well as providing the Company with support and consultancy services.

The Board of Directors unanimously approved (with interested parties abstaining), (i) the continuation of this agreement in 2015 and (ii) the payment of €217,820 to Sopra GMT for services rendered.

## 2.4 REPORT OF THE CHAIRMAN OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS ON CORPORATE GOVERNANCE AND INTERNAL CONTROL

Dear Shareholders,

The purpose of this report is to inform you of the composition of the Board of Directors of Axway Software SA, of the application of the principle of balanced gender representation within its members, of the manner in which its work is prepared and organised, and of the internal control and risk management procedures implemented by the Group during the fiscal year

ended 31 December 2014. It is presented to you as a supplement to the management report contained in the Registration Document.

This report was prepared in accordance with Article L. 225-37 of the French Commercial Code and the recommendations and guides for SMEs (VaMPs) supplied by the *Autorité des marchés financiers* (AMF).

2

### 2.4.1 Manner in which the work of the Board of Directors was prepared and organised

#### Composition of the Board of Directors and remuneration of its members

The composition and remuneration of the members of the Board of Directors is presented in Chapter 2 Section 1 of this Registration Document.

A new director, Pierre Yves Commanay, was appointed to the Board of Directors. His experience with software companies as well as his knowledge of the Anglo-Saxon market will enable the Board of Directors to reinforce its strategic role in order to enhance the Axway Group's growth strategy.

The Board also decided to appoint an observer, Yann Metz-Pasquier, in accordance with the Company's Articles of Association, in order to strengthen the Board's rules of good governance.

The Board of Directors currently comprises two women, pursuant to the principle of the balanced representation of men and women (law No. 2011-103 of 27 January 2011). The Board shall strive to enhance this balanced representation in its composition when any changes are made to its structure in the future.

#### Regulatory framework governing the Board of Directors, its organisation and its working procedures

The organisation and working procedure of the Board of Directors are governed by law, the Company's Articles of Association, internal rules and regulations, and a charter.

#### Legal provisions

The Board of Directors' working procedures are governed by Articles L. 225-17 *et seq.* of the French Commercial Code. The principal mission of the Board of Directors is to determine the strategic directions to be followed by the Company and to oversee their implementation.

#### Provisions included in the Articles of Association

The rules governing the organisation and procedures of the Board of Directors are set forth in Articles 14 to 21 of the Articles of Association included in Chapter 7 of this Registration Document: Legal and Administrative Information.

The Articles of Association currently incorporate the recommendations of the Middlednext Code of Corporate Governance on the term of office of directors, which is set at four (4) years.

#### Internal rules and regulations of the Board of Directors

The internal rules and regulations cover the following topics: reminder of legal and statutory powers, meetings, information received by the Board of Directors, training of members, committees, conflicts of interest, directors' fees, confidentiality and works council representatives.

#### Board of Directors' charter

The charter addresses the following issues: proxies, missions and conditions of service, knowledge of rights and obligations, individually owned shares, ethical rules pertaining to stock market transactions, transparency, conflicts of interest, meeting attendance and confidentiality.

The Articles of Association, the internal regulations and the charter of the Board of Directors are available upon request from the Company's Corporate Secretary.

## Powers of the Chief Executive Officer

The Chief Executive Officer exercises his or her powers within the limits of the Company purpose and applicable laws, the Articles of Association and the internal regulations. The Chief Executive Officer has authority over the Group as a whole and directs its operational activities. He or she is vested with the broadest powers to act in all circumstances in the name of the Company and represents the Company in its relations with third parties. The Chief Executive Officer is the Chairman of the Executive Committee (AxCom).

The Chief Executive Officer is moreover in charge of providing the Board of Directors and its committees with the information that they need and implementing the decisions made by the Board. The internal regulations of the Board of Directors specify the role of the Chief Executive Officer and the conditions for exercising the prerogatives of the office. The Chief Executive Officer thus closely coordinates his or her activity with the Chairman of the Board of Directors to ensure a continuous liaison between the members of the Board of Directors and Executive Management and keeps them informed of the Group's situation and of any proposed decisions when such decisions could have a material impact on the course of business.

The decisions defined hereinafter must receive the prior authorisation of the Board of Directors, or of the Chairman in the event of emergencies or when delegated to the Chairman by the Board, and in that case the Chairman must report back to the Board on the authorisations that he or she gives in such circumstances.

In all cases, these decisions must be prepared and discussed by the Chief Executive Officer with the Chairman.

Decisions requiring the prior approval of the Board of Directors in the above-referenced conditions are those that have a major strategic consequence or that are likely to have a material impact on the financial position or the commitments of the Company or of its subsidiaries and in particular those related to:

- concerning the implementation of the strategy:
  - adaptation of the business model,
  - any decision on the acquisition or sale of companies or business activities, with powers delegated to the Chairman by the Board to decide on transactions amounting to less than €5 million,
  - the conclusion of strategic alliances;
- concerning organisation:
  - the appointment or dismissal of a member of the executive team (members of the Executive Committee, Heads of functional structures and Heads of support divisions) with powers delegated to the Chairman by the Board,
  - any significant modification of internal procedures or organisation, with powers delegated to the Chairman by the Board;

- financial matters:
  - financial transactions that have or could have in the future a material impact on the parent company financial statements or the consolidated financial statements,
  - any procedural commitment, treaty, transaction or compromise, in the case of litigation, for an amount greater than €300,000,
  - increase or reduction of a subsidiary's capital,
  - any surety, endorsement or guarantee granted by the Company.

## Role entrusted to the Chairman of the Board of Directors

Pursuant to the provisions of Article L. 225-51 of the French Commercial Code and the stipulations of Article 2 of the Company's internal regulations, the role of the Chairman of the Board of Directors includes:

- organising and directing the work of the Board of Directors;
- setting the dates and agenda of the Board of Directors' meetings;
- ensuring the smooth running of the Company's managerial bodies and the use of the best governance practices; thus
- ensuring that the directors are able to carry out their duties; and
- ensuring they have the required information.

## Role entrusted to the Vice-Chairman of the Board of Directors

At its meeting of 24 October 2013, the Board of Directors decided, based on the recommendations of the Selection, Ethics and Governance Committee, to appoint a Vice-Chairman to take over the Chairman's duties in the event of the latter's incapacity, and to modify the Board of Directors' internal rules and regulations accordingly.

Article 2.6 of the Board of Directors' internal regulations also provides that *"Pursuant to Article 15 paragraph 4 of the Company's Articles of Association, the Board of Directors shall appoint a Vice-Chairman of the Board of Directors, chosen from among the directors who are natural persons.*

*The Vice-Chairman is appointed for a duration that cannot exceed his term of office as a director. His term of office may be renewed without any limitation. He can be dismissed at any time by the Company's Board of Directors."*

The Vice-Chairman's role is to assist the Chairman in his missions at the latter's request, especially in the organisation and management of the Board's work, the supervision of corporate governance and internal control procedures and representation of the Company and its Group. He may be required to assume the Chairman's duties in the event of the latter's incapacity, provided he is a member of the Board of Directors when said incapacity occurs.

## Observer

In application of Article 23 of the Company's Articles of Association and in accordance with the recommendation issued by the Selection, Ethics and Governance Committee, it was decided to appoint an observer to the Company's Board of Directors. This appointment, ratified by the Combined General Meeting of 4 June 2014 aims to strengthen good governance within the Board of Directors and assist the Board with specific and/or one-off missions. The observer attends Board of Directors' meetings. He/she does not have the right to vote.

## Middlenext Code

The Company has chosen to comply with the Middlenext Code (available on the Middlenext site: [www.middlenext.com](http://www.middlenext.com)). Compliance with the different recommendations of the Code of Corporate Governance is detailed in Chapter 2, Section 1.10, "Code of Corporate Governance". A list of the directors considered as independent based on the criteria defined by the Middlenext Code is included in Chapter 2 Section 1.11.

## Meetings of the Board of Directors

### Number of meetings held during the fiscal year and attendance of members of the Board of Directors

In accordance with its internal regulations, the Board of Directors is required to meet at least five times each year.

An annual calendar of meetings including a provisional agenda was established by the Board and may be modified should any specific events justify a change in the agreed schedule.

The Board of Directors met five times in 2014. The attendance rate was 80%.

The Board of Directors was regularly informed of and based its decisions on the work of the Audit Committee, that of the Selection, Ethics and Governance Committee, and that of the Remuneration Committee.

### Issues discussed

The main issues discussed in 2014 included the following:

- strategy and the enterprise project;
- the acquisition of the Systar Group;
- quarterly performance;
- the 2014 budget and major strategies;
- approval of the financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2013;
- approval of the interim financial statements for the first half of 2014;
- approval of financial information and planning documents;
- working procedures of the Board of Directors, its internal regulations and its charter;
- compensation paid to company officers.

## Access to information by members of the Board of Directors

### Dissemination of information – Preparatory materials

Article 4 of the internal regulations states that:

- each member of the Board shall receive all information required in the performance of his or her mission and is authorised to request any documents deemed pertinent;
- in advance of each meeting of the Board, a set of preparatory materials shall be addressed to members presenting the items on the agenda requiring special analysis and preliminary reflection, provided that confidentiality guidelines allow the communication of this information;
- the members of the Board shall also receive, in the intervals between meetings, all pertinent and critical information concerning significant events or operations. This information shall include copies of all press releases disseminated by the Company.

### Training

Article 5 of the internal regulations states that "*any member of the Board may, on the occasion of his or her appointment or at any point during his or her term in office, engage in training sessions he or she feels are required by the performance of his or her duties*".

No training was requested by directors in 2014.

## Committees of the Board of Directors

The committees, the working procedures of which are detailed below, lack the authority to take decisions alone but submit their findings and make respective recommendations to the Board of Directors.

### Audit Committee (formerly Accounting Committee)

The Audit Committee was created on 9 May 2011. Its current members are:

- Hervé Saint-Sauveur (Chairman);
- Françoise Mercadal-Delasalles;
- Hervé Déchelette;
- Michael Gollner.

The Committee meets at least four times per year (in a full year). The Committee dedicates at least two meetings per year to the interim and annual financial statements.

The members of the Audit Committee have in-depth economic and/or industry knowledge as detailed in Chapter 2 Section 1 ("Administrative Bodies and Executive Management"), enabling them to fully investigate all issues submitted to them by the Company.

The Audit Committee therefore has the following main responsibilities:

- examining the financial statements, especially in order to:
  - review the Company's exposure to risks as well as its off-balance sheet commitments,
  - verify that the procedures for gathering and checking information guarantee its reliability,
  - ensure that accounting policies have been applied consistently and are pertinent,
  - check the work methods used by the Statutory Auditors;
- promoting the effectiveness of internal control and risk management procedures;
- monitoring the statutory audit of the Group's financial statements by the Statutory Auditors;
- ensuring compliance with the requirement for the independence of Statutory Auditors.

It was convened three times in 2014 in the presence of the Statutory Auditors. The main items of business at these meetings were as follows:

- the 2014 impairment tests;
- the intra-group transfer pricing policy;
- review of the financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2013;
- review of the financial statements for the 1<sup>st</sup> half of 2014;
- the organisation of work in 2014 for the Group's internal audit function;
- review of the internal audit situation and the 2015 internal audit work schedule;
- review of the insurance policies contracted by the Group;
- the Chairman's draft report on corporate governance and internal control procedures.

The Statutory Auditors appeared before the Committee in the absence of the CEO and the Chairman of the Board of Directors.

Various operating and functional Group managers were also interviewed for the informational purposes of the members of the Audit Committee in relation to risk management, internal controls and the preparation of financial and accounting information.

## Selection, Ethics and Governance Committee

The Selection, Ethics and Governance Committee was created on 22 May 2012 and is composed of:

- Pierre Pasquier (Chairman);
- Kathleen Clark Bracco;
- Hervé Déchelette;
- Pascal Imbert.

The Selection, Ethics and Governance Committee is composed of the Chairman of the Board of Directors and from three to six Board members who are appointed by the Board of Directors. The Committee may be convened when requested by its Chairman or by two of its members. It meets prior to the approval of the agenda of the Annual General Meeting, to review draft resolutions that will be submitted to it concerning the positions of members of the Board of Directors.

It was convened three times in 2014 and its main responsibilities were:

- to make proposals for appointment of members of the Board of Directors and company officers, particularly in cases of unplanned vacancies;
- to assess the Board of Directors and the functioning of company governance;
- to ensure that in all of the Group's business segments, in all the subsidiaries that it controls, in all communications that it delivers and all acts accomplished in its name, the Group's values are respected, defended and promoted by its company officers, its executives and its employees;
- to verify the application of rules of good governance in the Company and in its subsidiaries;
- to assess the status of the independent members of the Board of Directors pursuant to the Board's decisions on this subject;
- to inform and propose changes that it deems useful or necessary to make to the functioning or the composition of the Board of Directors.

## Remuneration Committee

The Remuneration Committee was created on 22 May 2012. Its members are:

- Pascal Imbert (Chairman);
- Kathleen Clark Bracco;
- Hervé Déchelette;
- Yves de Talhouët.

The Remuneration Committee is composed of three to six members who are appointed by the Board of Directors. The Remuneration Committee may be convened when requested by its Chairman or by two of its members.

The Remuneration Committee was convened five times and its main responsibilities were:

- to propose the fixed and variable compensation and benefits granted to executive officers and to the Company's main executives;
- to verify the application of rules defined for calculation of their variable compensation;
- to check the quality of the information provided to shareholders on remuneration, benefits, options and directors' fees granted to company officers and the Company's main executives;
- to prepare the policy for granting (to determine the beneficiaries and the conditions for granting) share subscription or purchase options and bonus shares;
- to prepare decisions concerning employee savings.

## Evaluation of the Board of Directors

The Board of Directors decided to introduce annual self-evaluation of its working procedures in accordance with the recommendations of the Middledenext Code. This self-evaluation aims, in particular, to check that the Board has all the items of information needed to take informed decisions and to consider any requests for changes to the Board's working procedures. The Board of Directors' self-evaluation is always conducted at the end of the financial year in question so as to ensure that all areas for improvement have been identified.

## 2.4.2 Internal control and risk management procedures implemented by the Company

### Introduction

Axway's software publishing activities are based on software design, development, marketing, implementation and support. In an environment undergoing constant reorganisation, the key factors for the Company's success are foresight and industrial production capacity to design and market state-of-the-art solutions with distinctive functionalities. Other key requirements are quick response, close contact with big-company decision makers and the ability to integrate into projects of strategic importance for major clients. This gives rise to industrial organisation to structure operating activities and involves stringent coordination between operational divisions and support functions. Axway's IT, management and control system, is thus designed to promote constant horizontal and

## Other information required by Article L. 225-37 of the French Commercial Code

### Specific procedures relating to the participation of shareholders in General Meetings

The main provisions of the Articles of Association relating to General Meetings and the rights and obligations of shareholders are included in Chapter 7, Sections 3 and 4 of the Registration Document.

### Concerning the publication of the information required by Article L. 225-100-3 of the French Commercial Code

The information required under Article L. 225-100-3 of the French Commercial Code is detailed in Chapter 6 Section 2 ("Current ownership"), Chapter 6 Section 5 ("Issue authorisations given to the Board of Directors of Axway – Delegations granted by General Meetings") and Chapter 6 Section 4 ("Shares held by the Company or on its behalf – Share buyback programme").

vertical dialogue to enable the Executive Committee (AxCom) to have direct control over activities.

The major challenges consist in the capacity to foresee market needs, organise production to manufacture guaranteed-quality products while reducing costs, industrialise the marketing process and services provided to clients (support and implementation, services) and extend the presence of Axway 5 Suite with big companies. Moreover, as for any company producing intangible goods, employee performance is a key aspect and requires Human Resource management to ensure the best profile for each job.

Axway's internal control and risk management procedures are based on the framework and implementation guidelines published by the AMF and updated in July 2010.

## Internal control and risk management system

According to the definition of the AMF's reference framework, internal control is "a system set up by the Company, defined and implemented under its responsibility, which aims to ensure:

- compliance with laws and regulations;
- the application of instructions and guidelines determined by Executive Management;
- the proper functioning of the Company's internal processes, particularly those intended to safeguard its assets;
- the reliability of financial disclosures."

In general, internal control contributes to the control of the Company's activities, the effectiveness of its operations and the efficient use of its resources. It is also aimed at managing material risks in an appropriate way, whether these risks are operational, financial or compliance-related.

As for risk management, its aim is to:

- create and preserve the Company's value, assets and reputation;
- ensure the security of decision-making and other Company processes to promote the achievement of objectives;
- promote the consistency of the actions taken with the Company's values;
- give Company employees a common vision of the main risks.

The risks that the Company faces are described in Chapter 3 Section 5 ("Risk factors").

All of the internal control and risk management procedures described hereunder are implemented in all Group entities with the aim of reducing the risk factors to an acceptable level, helping the Company achieve its objectives and providing reasonable assurance on their implementation. As with any control system, it cannot provide an absolute guarantee that such risks have been totally avoided, eliminated or controlled, or that the Group's objectives can be achieved.

Axway's system comprises the five components defined by the AMF reference framework: (a.)organisation (b.) internal dissemination of information (c.) a risk identification and management process (d.) control measures (e.) continuous monitoring of the system.

### a. Organisation

#### Organisational framework

##### Legal structure

Axway's legal structure is designed to be as simple as possible, involving a single company per country, except for temporary

situations resulting from acquisitions. At 31 December 2014, the Group was composed of 24 companies. The simplified organisational structure is presented in Chapter 1 Section 7 ("The Axway Group and its business activities").

All Group companies are fully consolidated, with Axway Software holding 100% of the capital of these subsidiaries. The Company thus controls all subsidiaries within the Group of which it is the parent. There are no *ad hoc* entities outside of the scope of consolidation.

##### Internal organisation

The Group's internal risk management organisation consists of:

- the Executive Committee (AxCom): Chief Executive Officer, the Heads of the operating divisions and the Heads of the functional structures;
- centralised functional structures for the Company as a whole (Human Resources, Finance, IT, etc.);
- operating divisions focused on a specific aspect of software publishing (Product Group, R&D, Marketing, Sales, Global Customer Service) and Business Units, administrative, regional or national branches of these divisions.

##### Definition of powers and responsibilities

Rules governing delegation define the operating powers attached to each level of the organisation and organise the control of functional decisions for all Axway entities. The decision-making levels selected reflect a balance between the autonomy of the business divisions integrating an extended geographic coverage and the controls and limitations that are also necessary.

The rules governing delegation are regularly reviewed in order to take into consideration any changes in the Company.

##### Human Resources management policy

The Company ensures the appropriate development of its Human Resources management policy and strives to retain the personnel who are key to its offerings, development processes, implementation methods and marketing approach.

The Human Resources Department has set up measures aiming to optimise the development of each employee's career path. This development is guided by a career evaluation and tracking procedure, inspired by the needs of the Company. This procedure includes key moments for evaluating skills and performance and reviewing working conditions; annual employee appraisals and monitoring by HR Business Partners, which are used to define individual action plans (training, mentoring, role playing).

The Core Competency Reference Guide that outlines the assignments, responsibilities and technical and behavioural skills for each job class and family, is applied throughout the Company. It is the reference document for professional development and

recruitment procedures. In addition to the measures dedicated to the integration of new employees and to promote the sharing of Axway's key values and secure staff loyalty, the Company developed and rolled out its global training programme, "I am Axway", 18 months ago. The majority of managers have received this training and the initiative is ongoing for new managers. In 2014, the initiative was extended to all employees via "We are Axway" sessions.

Details of the measures intended to control the management of Human Resources and the main indicators are given under "The Axway Group and its business activities": Chapter 1 Section 9 "Human Resources" and Section 10 "Corporate Social Responsibility".

### Information system and internal tools

The various individual information systems used all come under the responsibility of the IT Department, reporting to Executive Management, which is charged with the direct supervision of their operations and authorised to resolve any discrepancies. This entity is in charge of IT resources (including procurement) and implementation of security processes, and is also responsible for developing or selecting the applications to be used to meet the Company's internal needs.

By continuously working on the upgrade of the IT system, this department supports Axway's growth in all its aspects: organic growth, integration of acquisitions, geographical expansion, and integration of industry developments such as cloud services.

The objectives of this department are to adapt the information system as effectively as possible to the Company's operating requirements, and to ensure the physical and logistical security of data to which permanent access must be guaranteed due to the service requirements in an international environment. Systems for backing up data, monitoring infrastructures, and controlling access to sites and IT applications are thus deployed universally.

The Chief Security Officer, who is not a member of this department, ensures the formalisation, development and application of the "Information Security Management System" (ISMS) in conjunction with all the operational and functional departments concerned.

### Procedures

The Company has procedures which the operational and functional departments, acting within a framework defined by the Executive Management, are responsible for implementing, maintaining and appropriating via a training programme. The procedures are, in part, grouped together in the Quality Management System (QMS) accessible at all times via a collaboration and capitalisation portal under the coordination

of the Operations Department. Operating manuals are also produced by operational or functional units in dedicated spaces on this portal.

One of the main goals of the procedures is to manage the risks identified by the Company and cover operating activities: the progression and development of the Axway 5 Suite (Axway Product Development Process, Axway Development Methodology); product support and maintenance (Global Support policies and procedures Guide); implementation of solutions comprising on premise implementation projects (Axway Solution Implementation Methodology) and cloud activities; the marketing of the (Go-to-Market Program Suite, New Product Introduction, Demand Generation) and sales activities (Sales policy, Tier 1 deals program); as well as support processes (Human Resources, Infrastructures and IT system, Finance and Legal and Administrative functions).

Axway procedures are rolled out as rapidly as possible following acquisitions.

The Company also has procedures relating to management of the IT system (ISMS), which aim to ensure that IT systems are protected in terms of access, use, disclosure, disruption, modification or destruction. The Company's IT systems security policy was designed to protect not only the Company's internal data but also that of its clients and partners.

In parallel, internal messages sent on a regular basis to operational and functional managers provide further details on the implementation of the procedures and information on new rules.

### b. Internal dissemination of information

Steering meetings are at the core of the information dissemination system and are currently held in all operational and functional entities. This system is usually set up immediately in the companies acquired by Axway. This system is designed not only to organise the dissemination of information, ascending to Executive Management and descending to the operational divisions and functional departments, but also to direct, control, assist and provide training. Its regular meetings are adjusted according to the different perspectives considered:

- V1: weekly, for the month in progress, with priority given to the operational monitoring of activities;
- V2: monthly, for the year in progress (special attention is paid to the coming three months), which, in addition to the issues handled on a weekly basis, place additional emphasis on economic indicators: previous month's results, review of annual forecasts, budget monitoring, etc.;
- V3: yearly, as part of the entity's strategic plan and budget.

Steering meetings take place at the various levels mentioned above: Business Units, Operational Divisions, Functional Departments, AxCom (Executive Committee).

The Company steering system is backed by a reporting system developed by the IT Department in collaboration with the operational divisions and functional departments.

### c. Risk identification and management process

The Company's risk identification and management process aims to anticipate or address risks as quickly possible to favour attainment of its objectives. All staff members, both employees and management, are active participants in this process. The operation of the risk management process is under the supervision of Executive Management, which receives information on risks from operational, functional and audit staff. The risk factors identified through this system are listed in Chapter 3 Section 5 ("Risk Factors") of this Registration Document.

#### Operational risk identification, analysis and management

Standardised steering meetings taking place at all levels across all activities are an essential tool for the identification and management of risks. They ensure identification of operating and functional risks so that they can be handled at the most appropriate level of the organisation.

Operational risks associated with business activities, which are classified as "alerts" in Axway's in-house lexicon when they are significant for the entity that identifies them, are handled immediately or are included in the weekly review carried out at each of the three levels of the organisation with the aim of implementing an appropriate action plan as quickly as possible. The organisation and definition of responsibilities generally allows for decisions to be taken swiftly, addressing concerns at the level of action, accompanied if necessary by approval from the next reporting level. When a decision is required at the Company level, the procedures for the handling of risks (person in charge, time limit granted for the implementation of action plans) are usually determined by the Executive Committee (AxCom) during its meetings, in keeping with Axway's strategic objectives.

The Company's Functional Divisions, responsible for the definition and proper application of policies relating in particular to Human Resources, financing, legal aspects and information systems, submit monthly reports to Executive Management on any newly identified risks, the assessment of their possible consequences and the procedures for prevention or remediation put in place or planned.

#### Risk map

A risk map was drawn up in 2012 as part of the set-up of the internal audit function. This work, which involved the participation of the Executive Committee (AxCom), made it possible to review the risks associated with an international software publishing business and to rank the risks according to their challenges. To ensure the exhaustive identification of the risks, appraise their qualification and assess the measures used for their management, the risk map is now regularly examined by the Executive Management and Audit Committee.

### d. Control activities

Control activities take place throughout the Company, at all levels and in all functions. They include controls aimed at prevention and detection, manual and electronic controls, as well as supervisory controls pursuant to applicable delegation rules. The Functional Divisions play a special role in risk management by providing assistance and guidance to operational staff, using a preventive approach to perform the mandatory consultations required, where applicable, by procedures such as those related to contractual and spending commitments or by performing controls on the application of procedures and the results obtained (in particular, controls relating to the quality of data entered into the information system).

A specific role is assigned to the Finance Department (Management Audit), the Legal Department and the Operations Department (management of the Quality Assurance System).

#### Finance (Management Audit)

Management Audit is provided by the Finance Department and includes six members to date.

The main responsibilities of Management Audit are the following:

- to audit the revenue from licenses prior to each monthly closing;
- to conduct reviews, generally half-yearly, of departmental activities: 18 entity reviews in 2014;
- to consolidate and analyse the monthly results from the internal management system and perform a control of the consistency of monthly forecasts;
- to control the application of rules and procedures linked to the production of accounting and financial information;
- to assist the operational managers and train those working with the management system;
- to reconcile the internal management system with general accounting.

#### Legal Department

The Legal Department (eight people) ensures that the Company complies with applicable laws and regulations in the countries where the Company operates. It plays a key role in the

management of the Company's contractual commitments. The procedures provide for the consultation of the Legal Department prior to the signing of contracts with third parties where said contracts lay down terms and conditions that differ from the standard terms and conditions in force at the Axway Group.

### Operations Department

Quality management involves monitoring the life cycle of the products and services: from the design of the offers and commitments made ahead of the sales cycle, through to the implementation of solutions (services and support) Each operational division has a unit (involving a total of nearly 40 people in 2014) in charge of defining, deploying, industrialising and monitoring the procedures, methods and tools under the coordination of the Operations Department.

The Process, Risk and Security (PRS) quality assurance unit of the Operations Department comprises nine people and is independent from the management of operational activities. In this regard, it offers external quality assurance for projects with a view to safeguarding production and ensuring compliance with client commitments, internal procedures and regulatory requirements, as well as the effectiveness of the quality assurance system. It continuously assesses the effectiveness of quality management, based on operational performance, client satisfaction and alignment with strategic goals. Projects are reviewed on a regular basis, at key phases in their life cycle. Organised by the Operations Department or its local representatives, these reviews provide an external perspective on the status and organisation of business deals. Nearly 860 reviews of this type were conducted in 2014, almost a quarter of which involved reviewing risk assessments of Tier 1 deals and around half of which involved project reviews. Plans for changes in the Quality System are regularly undertaken based on observations made during these controls. Moreover, the system is regularly reviewed during increasingly frequent client audits. Any comments made or watch-points identified are used to improve the system.

Reporting on key quality system indicators is shared, on a quarterly basis, with the Executive Management, operational and functional management and internal audit.

The Operations Department is also responsible for the regular client satisfaction survey procedure. A systematic survey is conducted with all clients for whom a service assignment has been completed. Likewise, when cases processed by support are closed, clients are asked to provide information on the quality of the services. Furthermore, a panel of 65 "major clients" has been formed and is asked every six months for its degree of satisfaction in relation to the various components of Axway's solutions. The perception of the quality of the Company's products and services is thus monitored on a regular basis.

## e. Ongoing supervision of the internal control system

### Internal supervision system

The supervision of the internal control system is a responsibility shared by all employees. The Group's management bodies play a key role in this area.

### Internal audit

Pursuant to the internal audit charter adopted by the Company, this system, which has two employees, has the following aims:

- the independent and objective evaluation of the functioning of the internal control system *via* a periodic audit of entities;
- the development of all recommendations to improve the Company's operations;
- monitoring of the implementation of recommendations adopted by Executive Management;
- updating of the risk map.

The internal audit unit is under the authority of the Chief Executive Officer and has direct access to the Chairman of the Board of Directors. The Chief Executive Officer validates the internal audit plan based on the risk map as well as the priorities adopted for the year. This plan is reviewed by the Chairman of the Board of Directors and submitted to the Audit Committee for approval.

Ten internal audit missions were conducted under the 2014 audit plan.

### Board of Directors (Audit Committee)

The Audit Committee, on the Board of Directors' behalf, is informed of the main characteristics of the internal control and risk management procedures adopted and implemented by the Executive Management to manage risks: organisation, roles and duties of the main players, process, risk reporting structure and control system monitoring procedure. In particular, it gains a global understanding of the procedures relating to the preparation and processing of accounting and financial information.

The Audit Committee keeps close track of internal audit activities by:

- reviewing the audit universe and risk map;
- approving the annual internal audit plan previously validated by the Executive Management;
- monitoring the results of the audits and implementation of the recommendations;
- interviewing the internal audit Manager annually in the presence of the Statutory Auditors but without the Management being present.

## External procedures

Furthermore, the internal control system is also monitored by the Statutory Auditors and certifying agencies.

### External audit

The Statutory Auditors are also tasked with ensuring the ongoing quality of the internal audit and procedures set up. The Statutory Auditors are called upon by the Company throughout the year. Their actions are not limited to the accounting department. To gain better understanding of the operations and the transactions in the financial statements, the Statutory Auditors hold regular meetings with Operational Managers, who are in the best position to explain Axway's business activities.

### Certifications

In terms of security, in July 2012 Axway obtained HIPAA certification in accordance with American standards issued by the Department of Health and Human Services (HHS), which defines the security rules for the electronic management of health insurance in the United States.

Axway continued its cloud services certification initiative and, in 2014, obtained SOC1/Type 2 SSAE16 certification for the USA, France and Germany. This certification is subject to on-site auditing upon annual renewal. The objective of this standard is to reassure users of these outsourced services as to the reliability of the internal control system used to monitor services performed on their behalf. Cloud services were also ISO/IEC 27001: 2013 certified on a constant scope basis. In addition to its certification processes, the Company has prepared a cloud guide – Axway Cloud Security Statement – for the attention of its clients. This guide aims to provide brief responses to questions raised concerning the cloud, in particular, by clients.

## Production of accounting and financial information

### a. Coordination of the accounting and financial function

#### Organisation of the accounting and financial function

##### Limited number of accounting entities

As indicated above, the legal entities, and therefore the accounting entities, are limited in number (24 entities) (see Section 4.3.1.a "Organisational framework – Legal structure"), which provides operational efficiency and limits risks inherent to the function.

#### Centralisation of the accounting and financial function

As for most functions, the financial and accounting function is predominantly centralised within the Company. Local teams are of adequate size to best serve their role as correspondents within the subsidiaries. The Chief Financial Officer closely supervises his teams' activities, in particular through weekly and monthly steering meetings.

The responsibilities of the Finance and Administration Department mainly involve maintaining the individual accounts of the Company's subsidiaries and preparing the consolidated financial statements, management audits, tax issues, financing and cash accounting.

#### Supervision of the accounting and finance function

##### Involvement of Executive Management

The Finance Department reports to the Company's Executive Management. Like all of its entities, it participates in the monitoring and guidance system described above: weekly meetings dealing with current operations, monthly meetings devoted to a detailed examination of figures (achieved and forecast), the organisation of the function and the monitoring of large-scale projects.

Executive Management is closely involved in the planning and supervision process as well as in preparing the close-out accounts.

##### Role of the Board of Directors

The Board of Directors is responsible for the ongoing oversight of accounting and financial information. It reviews and validates the annual and interim financial statements in consideration of the opinion expressed by the Audit Committee whose organisation, working procedures and primary responsibilities for the year ended on 31 December 2014 are described in paragraph 4.1.5 of Section 2 of the Registration Document.

#### Organisation of the accounting information system

##### Financial accounting

All Axway Group companies prepare complete quarterly financial statements on which the Company and the Axway Group base their published quarterly sales figures and interim financial statements. All of these companies are fully consolidated.

Monthly cash flow forecasts are prepared for all Group companies.

##### Accounting policies and presentation

The accounting methods and principles used are those presented in the notes to the consolidated financial statements.

Any changes are presented to the Audit Committee.

The application of rules governing the recognition of software revenue is controlled before each closing by the Finance Department (Management Audit). The proper use of the percentage-of-completion method to evaluate projects is monitored on a permanent basis jointly by the Operations Department for client projects, which validates the commitment remaining on projects, and by the Finance Department (Management Audit).

## **b. Preparation of the published accounting and financial information**

### **Reconciliation of accounting data with the internal management system**

All of the Business Units prepare a monthly budget, a monthly operating statement and budget forecasts that are revised monthly. These procedures are designed to present the reality of operations and are based upon simple management rules that provide a clear view of performance.

The budget process, which is short in duration and takes place in the last quarter of the year, is a key event. It is the opportunity to apply the strategy approved by the Executive Committee, adapt the organisation to developments in business segments, market demand and competition, and assign quantitative and qualitative objectives to all entities. Budgets, including detailed monthly operating forecasts, are prepared by each unit.

A monthly operating statement closed on the third working day of the following month is prepared by each of the Business Units. The third component of the management system is a revised operating statement prepared each month. This statement includes the results of the previous month and a revised forecast for the remaining months of the current year.

All of these documents are combined with numerous management indicators: concerning the economy, invoicing and receipts.

The results derived from the analytical management system are verified by financial controllers reporting to the Chief Financial Officer, who also reconcile these data with the quarterly accounting results. Certain key figures are reconciled on a monthly basis.

### **Procedures for the preparation of the consolidated financial statements**

Each company establishes quarterly financial statements and prepares a consolidation pack.

The interim and annual consolidation packs are audited or reviewed by each company's external auditor. Once approved, they are used by the Finance Department and the consolidated financial statements are examined by the Statutory Auditors.

### **Approval of the consolidated financial statements**

The half-yearly and annual consolidated financial statements are presented to the Executive Management by the Finance

Department. For the year-end closing on 31 December, the Statutory Auditors perform a statutory audit of the Company's financial statements for the purpose of their certification.

Tasked with monitoring the statutory audits, the Audit Committee reviews the work and conclusions of the Statutory Auditors pursuant to their audits of the half-yearly and annual financial statements. The Audit Committee reviews the financial statements in order to confirm the Company's risk exposure, check the data collection and control procedures to guarantee the reliability of the information and ensure the consistency and appropriateness of the accounting methods.

The financial statements are then submitted to the Board of Directors for approval.

## **Evaluation, improvement process and measures to control the main risks**

Internal and external evaluations of the internal control system and its procedures make it possible to identify areas of improvement and give rise to the set-up of action plans aimed at reinforcing internal control. Through internal audits, internal control is continuously evaluated for entities and business segments and lead to the implementation of corrective actions whenever necessary. No major failure of the internal control system had been identified to date.

Several measures have been set up to improve the internal control system. External certification will be obtained for some of these measures in order to confirm their conformity with best practices.

The continuous improvement programme coordinated by the Operations Department comprises a project aimed at improving the governance and consistency of the Quality Management System (QMS continued throughout the year with the aim of obtaining ISO 9001 certification for Global Customer Services in France in 2015).

In 2014, the Company continued to implement its comprehensive programme for information security management (Axway Information Security Management System), pursuant to the requirements of ISO 27001, covering internal systems as well as the security aspects built into the Axway product suite.

In addition to the internal control and risk management system described in the previous paragraphs, details of the measures used to minimise risks are given in Chapter 3 Section 5 ("Risk Factors").

**Paris, 14 April 2015**

**Pierre Pasquier**

**Chairman of the Board of Directors**

## 2.5 STATUTORY AUDITORS' REPORT, PREPARED PURSUANT TO ARTICLE L. 225-235 OF THE FRENCH COMMERCIAL CODE, ON THE REPORT OF THE CHAIRMAN OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF THE COMPANY

To the Shareholders,

In our capacity as Statutory Auditors of Axway Software, and in compliance with the provisions of Article L. 225-235 of the French Commercial Code, we present our report on the report of the Chairman of your Company, pursuant to the provisions of Article L. 225-37 of the French Commercial Code, in respect of the financial year ended 31 December 2014.

It is the responsibility of the Chairman to draw up and submit for the approval of the Board of Directors a report on the internal control and risk management procedures implemented by the Company and which also provides the other disclosures required by Article L. 225-37 of the French Commercial Code, in particular those related to corporate governance.

It is our responsibility to:

- present to you any observations that we have on the basis of the information contained in the Chairman's report on internal control and risk management procedures relating to the preparation and processing of accounting and financial information; and
- to certify that the report includes any other disclosures required by Article L. 225-37 of the French Commercial Code, with the understanding that it is not our responsibility to verify the fair presentation of this other information.

We performed our assignment in accordance with professional standards applicable in France.

### DISCLOSURES CONCERNING INTERNAL CONTROL AND RISK MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES RELATING TO THE PREPARATION AND PROCESSING OF ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL INFORMATION

These standards require that we carry out work designed to assess the truth and fairness of the information in the Chairman's report on the internal control and risk management procedures relating to the preparation and processing of accounting and financial information.

This work consisted notably of:

- obtaining an understanding of the internal control and risk management procedures relating to the preparation and processing of financial and accounting information, underlying the information set out in the Chairman's report, as well as existing documentation;
- obtaining an understanding of the work used to prepare the information provided in the report and existing documentation;

- determining whether any significant deficiencies in the internal control procedures relating to the preparation and processing of financial and accounting information that we may have observed in the context of our mission are properly reported in the Chairman's report.

On the basis of our work, we have no comment to make on the information on the Company's internal control and risk management procedures relating to the preparation and processing of accounting and financial information, contained in the report of the Chairman of the Board of Directors, prepared in compliance with the provisions of Article L. 225-37 of the French Commercial Code.

### OTHER INFORMATION

We hereby certify that the report of the Chairman of the Board of Directors includes all other disclosures required by Article L. 225-37 of the French Commercial Code.

Courbevoie and Paris, on 20 April 2015  
The Statutory Auditors

**Auditeurs & Conseils Associés**

François Mahé

**Mazars**

Christine Dubus

## 2.6 SPECIAL REPORT OF THE STATUTORY AUDITORS ON REGULATED AGREEMENTS AND COMMITMENTS

### GENERAL MEETING CONVENED TO APPROVE THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 DECEMBER 2014

To the Shareholders,

As Statutory Auditors of your Company, we present our report on the regulated agreements and commitments.

It is our responsibility to present to you, on the basis of the information given to us, the main features and conditions of the agreements and commitments about which we have been informed or that we might have discovered in the context of our assignment, without having to express an opinion on their usefulness or appropriateness or determine whether or not any other such agreements or commitments exist. In accordance with the terms of Article R. 225-31 of the French Commercial Code, it is your responsibility to assess the interest of entering into such agreements and commitments when they are submitted for your approval.

In addition, it is our responsibility, where applicable, to present to you the disclosures required by Article R. 225-31 of the French Commercial Code relating to the execution, during the year under review, of the agreements and commitments already approved by the General Meeting.

We have carried out the verifications we deemed necessary in accordance with the professional standards and doctrine of the National Auditors' Association (Compagnie Nationale des Commissaires aux Comptes – CNCC) relating to this assignment. The verifications consisted in checking that the information given to us was consistent with the basic documents from which it derives.

### AGREEMENTS AND COMMITMENTS ALREADY APPROVED BY THE GENERAL MEETING

We hereby inform you that we were not advised of any agreements or commitments, authorized during the most recent financial year, to be submitted to the approval of the General

Shareholders' Meeting in accordance with the provisions of Article L. 225-38 of the French Commercial Code.

### AGREEMENTS AND COMMITMENTS SUBJECT TO THE APPROVAL OF THE GENERAL MEETING

Pursuant to Article R. 225-30 of the French Commercial Code, we were informed that the execution of the following agreements and commitments, already approved by the General Meeting in prior years, continued in the year under review.

#### **Agreement entered into between Axway Software and Sopra Steria Group**

Sopra Steria Group SA invoices your Company for services provided under agreements for the provision of premises and IT resources.

The fees to be paid by your Company pursuant to these agreements, for the 2014 financial year, amount to €2,395,116 for the provision of premises and €24,944 for the provision of IT resources.

#### **Assistance agreement signed with Sopra GMT**

Your Company entered into an assistance agreement relating to functional divisions with the company Sopra GMT. Pursuant

to this agreement, Sopra GMT provided to the Company the following services:

- Coordination between the Sopra Group and Axway Software in relation to general policy and the development of synergies subsequent to the spin-off;
- strategy guidance;
- services relating to strategy, advice and assistance.

These services are invoiced by Sopra GMT to the two companies on the basis of actual time and money spent in order to successfully supply the services, plus 7%. The two-year agreement signed on 1 July 2011 was renewed in July 2013 for an indefinite period and is subject to a 12-month termination notice.

Application of this agreement led to Sopra GMT's invoicing of €217,820 to your Company for the 2014 financial year.

Courbevoie and Paris, 20 April 2015  
The Statutory Auditors

**Mazars**

represented by Christine Dubus

**Auditeurs & Conseils Associés**

represented by François Mahé





## BOARD OF DIRECTOR'S MANAGEMENT REPORT AND OTHER REPORTS

Board of Directors' Management Report	<b>86</b>
3.1 2014 Consolidated financial statements	<b>87</b>
3.2 2014 Parent company financial statements	<b>90</b>
3.3 Strategy and targets for 2015	<b>91</b>
3.4 Subsidiaries and associated entities	<b>95</b>
3.5 Risk factors	<b>97</b>
3.6 Information on company officers	<b>106</b>
3.7 Information required under Act 2006-387 of 31 March 2006 relating to public takeover bids (Article L. 225-100-3 of the French Commercial Code)	<b>107</b>
3.8 Parent company financial statements, consolidated financial statements and appropriation of earnings	<b>108</b>
3.9 Summary of results of Axway Software for the past five fiscal years	<b>109</b>
3.10 Other reports	<b>110</b>

The Management Report and its associated reports are prepared by the Board of Directors to describe the Company's and Axway Group's business activities during the fiscal year just ended. In particular, they describe acquisitions and the economic performance attained during the 2014 fiscal year, and also provide information regarding the strategy adopted for 2015.

The Management Report also describes the operation of the Group and details the structure chosen for product distribution and asset concentration. The risk factors that the Company and the Group must take into account on a daily basis are also listed.

## BOARD OF DIRECTORS' MANAGEMENT REPORT

2014 was marked by:

- the acquisition of Systar during the first half of 2014. Systar is a publisher of operational performance management software that uses Operational Intelligence technology, among others. Axway intends to continue developing the latest generation Operational Intelligence products as part of its Axway 5 suite and is already leveraging the deep synergies already established with Systar in terms of solution positioning and customer base;
- the profound change in demand in the historic Middleware segments (MFT/B2B/Integration), which is continuing and which confirms the need to integrate emerging technologies (API – Application Programming Interface – Operational Intelligence) to benefit from the fundamental shift linked to the digitalisation of companies;
- the emergence of demand for integration tools linked to the cloud. More and more companies are choosing to store their application software in the cloud, thus providing Axway with an opportunity for growth with no risk of cannibalisation of the installed base. The Axway 5 Suite is available On Premise and in the cloud;
- the deployment of API technology. Axway's acquisition of Vordel (2012) initiated a movement towards market consolidation, illustrating the strategic interest of this technology in the area of application integration. 2014 was marked by deployment, both in terms of offering (availability in the Axway 5 Suite) and commercial dynamics;
- an excellent 4<sup>th</sup> quarter with regard to licensing activity (growth of 18.3% compared to Q4 2013). This almost compensated for the lag in the cumulative order intake over the first three quarters. This good performance shows Axway's solid positioning in the Middleware segment, a market with strong growth to help companies meet the challenges of digitalisation. It also shows the Company's capacity to mobilise itself to meet this demand.

## 3.1 2014 CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 3.1.1 Consolidated income statement

#### Group results

(in millions of euros)	2014	2013	2012
Revenue	261.6	237.5	224.3
EBITDA	41.4	36.1	36.9
Operating profit on business activity	39.7	37.5	35.0
As % of revenue	15.2%	15.8%	15.6%
Profit from recurring operations	33.6	32.4	31.7
As % of revenue	12.8%	13.7%	14.1%
Operating profit	31.3	27.2	28.8
As % of revenue	11.9%	11.4%	12.8%
Net profit – Group share	26.5	35.6	24.7
As % of revenue	10.1%	15.0%	11.0%

In 2014, Axway's operating profit from operations was €39.7 million compared to €37.5 million in 2013. The operating margin on business activity fell slightly by 0.6 points to 15.2% compared to 15.8% in 2013. This was due to licensing revenue which was below expectations and organic revenue growth of 3.6% (*i.e.* 10.1% in total growth). In 2014, operating profit accounted for 11.9% of revenue compared to 11.4% in 2013. As a reminder,

the 2013 operating profit reflects charges linked to GSA which were recorded in the first half of 2013, which explains why this fell to 11.4% compared to 12.8% in 2012. Consolidated net income fell to €26.7 million or 10.2% of revenue in 2014, compared to a profitability rate of 15.0% in 2013. The change in net profit between 2013 and 2014 is due to the activation of deferred tax assets in 2013.

#### Revenue by activity

(in millions of euros)	2014	2013 Reported	2013 Pro forma	Total growth	Organic growth <sup>(1)</sup>
Licences	79.6	75.6	81.0	5.3%	-1.8%
Maintenance	120.5	106.3	112.8	13.3%	6.8%
Services	61.5	55.6	58.8	10.5%	4.6%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>261.6</b>	<b>237.5</b>	<b>252.6</b>	<b>10.1%</b>	<b>3.6%</b>

(1) At constant exchange rates and scope of consolidation.

With €38.5 million in licences in the 4<sup>th</sup> quarter (+18.3% compared to Q4 2013), Axway achieved excellent performance in this quarter (48% of licences for 2014). However, this did not completely offset the lag in order intake for licences since the start of the year. Over the full year, licensing activity was almost identical to that of 2013. This is, however, an average and certain segments remain extremely dynamic, such as API and the new Axway 5 software suite.

Maintenance revenue showed excellent growth at +6.8%. This strongly recurring activity now accounts for over 46% of the Group's revenue. Services experienced significant growth (+4.6% compared to 2013), with segments with very high growth such as Managed Services and cloud.

## Revenue by region

(in millions of euros)	2014	2013 Reported	2013 Pro forma	Total growth	Organic growth <sup>(1)</sup>
France	103.4	82.5	95.1	25.3%	8.8%
Rest of Europe	59.5	57.6	57.9	3.3%	2.7%
Americas	89.1	90.7	93.0	-1.8%	-4.2%
Asia/Pacific	9.6	6.7	6.5	42.3%	46.5%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>261.6</b>	<b>237.5</b>	<b>252.6</b>	<b>10.1%</b>	<b>3.6%</b>

(1) At constant exchange rates and scope of consolidation.

Good performance in France, with organic growth of 8.8%, confirms the turnaround initiated in the 4<sup>th</sup> quarter 2012. Customers are taking full advantage of the Axway 5 innovations and the partnership signed with Sopra Banking Software. This enabled the region to start 2015 with a good commercial portfolio. 2014 was less stable in the United States, where Axway 5 is not fully available to customers using products resulting from the acquisition of Tumbleweed. The Group was

also faced with operational problems which began to diminish in the 4<sup>th</sup> quarter. However, significant demand for cloud projects was confirmed in this zone, particularly in the health sector. Performance in other countries in Europe was not uniform but remains positive overall for the year. The Asia-Pacific zone saw very high growth, particularly due to the importance of API in a commercial portfolio that remains limited compared to other zones.

## Comparison of fiscal years ended 31 December 2013, 2012 and 2011

(in millions of euros)	2014	2013	2012
<b>Revenue</b>			
Licences	79.6	75.6	71.4
Maintenance	120.5	106.3	98.2
Sub-total licences and maintenance	200.1	181.9	169.6
Services	51.5	55.6	54.7
<b>TOTAL REVENUE</b>	<b>261.6</b>	<b>237.5</b>	<b>224.3</b>
<b>Cost of sales</b>			
Licences and maintenance	21.9	20.7	20.7
Services	57.0	51.4	51.1
<b>TOTAL COST OF SALES</b>	<b>78.9</b>	<b>72.1</b>	<b>71.7</b>
<b>Gross profit</b>	<b>182.6</b>	<b>165.4</b>	<b>152.6</b>
As % of revenue	69.8%	69.6%	68.0%
<b>Operating expenses</b>			
Sales costs	77.5	70.8	64.1
Research and Development costs	41.0	33.6	32.5
General and administrative costs	24.4	23.5	21.0
<b>TOTAL OPERATING EXPENSES</b>	<b>142.9</b>	<b>127.9</b>	<b>117.6</b>
<b>Operating profit on business activity</b>	<b>39.7</b>	<b>37.5</b>	<b>35.0</b>
As % of revenue	15.2%	15.8%	15.6%

## Cost of sales and gross margin

The gross profit on products (licenses and maintenance) improved in each period, as we managed to keep support costs down while increasing our maintenance revenue through our commercial approach. Gross profit from services fell slightly in the second half of 2014 and for the entire year. This is due to additional costs generated as part of the acquisition of Systar, while revenue from Systar services fell.

## Sales, R&D and administrative expenses

Our operating expenses accounted for 54.7% of our revenue in 2014, versus 53.9% in 2013. This represents a €15.0 million increase (11.7%) compared with 2013. This increase in expenses includes approximately €9.5 million for the Systar team. The rest of the increase stems from investment in our sales and marketing and R&D activities, as indicated below, to establish a growth dynamic and move towards an infrastructure and teams with the capacity to achieve our main upcoming objectives. Without taking into account Systar, operating expenses would have increased 4.3%.

In 2014, our sales and marketing costs accounted for 29.6% of our revenue, *i.e.* an increase of €6.8 million compared with 2013, yet stable in proportion to our revenue. The €6.8 million increase in absolute value is led by two factors: €4.7 million as a result of taking Systar into account, and the residual increase is linked to the reorganisation of the distribution team, including the recruitment of several senior sales directors from companies such as IBM/Sterling and GXS, as well as investments in our Australian and Brazilian operations. In absolute value, Research and Development costs increased €7.3 million to 15.7% of our revenue. This €7.3 million increase stems from two factors: €3.6 million due to the integration of Systar in our accounts, with the residual increase being linked to investment in our products and recruitments for the production teams during the first half of 2014. Our research tax credit increased to €9.4 million in 2014 compared with €7.1 million in 2013.

General and administrative costs increased in absolute value by €1.0 million in 2014 and now account for 9.4% of our revenue. This increase in absolute value is the result of the consolidation of Systar.

## 3.1.2 Balance sheet and financial structure

At 31 December 2014, Axway's financial position is extremely solid with cash flow of €44.6 million, bank debt of €44.5 million and equity of €298.5 million.

The Group made a major acquisition in 2014 (the Systar company in the first half of 2014) and took over a distributor partner in Australia (Information Gateways in January 2014).

Taking this into account, at 31 December 2014, the Company's net debt was €3.1 million, enabling us to achieve financial ratios that comfortably fulfil the values required by the banking covenants.

## 3.2 2014 PARENT COMPANY FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 3.2.1 Income Statement

- Revenue increased by 11.3% in 2014 to €156.7 million, versus €140.8 million in 2013.
- Operating profit amounted to €7 million in 2014, compared with €2.8 million in 2013.
- Following a one-time dividend payment by AXWAY INC. of €35 million, net financial income rose from €4.0 million in 2013 to €39.8 million in 2014.
- Pre-tax profit on ordinary activities rose from €6.8 million in 2013 to €46.8 million in 2014.
- Exceptional income for 2014 was €0 million, compared with €2.6 million in 2013.
- The employee profit sharing expense fell from (-)€1.2 million to (-)€1 million and the corporate income tax expense from €5.3 million to €4.8 million.
- There was a net profit of €50.6 million in 2014, versus €13.5 million in 2013.

### 3.2.2 Balance Sheet

- Shareholders' equity rose from €177.0 million at 31 December 2013 to €218.2 million at end-2014.
- payment of dividends in respect of the 2013 financial year, amounting to (-)€8.2 million;
- a capital increase and share premiums through the exercise of €1.3 million in options.

This change was due primarily to the following factors:

- the net profit for the year of €50.6 million;
- additional depreciation of intellectual property, in the amount of (-)€2.5 million;

Pursuant to the provisions of Articles L. 441-6-1 and D. 441-4 of the French Commercial Code, we hereby inform you that the balance of trade accounts payable at 31 December 2014 comprises the following:

<i>(in millions of euros)</i>	<b>Total outstanding amount</b>	<b>Amount not yet due</b>	<b>Amount due in less than 60 days</b>	<b>Amount due in more than 60 days</b>
31 December 2014	3,572	3,524	15	33
31 December 2013	3,644	3,623	-	21

Axway Software observes the payment terms required by law in France for trade accounts payable: a maximum of 60 days from the issue date of the invoice.

The remaining balance of trade receivables breaks down as follows:

<i>(in millions of euros)</i>	<b>Total outstanding amount</b>	<b>Amount not yet due</b>	<b>Amount due in less than 60 days</b>	<b>Amount due in more than 60 days</b>
31 December 2014	50,109	37,153	9,515	3,441
31 December 2013	24,629	17,580	1,417	5,632

Fixed assets amounted to €263.5 million in 2014 versus €213.0 million in 2013. They consisted mainly of €238.9 million in non-current financial assets, €21.6 million in intangible assets, and €3.0 million in property, plant and equipment.

The related-party transactions are described in Chapter 2, Section 3, and Note 31 "Related-party transactions" p. 159 of this Registration Document.

## 3.3 STRATEGY AND TARGETS FOR 2015

### 3.3.1 Key events 2014

#### Rollout of the Axway 5 Suite continues to be well received by the market

Axway's new-generation offer, the Axway 5 Suite, continues to be hailed by the markets and by Axway's customers. It was presented at the annual "Connections" conferences held for the benefit of customers and partners in all regions where Axway operates, at briefings with the major market analysts, and to the media.

The Axway 5 Suite achieves the convergence of the integration market by bringing together all integration technologies in a single suite and by offering a common approach to governing the flows of data, whether these flows are exchanged through MFT (Managed File Transfer), B2B or API (Applications Programming Interface). This approach has also eased the integration of the API offer, stemming from the acquisition of Vordel, in Axway's product portfolio.

This announcement was welcomed by the market, and even more so by Axway's customers as they recognise its distinctive approach: data flow governance which has always been present in the DNA of the offering. They also acknowledged the benefits of this approach: greater coverage of mainstream and emerging business cases and data exchange patterns, optimised implementation and operating costs, greater flexibility and agility in the life cycle of the products and, of course, the pooling of data flow governance services.

This good reception was translated into action as Axway recorded significant growth in revenues associated with the Axway 5 Suite, combining several products and several integration scenarios.

#### Confirmation of the relevance of the acquisition of Vordel and the new needs for API-based integration

Axway completed the integration of Vordel in 2013. The consolidation of the API market which followed Axway's acquisition of Vordel (acquisition of Layer7 by CA, Mashery by Intel, and Apiphany by Microsoft) confirms Axway's foresight

and the relevance of its vision. Moreover, API-based solutions are progressively disrupting classic SOA (Service-Oriented Architecture) and Enterprise Service Bus (ESB) solutions: numerous customers have been adding an API Gateway to their existing ESB deployments and progressively transferring to the API Gateway integration scenarios previously created on their ESB architecture. From this point of view, API solutions are much more usable and make it possible to deploy services more easily and more rapidly, in particular the services that a company wants to open up to its ecosystem, *i.e.* its customers, employees, partners, etc. The position held by Axway in analysts' reports thus confirms the relevance of this acquisition, as well as the analysts' interest in "API management" and "hybrid integration" topics. According to a report published by IDC<sup>(1)</sup> in 2014, Axway was one of only two vendors highlighted as a "Disruptive Innovator" for consistently leading the market with innovations in B2B technology, and "Axway was the only vendor able to demonstrate its API capabilities in the context of trading partner integration."

#### Acquisition of Systar

The acquisition of Systar in 2014 added important operational intelligence (OI) functionality to the Axway 5 Suite to enhance its existing visibility and data flow analytics capabilities. The acquisition also added a solid FSI customer base and additional expertise to Axway staff. This acquisition led to the launch of Axway Decision Insight in September 2014, designed to empower the workforce with real-time, actionable insights that optimize business operations. Axway Decision Insight monitors, correlates and analyzes data and events to enable business users to proactively manage operational objectives to reduce risks, improve the customer experience, lower costs and meet service level agreements. The added OI functionality to the Axway portfolio is sold both standalone and as an important value-add to the overall Axway 5 Suite.

(1) IDC MarketScape: Worldwide Business-to-Business Integration Gateway Software Vendor Assessment, Doc #250741, September 2014.

## Axway's leadership recognised by top market analysts

Each IT/Software analyst firm has its own approach to the evaluation of market players according to its own market segmentation. In 2014, Axway was again named a "Leader" in the "Gartner Magic Quadrant for On-Premises Application Integration Suites<sup>(2)</sup>" for the second year in a row; Gartner also included Axway as a representative middleware provider in its "Market Guide for Financial Messaging Platforms for Banks and Other Financial Service Firms<sup>(3)</sup>" report. In the Forrester report, "The Forrester Wave™: API Management Solutions, Q3 2014<sup>(4)</sup>", Axway was cited as a Strong Performer, and IDC named Axway as a Leader and Disruptive Innovator in its "IDC MarketScape: Worldwide Business-to-Business Integration Gateway Software Vendor Assessment" report.

## Numerous new Axway products

In 2014, Axway evolved the structure of its product portfolio to better match mainstream as well as emerging business cases and buying patterns. So called "reference solutions" were created, which group products and best practices according to common business cases to deliver more effectively a repeatable solution that addresses mainstream business and technical requirements. The value for customers is shorter time-to-value and lower operating costs. In each of these reference solutions, Axway released new versions of existing products including the following:

- in the MFT reference solution, Central Governance 1.0.3 and Transfer CFT 3.1.3, for a comprehensive governance of system-centric MFT data flows between applications, spanning most operating environments. "Governance" encompasses both data flow management and middleware management. Central Governance benefited from a new release of Sentinel (4.1) (which it embeds) with new APIs;

- in the B2B reference solution, B2Bi 2.1, additional enhancements make the B2B integration solution to stand out relative to competition with regards to high availability, scalability and flexibility, and proposing a solid solution for B2B consolidation and modernization;
- the API product family has been extended to deliver a whole "API management" stack in its 7.3 release with API Gateway, API Manager and API Portal. API Manager provides a comprehensive solution to manage the lifecycle of APIs, and the API Portal helps to enable a community of application developers who want to leverage such APIs.

The Axway Cloud offering also evolved, with evolutions of both horizontal solutions (cloud MFT service, cloud B2B service, cloud API service) and vertical solutions (such as healthcare compliance services and automotive B2B services). Axway products are also made available on the Amazon cloud operating environment, and some of them are directly accessible from the Amazon marketplace (<https://aws.amazon.com/marketplace>).

Additionally, the product portfolio was enriched with new products:

The API Portal, which extends the API management stack with a developer community enablement portal; DecisionInsight from the Systar acquisition (formerly called Tornado in Systar's portfolio): an operational intelligence solution, providing business operational teams with the means to meet their SLAs by adapting their behaviour in real time thanks to advanced business activity intelligence.

## Strengthening the distribution network

Axway acquired the assets of its distributors in Brazil (SCI) and Australia (Information Gateways) – effective from January 2014; the first year has seen good results from these acquisitions. Axway also strengthened its direct organisation regarding the management of customer accounts and marketing processes. Furthermore, Axway continues to make significant investments in its global Alliance programme for partnerships with Tier 1 system integrators, who play a key role in the winning and implementation of major integration projects.

(2) Gartner, *Magic Quadrant for On-Premises Application Integration Suites*, Jess Thompson, Yefim V. Natis, Massimo Pezzini, Kimihiko Iijima, Fabrizio Biscotti, Keith Guttridge, 29 July 2014.

(3) Gartner, *Market Guide for Financial Messaging Platforms for Banks and Other Financial Services Firms*, Mary Knox, 22 September 2014 Gartner does not endorse any vendor, product or service depicted in its research publications, and does not advise technology users to select only those vendors with the highest ratings or other designation. Gartner research publications consist of the opinions of Gartner's research organization and should not be construed as statements of fact. Gartner disclaims all warranties, expressed or implied, with respect to this research, including any warranties of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose.

(4) *The Forrester Wave™: API Management Solutions, Q3 2014*, Forrester Research, Inc., 29 September 2014.

## Movement towards a "stronger Axway"

In an effort to improve the Company's ability to execute, increase efficiencies, and align better with current and emerging market trends, a number of programs were implemented in 2014:

- creation of teams with clear responsibility for overseeing the planning and execution of the Company's go-to-market activities for specific business lines working in collaboration with sales, marketing and product management;

- adoption of a formal sales methodology that specifies the creation of effective sales tools and training that better defines customers' pains and how Axway solutions can help address these;
- launch of a new corporate website that aligns more explicitly Axway solution capabilities with customer pains and enhance the Company's brand.

## 3.3.2 Strategic priorities for 2015

### Ongoing implementation of the strategy based on large integration projects and the Axway 5 Suite

Axway's business comprises several segments including a Tier 1 segment for large integration projects combining several products and requiring the Company's strategic commitment. As evidenced in 2014, this segment is strategic for Axway's growth. In 2015, Axway will continue to focus major efforts on the management, monitoring and support of these Tier 1 commercial opportunities. Concerning its offering, Axway will continue to improve the usability of the Axway 5 Suite through greater integration of the products, better interoperability, the progressive unification of data flow governance, and the supply of a catalogue of APIs for the Suite.

### Seizing of opportunities arising from the digital business market

The market and position of Axway's customers are changing rapidly, mainly due to the acceleration of transformations generated by the digital economy. Axway will strive to make the most of these new market opportunities (cloud, mobile and API). In addition, Axway is keeping a constant proactive lookout for acquisition opportunities, in order to expand the Axway 5 Suite, our distribution networks in terms of geography or in terms of industry, or our customer base.

### Expansion and build-up of global alliances

Whereas Axway invested more in its global programme of alliances in 2014, Axway will continue to reinforce its distribution networks by forging strategic partnerships – on both a regional and global basis – with leading system integrators for large integration projects.

### Outlook

The Middleware market is changing, both in terms of its technological scope to cover Digital requirements and in companies' consumption trends (Software as a Service). Providers must therefore innovate to boost traditional segments (for example, MFT, B2B), incorporate appropriate technologies to serve Mobile and Cloud integration and extend their business model.

On this basis, the Company confirms its positioning (governing the flow of data for large organisations and their ecosystems) and the quality of its competitive position in this area. This positioning is based on a market where the dynamism is driven by the major Digital technological drivers (mobility, Cloud, Big Data, Internet of Things), which are contributing to the sizable development of data flows both inside and outside companies. Axway has robust historical assets (MFT, B2B technologies) and has made key choices (API, Operational Intelligence) to maintain a significant competitive edge.

2014, and in particular the momentum seen in the 4<sup>th</sup> quarter, confirms this analysis and validates the direction taken by the Company. However, the overall Middleware environment is still undergoing significant change, which means that we need to update our objectives, and the steps and milestones set out in the Company's medium-term development plan.

In the context, the Company has decided to revalidate its strategic analysis by revisiting the plan prepared in 2011 at the time of its IPO. This work, which is expected to be completed in the 1<sup>st</sup> half of 2015, will allow us to strengthen the Company by identifying appropriate adjustments to best respond to market developments.

In the short term, and continuing the trend from late 2014, the start of 2015 looks encouraging, with promising commercial portfolios.

## 3.4 SUBSIDIARIES AND ASSOCIATED ENTITIES

### 3.4.1 Acquisitions of equity interests in subsidiaries and associated entities

#### First consolidation

In 2014, the Company acquired the Systar Group, comprising a parent company, Systar SA (France), listed on Euronext Paris, which wholly owns its two subsidiaries, Systar Inc., (USA) and Systar Ltd (UK). The group was acquired by purchasing all the shares of the parent company, Systar SA.

This acquisition was initially made by purchasing the 5,750,120 shares held by Mrs Flasaquier, Messrs Kuster and Beauchamp and SCP Porres, representing a 61.02% capital interest in Systar SA, one share being purchased for a unit price of €5.97.

The Company continued with the acquisition by launching a simplified tender offer targeting Systar shares held by non-controlling interests. Said simplified tender offer, comprising offer documents and a simplified legal notice, was deemed compliant with current legislation and regulations by the AMF under approval No. 14-233, dated 27 May 2014. The tender offer, launched on 29 May, was closed on 11 June. The offer was successful in that, once complete, the Company held over 95% of Systar's shares. By letter dated 12 June 2014, the Company asked the AMF to implement a compulsory squeeze out of Systar shares not tendered by Systar's non-controlling interest shareholders. The compulsory squeeze out took place on 18 June 2014.

Since then, Axway Software has wholly owned Systar SA and indirectly, via Systar SA, both of its subsidiaries, Systar Inc., (USA) and Systar Ltd (UK).

#### Reorganisation of legal entities

Following the acquisition of the Systar Group, a decision was taken to reorganise legal entities in France. The Company, as the sole shareholder of Systar SA, decided to dissolve Systar SA, without liquidation, on 17 December 2014, with retroactive tax effect to 1 July 2014. The dissolution without liquidation of this company has been effective since 18 January 2015.

#### Restructuring measures

Following the acquisition of the Systar SA Group, a decision was taken to streamline the Group's structure. As a result, Systar SA's activities were incorporated into those of the Company.

#### Deconsolidated entities

Tumbleweed Communications GmbH and Vordel Inc. were struck off their respective trade registers and were deconsolidated in the year ended 31 December 2014.

Subsidiaries and associated entities

### 3.4.2 List of subsidiaries and associated entities

Company	Share capital	Equity other than share capital	Capital held (%)	Carrying amount of securities		Loans and advances granted by the Company and not yet repaid	Latest fiscal year revenue excluding taxes	Latest fiscal year profit or loss	Dividends received by the Company during the fiscal year
				Gross	Net				
<b>Axway Software (France)</b>									
Axway UK Ltd (United Kingdom)	119,717	49,016	100.0%	148,270	148,270		11,966,853	351,039	562,149
Axway GmbH (Germany)	425,000	9,070,291	100.0%	23,038,194	11,038,194		23,373,043	2,288,910	3,000,000
Axway Srl (Italy)	98,040	54,982	100.0%	98,127	98,127		4,085,330	15,401	
Axway Software Iberia (Spain)	1,000,000	210,651	100.0%	1,000,000	1,000,000		5,264,417	357,087	200,000
Axway Nordic (Sweden)	11,221	880,250	100.0%	20,706,081	1,606,081		4,636,802	54,829	
Axway Inc. (United States)	2	108,358,021	100.0%	120,266,278	120,266,278		112,838,394	7,355,738	35,101,715
Axway B.V (Netherlands)	18,200	182,556	100.0%	200,000	200,000		4,229,904	67,130	210,000
Axway Belgium (Belgium)	1,000,000	125,950	99.9%	999,000	999,000		8,004,024	531,160	349,650
Axway Romania Srl (Romania)	12,141	1,960,041	100.0%	1,972,250	1,972,250		9,669,727	855,720	984,382
Axway SAS (France)	37,000	-11,758	100.0%	37,000	0		0	-1,929	
Axway Pte Ltd (Singapore)	118,914	496,279	100.0%	1	1	187,753	3,389,296	133,266	
Axway Ltd (Hong Kong)	9,949	284,589	100.0%	1	1		1,649,213	78,026	
Axway Pty Ltd (Australia)	78,598	-19,236	100.0%	1	1		4,585,652	100,830	54,451
Axway Software China (China)	1,392,228	-1,220,289	100.0%	1	1		1,352,049	45,420	
Axway Software SDN BHD (Malaysia)	60,895	-57,019	100.0%	1	0		0	-193	
Axway Bulgaria EOOD (Bulgaria)	2,556	939,923	100.0%	979,846	979,846		7,151,193	953,810	1,257,778
Axway Distribution France (France)	16,000	-7,322	100.0%	17,800	0	6,500	0	-1,416	
Vordel Ltd (Ireland)	141,815	11,341,107	100.0%	42,841,900	42,841,900		10,033,715	4,461,077	
Axway Software Do Brasil (Brazil)	3,247	23,501	99.9%	3,255	3,255	1,553,539	3,690,783	-683,516	
Systar SA (France)	2,629,565	7,727,904	100.0%	52,328,351	52,328,351	2,826,473	11,265,468	1,320,552	
Systar Inc. (US)	1,794,647	1,041,633	0.4%	1	1		969,009	1,396,874	
<b>Vordel Ltd (Ireland)</b>									
Vordel Inc. (United States)	77	-916,651	100.0%	65	65		0	920,792	
<b>Systar SA (France)</b>									
Systar Inc. (US)	1,794,647	1,041,633	99.6%	4,952,514	4,170,839		969,009	1,396,874	
Systar Ltd (UK)	479,788	-113,390	100.0%	571,673	481,443		342,180	59,959	

## 3.5 RISK FACTORS

Apart from the information contained in this Registration Document, investors are invited to take into consideration the risks described below.

The Company carried out a review of the risks which could have a significant unfavourable effect on its business, its financial situation or its earnings (or its capacity to achieve its objectives) and believes that there are no further significant risks other than

those presented. Investors should nevertheless be aware that the list of risks presented in this chapter is not exhaustive and that the Group may be exposed to other risks, either currently unknown or not considered, at the date of this Registration Document, as likely to have an adverse impact on the Group, its operations, its financial position, its business results or its prospects.

### 3.5.1 Risks associated with the Group's operations

#### Uncertainties related to the global economic environment

The Group's revenue, net profit and cash flow are significantly affected by the global economy and the financial markets.

By its nature, the IT industry is especially susceptible to economic cycles. Moreover, the infrastructure software market in which the Group is active has often shown greater sensitivity to worldwide economic upturns and downturns than the application software market. The deployment of a large-scale infrastructure network may represent an important portion of a client's technology budget. Consequently, decisions relating to this type of investment greatly depend on global economic conditions.

In light of the difficult economic context worldwide, the Group has faced declining revenue, net profit and cash flow in the past, or slower growth than anticipated, and might continue to face such challenges in the future, due, in particular, to the lack of certainty in the global economic climate and the future economic outlook. In addition, although signs of economic recovery have been perceptible in certain countries, the sustainability of a global economic upturn is not yet proven. If economic conditions remain uncertain, the Group might see lower levels of growth than in the past, which might have an adverse impact on the Group's operations and business results.

Furthermore, the Group is present mainly in the European and United States' markets and is currently developing operations in Asia's emerging markets. Apart from risks related to foreign exchange rates described later in this chapter, due to its established presence in these geographic regions, the Group is particularly exposed to the risk of unfavourable developments in the economic context and/or regulatory regimes in the countries where it maintains operations.

The Group has several thousand clients, thus reducing the risk of dependency on a single client or group of clients. In 2014, no single client accounted for more than 3.54% of consolidated revenue. This risk is further reduced by the composition of the portfolio, which is made up of public sector entities and private sector companies operating in diverse business segments. Moreover, the structure and internal client risk management procedures minimise the risk of insolvency and give a delinquency rate of less than 2.3% of consolidated revenue. However, a number of business segments, such as banking, financial services, logistics, government agencies and health, account for a large part of the Group's revenue and may prove more susceptible than others to the economic uncertainties of the current context. This might lead existing or prospective clients in these segments to limit, postpone or cancel all or part of their information technology purchases or investments, or to reduce or terminate maintenance contracts as well as contracts for other services related to their installed base of systems, which might have an adverse impact on licensing and/or the Group's revenue. Sales cycles for licences to use the Group's software packages might also tend to lengthen in the face of current economic uncertainties.

In addition, the Group's ability to recover receivables might be affected by the financial difficulties of its clients, especially in the industry segments mentioned above.

Finally, the fact that clients increasingly seek to obtain the most competitively priced offerings might have a material adverse impact on the Group's business results, financial position and revenue.

#### Infringement of intellectual property rights of third parties

In the past, the Group has been the focus of claims alleging that its software packages infringed patent rights, particularly in the United States, and/or other intellectual property rights

held by third parties, and it may continue to be targeted in this manner in the future, following the development of Axway software packages or through third-party software embedded in Axway software (including open source software used by Axway in its software packages). Irrespective of their validity, such claims could:

- be time-consuming, costly and lead to legal disputes;
- divert the management's attention and take up its time, thereby preventing it from concentrating on the Group's business;
- require the Group to stop the sale or use of some of its software packages or technologies;
- require licensing agreements which could be difficult to negotiate under acceptable conditions and, in particular, financial terms;
- oblige the Group to redesign its software packages, which may be very costly and may force the Group to defer its initial release schedule for the software concerned;
- force the Group to divulge information relating to its source codes, which may be the case for open source licenses;
- require the Group to pay damages to its clients pursuant to its commitments;
- have a material adverse impact on the Group's operations, financial position and revenue.

Axway strives to mitigate the risk of such claims for infringement of intellectual property rights by filing software patents, local legislation permitting, as well as by setting up a compliance programme concerning open source software, and by developing a legal strategy at the very outset of any infringement claim.

## Errors or technical deficiencies in software packages

The Company's software packages involve complex software engineering methods and often consist of millions of lines of code. For this reason, they may contain errors or technical deficiencies that might lead some clients to bring claims for damages suffered due to the use of a software package and/or business interruption losses or might result in higher costs for maintenance or guarantees.

Errors and technical deficiencies might arise within some of the Company's existing software packages and others it plans to develop in the future and may only be revealed after deployment, on first use or when new versions and updates are released.

Moreover, since the Company's software packages are often used in complex operating environments processing millions of individual transactions, any loss caused by an error or a technical deficiency, particularly one related to performance, might require the client to take remedial action thereby incurring excess costs (higher costs for maintenance and guarantees, allocation of

human and financial resources, etc.). In addition, these technical deficiencies may tarnish the Company's reputation and ultimately lead to the loss of clients and/or business opportunities and/or to disputes with the clients in question.

The Company conducts quality assurance tests on all of its new software packages (and on all new versions and updates) so as to ensure, as far as is possible and within reasonable limits, that they are free of errors and technical deficiencies. Furthermore, the Group is in the process of adopting a general approach to the follow-up and management of unsatisfactory tests (including performance and reliability criteria). Furthermore, it is the client's responsibility to test the software package thoroughly before using it in a real-life environment. However, any claim for damages brought against the Group, even if unsuccessful, may involve protracted litigation and therefore high legal defence costs, with an adverse impact on the Group's brand image. So as to limit the financial consequences of the risk of errors within its software packages giving rise to damages for clients and third parties, the Group has taken out product liability insurance (see Chapter 3, Section 5.7). Nevertheless, although the amount of coverage provided is considerable, it may not be sufficient to offset all costs incurred as a result of errors of technical deficiencies.

## Security of software packages

The Group operates in a market characterised by the rapid pace of developments in technology and is therefore exposed on a constant basis to the risks of software piracy and industrial espionage, as well as potential attacks by computer viruses or software bugs that may interfere with the proper functioning of its systems and software packages and of those installed on the premises of its clients, which may result in major losses. Apart from the potential for data loss, such circumstances may also have material adverse consequences for the Group's operations and its brand image. Furthermore, the increased use of laptops and mobile phones (in particular *via* API technology licensed by the Group) may increase the risk of unauthorised access to client data.

Given the importance of security concerns in the development of software packages, as much in relation to the Group's own products as to those used by the Group in connection with its operations, the Group has implemented measures to mitigate these potential risks.

In spite of all precautions taken, there can be no assurance that the Group will not fall prey to computer viruses, software bugs, piracy or, more generally, that it will not experience any failures in its information systems or its backup procedures, which may have a material adverse impact on its operations or its business results.

## Protection of cloud services

Part of the Group's business consists in delivering services via the cloud using Axway software packages in the data centre. Our offer of cloud services often involves the storage and transmission of sensitive data in highly regulated areas such as financial and medical services. Any security breach in our infrastructures could expose the Group to a risk of unauthorised access to this sensitive data and could give rise to legal action against the Group company or companies in question and its/their possible liability. The security measures of our cloud services could be breached by a third-party action, including a deliberate action by hackers, an employee error, or any other action, and enable a third party to gain unauthorised access to sensitive client data. The Group strives to mitigate risks of a security breach by selecting certified suppliers, through the encryption of data in transit, and through the audit of the cloud environment to detect suspicious activities. Moreover, the Group conducts vulnerability tests to assess the integrity of control systems. In 2014, the Group also obtained Type 2 SOC1/SSAE 16 certification for Axway Software, Axway Inc. and Axway GmbH. Despite those measures, no guarantee can be given as to the prevention of all possible security breaches.

## Innovation

Technology innovation is a constant feature of the market in which the Group operates. As a result, the Group's success depends in large measure on its capacity to develop new software packages (or improve existing ones) in order to better meet the needs of its clients. The Group must therefore anticipate any developments in technology likely to be desired by the market, in order to offer a range of solutions perceived by its clients as sufficiently differentiated from existing software and at prices the market will accept.

The Group continues to invest in order to develop new offers.

Despite the significant resources devoted by the Group in support of the development of new offerings and the improvement of its existing software packages (and most recently the Synchrony™ platform and the Axway 5 Suite), with R&D expenses totalling €40 million in 2014, the new software packages developed by the Group may not meet the market's expectations, and demand for its software packages may therefore fall, affecting its operating profit and financial position.

In a more general sense, any change in the Group's market position with respect to innovation may have a material adverse impact on the Group's operations, financial position and revenue.

## Competition

The target market for the Group's software packages and services is characterised by fierce competition as well as the rapid pace of developments in technology and offerings. The Group competes with a wide range of companies of all sizes whose offers of products and services are similar to those of the Group. Some competitors have been present in the same market as the Group for longer and their financial and technology resources, as well as their development and marketing resources in support of their software products, are occasionally greater than those of the Group. Although the Group intends to increase its size in the future, moves towards consolidation in the sector might favour the emergence of large competitors with stronger financial backing than its own. In addition, the Group might lose market share and report weaker financial results in the face of heightened competition in its market. Hence, the arrival of one or more major competitors, especially a multinational IT company interested in expanding into the business interaction network software market in which the Group is positioned to offer either software packages and/or services, might affect the Group's market share in relation to its full range of solutions. The adverse impact of such a development might involve downward pressure on prices or the need for defensive actions entailing greater advertising and promotional expenditures, and thus materially affect the Group's operations, business results and financial position.

## Production

The primary risk relates to the capacity to fulfil commitments to clients in terms of quality, delivery dates and cost: delivering products and services that meet the specifications, within the time limits agreed and within the budgets forecast, in particular in connection with major client projects. Providing responses to fully meet client demands and the control of production quality are among the key challenges faced by the Group. Any failure in this respect could have a material adverse impact on the Group's operations and financial results.

Controlling such risks requires a perfect knowledge of numerous constantly evolving technical and business environments, the application of a prior validation procedure covering technical, legal and financial aspects, a tried and tested project management methodology designed to integrate the use of production platforms that may be in a remote location, and a management system for monitoring and controlling technical and accounting aspects.

With regard to the control of the project management techniques to be implemented, a training programme was set up in relation to these challenges, which led to a total of 1,936 training days in 2014 (equivalent to an average of around 1.4 training days per employee in France and 2.8 training days for each employee based outside France).

Moreover, the Group cannot guarantee that the measures implemented will be sufficient to ensure its capacity to fulfil its commitments.

## Infrastructure and data management

The Group operates in a market notable for very rapid technological changes, thereby constantly exposing it to risks relating to infrastructure and data management. The control of these risks requires thorough knowledge of technical and functional environments. This control cannot be perfect, due in particular to the speed of technical changes and the number of players required for the efficient handling of infrastructure and data management processes.

The Group has decided to set up technical facilities to ensure the secure operation of its IT systems, in compliance with current professional standards. Systems for backing up data, monitoring infrastructures, and controlling access to sites and IT applications are thus deployed universally.

Furthermore, the Group ensures that it complies with the requirements of various national laws, such as HIPAA regulations in the United States. In addition, a global information security management project, based on ISO 27001 requirements, has been set up (Axway Information Security Policy) and was continued in 2014. However, changes could take place in the laws applicable in the various countries, requiring time for their implementation by the Group. Consequently, despite the measures implemented, the Group cannot guarantee that the procedures set up are sufficient.

## Dependence on key personnel

Given the complexity of its software packages, the Group's continued success is contingent upon its ability to ensure the harmonious management of its Human Resources and build the loyalty of staff members who are fully familiar with its software packages and their development processes, who have a good understanding of the approaches to the use of a given product that are suitable for each client. A significant reduction in the number of highly experienced employees and, in particular, their departure to competing companies, could lead to a drop in Group standards, especially in terms of customer service and product quality. Any such significant reduction in the number of employees could also require greater use of subcontractors to execute and fulfil commitments made to clients. This would have an impact on the Group's revenue. Furthermore, the technologies employed by the Group require the presence of an experienced and motivated sales force on an ongoing basis. Any loss of key members of this team or any steep increase in their turnover rate might have a material adverse

impact on the Group's revenue. The Group has not taken out any insurance policy providing coverage for the loss of highly experienced and qualified staff members. However, to limit the risk, the Group has set up training and incentive programmes, as well as stock option plans, which are set out in Chapter 3 Section 9 of this document. The Group has also developed and implemented a global training programme ("I am Axway") as well as an incentive programme to retain key employees. Lastly, the Group has diversified certain key functions and its resources in various geographical areas in order to reduce its dependence on a particular site. (Further information is available under Section 1.9.3 in Chapter 1 of this Registration Document).

## Uncertainty of business results

### a. Seasonality

The software and services sector is characterised by high seasonal variations in business activity, generally reflected in strong performance in the last quarter of the year, and especially in the month of December.

As with most other software developers, signings of the Group's licence agreements are concentrated towards the end of the calendar year, which corresponds to the close of its accounting year. Clients delay their purchases to obtain larger discounts, to regulate the use of their budget or for other factors not related to the Group. Consequently, the cyclical nature of the Group's business activities limits the reliability of its forecasts. The Group's profitability in any given year or half-year period may thus be delayed to a certain extent, in particular if major contracts are involved, as the Group will need to wait for the definitive signing of the necessary contracts in order to recognise its revenue.

This phenomenon, whose magnitude may vary from year to year, results in changing levels of business activity, which may have an impact either on the Group's revenue or its annual or half year results. In particular, the Group's revenue and profitability are weaker, as a rule, in the first half of the year compared to the second half.

### b. Acquisitions

In 2014, the Group, *via* Axway Software, acquired the Systar Group, which specialises in operational performance management software. The aim of this acquisition is to continue to expand the operational performance management segment within the Axway 5 Suite and to benefit from the deep synergies already established regarding solution positioning and customer base.

The Group cannot, however, guarantee that the objectives set will be achieved, due to various factors such as, in particular, but not exclusively, the integration of Systar Group teams and retention of its customer base. These factors could complicate the consolidation of the Systar Group.

The Group's ability to increase its revenue and its profit might also depend in part on its capacity to identify other suitable acquisition targets, to carry out these acquisitions at an acceptable cost and to integrate them with its existing offering. Should it fail to achieve these objectives, the Group might not be able to implement its acquisition strategy.

Furthermore, the Group cannot provide any guarantee that it will be able to successfully integrate any companies that may be acquired, deliver the anticipated synergies, build loyalty among employees of the acquired companies or ensure that these acquisitions will increase the Group's profitability. Any future difficulties in these areas would be likely to have an adverse impact on the Group's financial results, financial position and prospects.

### c. Changes in the Group's business activities

The Group's revenue is generated by software package licensing together with contracts for maintenance and professional services. In any given period, the results of the Group's operations would be very different should there be a marked shift in favour of one or another of these revenue sources.

### d. Risks associated with the non-renewal of maintenance agreements

The Group's maintenance agreements are concluded for periods ranging from one to three years, subject to automatic renewal for successive one-year periods, and the rate of non-renewal of these maintenance agreements is currently less than 6.5%. Accordingly, the Group's exposure to the risk of non-renewal of these maintenance agreements is low. However, maintenance fees account for a significant portion of the Group's revenue. Consequently, non-renewal of maintenance agreements by a significant number of clients or clients accounting for a significant percentage of the Group's revenue could have a negative impact on the Group's financial results, financial position and outlook.

In addition to the risks detailed in items a to d of this Section 5.1.11, it should be noted that the Group's financial results and outlook could be affected by other factors such as exchange rate fluctuations (Chapter 3, Section 5.2.b), the global economic environment (Chapter 3, Section 5.1), or the Group's launch of software patches (Chapter 3, Section 5.1).

3

## 3.5.2 Risks associated with the Group's assets

### Risks related to intangible assets

Intangible assets mainly comprise goodwill. As of 31 December 2014, goodwill amounted to €236.5 million (see Chapter 4) arising from the acquisition of companies in recent years and certain allocated intangible assets. Every year, the Group's executive management team tests its intangible assets for impairment. Acquisitions or disposals, revisions in standards, fluctuations in exchange rates or interest rates, changes in the Group's profitability, whether resulting from internal or external factors, might have a material adverse impact on the Group's business results or financial position.

### Intellectual property risks

The Group's business is built upon the software packages it has developed over a number of years, either in their entirety or on the basis of acquired software packages or licences. Continuing to use and develop these software packages is primordial to ensure the Group's future success. The protection

of intellectual property rights is fundamental to the Group's business. This protection is mainly afforded by copyright, patent, trademark and trade secret laws. Claims may be brought against the Group by third parties for infringement of intellectual property rights as described in Section 5.1, possibly resulting in recognition of such infringements. Moreover, the Group faces risks associated with the protection of its intellectual property rights as described in Section 5.5.

### Market risks

#### a. Interest rate risk

The Company is exposed to an interest rate risk in connection with a medium-term credit facility (with a contractual maturity of five years as of the date of the initial listing) granted in the amount of €125 million under a "club deal". In addition to this loan, bank overdrafts in the amount of €20 million are also available.

At the date of this document, the Company had entered into interest rate hedging agreements with three banks to cover the risk linked to the syndicated loan in the event of a rise in Euribor rates. Under these agreements, the Company pays the three banks fixed interest at a known rate (0.40). In return, the banks pay the Company the interest based on the three-month Euribor, thereby giving the Company a fixed interest rate on its debt and enabling it to keep track of its maximum debt ratio.

The Group's exposure to interest rate risks and hedging instruments is detailed in Note 30.3 a) of Chapter 4 "Consolidated financial statements".

### b. Foreign exchange risk

The wide geographic distribution of the Group's operations entails the use of several different currencies. A significant proportion of the Group's assets, liabilities, revenue and expenses is denominated in currencies other than the euro, mainly the US dollar, while the Group's consolidated financial statements are euro denominated. Consequently, fluctuations in these currencies, and especially the US dollar, against the euro, have had a material impact on the Group's financial position and business results, and might also have such an impact in the future (see Note 32.3 of Chapter 4). For Axway, the dollar zone is a region where the Company has commercial activities which generate revenue, as well as development and support activities which carry expenses, including personnel costs. For this reason, fluctuations in exchange rates for the US dollar against the euro affect Axway's revenues and costs to a nearly equivalent extent and thus have only a limited overall impact, especially with respect to margin levels.

The Group's exposure to foreign exchange risk is reviewed in detail in Note 30.3 b) in Chapter 4 "Consolidated financial statements".

## 3.5.3 Financial and liquidity risks

The Company aims to ensure that it has access at any time to the financial resources necessary to sustain ongoing activities and make the investments required for its future development.

The Company has carried out a review of its liquidity risk and believes that it is able to meet its future payments.

At the date of this document, the Company, and more generally speaking, the Group, does not plan to enter into any forward currency contracts to hedge commercial transactions.

### c. Equity risk

At the date of this document, the Group does not hold a portfolio of investment securities and does not consider itself as exposed to equity risk.

An additional review of this risk is given in Note 30.3 c) on page 159 in Chapter 4 "Consolidated financial statements".

### Risks associated with various national legal frameworks

The Group has operations in more than 15 countries throughout the world and consequently finds itself subject to the applicable laws in each of these countries. Most of these countries have laws on foreign investments and on companies under foreign ownership conducting business within their territories. These laws may be amended at any time and the Group's operating costs in a given country may prove to be higher than anticipated. These amendments may also alter tax regimes or make it more difficult to bring funds into or out of these countries, with the risk of excess costs. Moreover, due to its worldwide presence, the Group faces other types of risks such as: adverse changes in tariffs, taxes, export controls and other trade barriers, unforeseen changes to legal and regulatory requirements, as well as political and economic instability in some countries. Any occurrence of this type of risk event might have a material adverse impact on the Group's business results.

The Axway Group has a medium-term credit facility (with a contractual maturity of five years as of the date of the initial listing) of €125 million with various banking institutions (Club Deal, comprising the following banks: BNP Paribas, CIC Lyonnaise de Banque, Crédit Agricole Corporate and Investment Bank, HSBC France, Crédit Lyonnais and Société Générale Corporate & Investment Banking).

In addition to this medium-term credit facility, bank overdrafts in the amount of €20 million are also available. However, the Company's net debt may not exceed certain limits in order to maintain compliance with three ratios set under covenants (R1, R2 and R3), applicable from the moment funds are made available and calculated on the basis of Axway's consolidated financial statements (under IFRS):

$$R1 = \frac{\text{Net debt}}{\text{EBITDA}}$$

This ratio must remain below 3 until 30 June 2013 inclusive, be below 2.5 from that date until 31 December 2018, and below 2.00 from 30 June 2020. Net financial debt as included in the calculation for these ratios does not take into account liabilities related to employee profit sharing.

$$R2 = \frac{\text{EBITDA}}{\text{Cost of net financial debt}}$$

This ratio must be higher than 5.

$$R3 = \frac{\text{Net debt}}{\text{Equity}}$$

This ratio must be lower than 1.

The cost of net financial debt as included in the calculation for these ratios does not take into account liabilities related to employee profit sharing.

At 31 December 2014, the calculation of these ratios gives the following results: R1 = 0.08 R2 = 30.57, R3 = 0.01.

The Group's repayments schedule is reviewed in detail in Note 29.2 of Chapter 4 "Consolidated financial statements".

Apart from these financial ratios, the Company has made a certain number of representations and warranties, and has undertaken commitments with its banks, all of which are in keeping with standard procedures for this type of financing, particularly with respect to restructuring efforts, acquisitions and disposals of certain assets. For information, at 31 December 2014, all intangible assets taken together represented a gross value of €73.7 thousand and a net carrying amount of €45.6 thousand (see Note 16 of Chapter 4).

3

### 3.5.4 Credit risk

At present, the Group's clients are the main source of any credit risk to which it might be exposed. The Group's software packages are designed to handle millions of transactions and are particularly useful for major organisations engaged in high-volume business activities. This also implies that a single licensing agreement may represent several million euros. Given its broad revenue base, the Group is not dependent on any particular client (see Chapter 3, Section 5.1.1 "Uncertainties related to the global economic environment"). However,

although the Group's clients are mainly blue-chip companies and organisations, it remains possible that the Group might be materially exposed in the event of a client's insolvency. In addition, the geographic scope of its operations exposes the Group to longer payment cycles.

Consequently, default by a client might have a material adverse impact on the Group's business results and its cash flow generation.

### 3.5.5 Legal risks

#### Disputes – Legal and arbitration proceedings

As far as the Company is aware, there are no governmental, legal or arbitration proceedings, known, in progress or to which it might be exposed, likely to have a material impact on the financial position or profitability of the Company and/or the Group, or which may have had such an impact during the past 12 months.

#### Intellectual property rights held by the Group

The Group's business rests on the software packages developed and integrated by the Group as well as the companies acquired over the years. For its continuing success, the Group must be able to continue to use and develop its software packages. The protection of intellectual property rights is fundamental and crucial to the Group's business. To this effect, the Group uses the various means at its disposal, namely copyright, patent, trademark and trade secret protection, as well as confidentiality measures and technical processes to protect its intellectual property rights.

The Company has set up measures to minimise the risks associated with its intellectual property rights. The Group holds patents and implements an active patenting policy for its software portfolio. Moreover, the Group has built in technical features in some of its software packages to prevent license infringements, unauthorised reproduction, or the unauthorised distribution of licenses for the Group's software packages, in breach of license terms and conditions.

Despite the measures adopted by the Group, the effectiveness of such measures may vary from one country to another. The measures implemented may have little or no effect in certain countries where intellectual property rights are not protected as they are in the United States or Europe. There is

a risk, in particular in countries with insufficient legal security, that a third party may claim the intellectual property rights to part or all of the software packages, thereby allowing them to develop and exploit the Group's intellectual property rights. This could have an adverse impact on the Group's operations and give rise to additional expenses for the enforcement of its intellectual property rights. The Group's capacity to use or develop its software packages may thus be hindered. Should the risk described above materialise, the Group may be unable to maintain its competitive position on the market. This could have a material adverse impact on the Group's operations, business results and revenue.

### 3.5.6 Dependence with regard to the Sopra Group

#### Continued dependence on the Group for major decisions

Sopra Steria Group SA and Sopra GMT, the financial holding company of Sopra and Axway, the founders and Geninfo retain an influence over the Company and may take decisions concerning the Company, since they control Axway owing to their direct ownership interest, acting in concert, of around 49.07% of the shares and 56.89% of the voting rights (see Chapter 6, Section 2).

Furthermore, Sopra Steria Group SA will appoint the members of the Company's Board of Directors and will thus have an influence on certain strategic decisions, such as investment and divestment plans that may be carried out by the Company.

Sopra GMT will also provide a certain number of services on behalf of Sopra Steria Group SA and Axway Software (see Chapter 2, Section 3).

#### Dependence from an operating standpoint

The Company will continue to benefit from the services provided by Sopra Steria Group SA under contracts negotiated at normal market prices for certain support functions during a transitional period, as well as other services (premises at Annecy and Puteaux) described in Chapter 2, Section 3. The cancellation or expiration of one of these contracts could have a material adverse impact on the Group's operations and financial position (in particular due to the Group's incapacity to perform the functions concerned in-house and/or related replacement costs).

In addition, the Company's operations in India will continue to benefit from the equipment made available and Human Resources (157 staff members) seconded by Sopra Group *via* its Indian subsidiary, Sopra India Private Limited, that are recharged according to terms renegotiated each year (€120 per day, per employee in 2014) (see Note 31.2 of Chapter 4).

### 3.5.7 Policy with respect to insurance

At the date of this document, the Company has implemented, for itself and for the Group, as necessary, an insurance programme to protect against the risks to which the Group is exposed, namely liability coverage for the Group's operations and property damage coverage for the Group's assets.

This insurance programme covers the risks associated with its operations in information systems engineering, the design, production, distribution, development, sales and marketing, publishing and/or installation and maintenance of all equipment, software packages and other software products, consulting, systems integration, training and technical assistance, and

the design and production of computer-aided management or manufacturing systems.

This insurance programme has been taken out with a top-tier insurer, in consultation with and as selected by a broker appointed by the Company.

In the opinion of the Group, the insurance policies described below take into account the risks incurred by the Group. However, it is not inconceivable that the Group may be required to pay compensation for losses not covered by the insurance programme put in place.

## 1) Professional liability and operations liability insurance

The Group has taken out an insurance policy combining professional liability coverage with premises and operations liability coverage the purpose of which is to provide protection for the Group's various entities against the financial consequences of any liability they might incur due to bodily injury, property damage or economic loss, whether consequential or direct, caused to third parties and resulting from the Group's operations, professional negligence or the goods manufactured, sold and/or delivered by the Group. This policy also covers the additional costs incurred to prevent the occurrence of a loss or reduce its severity.

This insurance programme consists of a master policy, supplemented by local policies in the countries where the Group has subsidiaries (Germany, Belgium, Brazil, Bulgaria, Spain, the United States, Ireland, Italy, Romania, the Netherlands, Sweden, the United Kingdom, Australia, China, Hong Kong, Singapore).

The master policy serves to provide broader coverage to the insured than that provided by the local policy and to increase the limits of coverage by supplying additional amounts as necessary. It thus includes "difference in conditions" (DIC) and "difference in limits" (DIL) clauses.

## 2) Employer's liability insurance

The purpose of this insurance policy is to cover the reimbursement of financial losses incurred by the Company (involving persons covered by laws relating to workplace accidents), comprised of supplementary contributions and compensation provided for in Articles L. 452-2 and L. 452-3 of the French Social Security Code.

These financial losses are covered if they result from workplace accidents having occurred or occupational diseases having manifested and been declared during the policy's validity period.

## 3) Directors' and officers' liability insurance

The Group's senior executives are covered by a specific liability insurance policy, taken out by the Group, whose purpose is mainly to provide protection for company officers against the financial consequences of claims brought against them that may be attributed to any act of professional negligence committed during their term in office and to cover civil and criminal legal defence costs.

## 4) Property damage and computer all risks insurance

The Group is covered by a property damage/business interruption insurance policy whose purpose is to protect the assets (sites, equipment, workstations, etc.) of its various entities against the risk of loss or damage resulting, for example, from fire or natural disasters, as well as business interruption losses incurred by the Group.

## 5) Assistance

On behalf of those of its employees, company officers, senior executives and directors who are often required to travel in the course of their work, the Group has taken out an insurance policy offering coverage in the event of accident or illness occurring during work-related travel.

## 6) Claim history under the Group's policies and insurance programmes

In the last three years, no major claim has been reported by any of the Group's entities under the policies described above (or others covering the Group in the past).

Subject to the indications included in this section, as a general rule the Group's claim history is very low, which has meant that it has been able to benefit from relatively low premiums and favourable conditions for coverage.

## 3.6 INFORMATION ON COMPANY OFFICERS

The information required under Article L. 225-102 of the French Commercial Code regarding the list of company officers and their compensation can be found in Chapter 2, Section 1 of this Registration Document.

### 3.6.1 Information on transactions in securities by directors and those persons mentioned in Article L. 621-18-2 of the French Monetary and Financial Code

Pursuant to Article 223-26 of the General Regulation of the *Autorité des marchés financiers*, the following transactions involving Axway shares fell within the scope of Article L. 681-18-2 of the French Monetary and Financial Code during financial year 2014:

Category <sup>(1)</sup>	Name	Function	Transaction type <sup>(2)</sup>	Transaction date	Number of securities	Unit price	Transaction amount
Member of the Board of Directors	Kathleen CLARK BRACCO	Director	E	16/12/2014	3,081	€16.10	€49,588

(1) Category a. members of the Board of Directors, Chief Executive Officer, Sole Chief Executive Officer, Managing Director.

(2) Transaction type:

- A. Acquisition;
- C. Disposal;
- S. Subscription;
- E. Exchange.

### 3.6.2 Employee share ownership

Pursuant to the provisions of Article L. 225-102 of the French Commercial Code, Company shares were held by its employees or by employees of its affiliates, within the meaning of Article L. 225-180 of the French Commercial Code, at 31 December 2014, as follows:

- 3,330 shares under a company savings plan; and
- 21,900 shares under direct ownership;
- representing a total of 0.12% of the Company's share capital at 31 December 2014.

No shares were held by employees and/or former employees of the Company or its affiliates through mutual funds, in application of Article L. 225-180 of the French Commercial Code.

Company employee share ownership is the result of the 2012 bonus share allocation (hereinafter "PAGA 2012"), the terms and conditions of which are described in Section 3 of this Registration Document in accordance with the eighteenth resolution of the Combined General Meeting of 28 April 2011 and the decision taken by the Company's Board of Directors on 14 February 2012.

PAGA 2012 is governed by the provisions of Articles L. 225-197-1 *et seq.* of the French Commercial Code.

## 3.7 INFORMATION REQUIRED UNDER ACT 2006-387 OF 31 MARCH 2006 RELATING TO PUBLIC TAKEOVER BIDS (ARTICLE L. 225-100-3 OF THE FRENCH COMMERCIAL CODE)

1. The Company's ownership structure is set out in Chapter 6 Section 2 of the Registration Document.
2. There are no restrictions in the Articles of Association on the transfer of shares, which are freely transferable, except where provided otherwise under applicable laws or regulations (Article 11 of the Articles of Association).  
The Company has not been informed of any contractual clauses providing for preferential terms for the sale or purchase of Company shares, pursuant to Article L. 233-11 of the French Commercial Code.
3. Any direct or indirect interests in the Company's capital of which the latter has been informed pursuant to Articles L. 233-7 and L. 233-12 are set out in Chapter 6, Section 2 of the Registration Document.
4. In accordance with the provisions of Article 31 (see Chapter 7, Section 3 of this Registration Document) of the Articles of Association, any shares held in registered form by the same shareholder for at least two (2) years have a double voting right. With this proviso, there are no special controlling rights under Article L. 225-100-3, paragraph 4, of the French Commercial Code.
5. There is no control mechanism provided under an employee share ownership scheme.
6. Agreements between shareholders of which the Company is aware and that may result in restrictions on share transfers and the exercise of voting rights can be found in Chapter 6 Section 2 of the Registration Document.
7. The regulations applicable to the appointment and replacement of the members of the Board of Directors comply with applicable legal and regulatory requirements and are set forth in Article 14 of the Articles of Association. The Articles of Association may be modified by the Company in accordance with applicable legal and regulatory provisions.
8. The powers of the Board of Directors are set out in Article 17 of the Articles of Association. *"The Board of Directors determines the overall business strategy of the Company and supervises its implementation. It examines any and all matters related to the efficiency and effectiveness of business operations and reaches decisions about any and all issues concerning the Company, within the limits of the corporate purpose and except for those matters which, by law, can only be decided on by the shareholders in a General Meeting."*  
Moreover, the Board of Directors has the delegated powers set out in Chapter 6, Section 5 of this Registration Document.
9. The agreements entered into by the Company that could be amended or terminated in the event of a change in control at the Company mainly concern the syndicated credit facilities arranged on 25 July 2014.
10. There are no agreements providing for the payment of compensation to members of the Board of Directors or employees upon resignation or dismissal without just cause or should their employment contracts be terminated following a public tender offer.

## 3.8 PARENT COMPANY FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND APPROPRIATION OF EARNINGS

During the next General Shareholders' Meeting convened to approve the annual and consolidated financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2014, the shareholders will be asked to:

- approve the annual financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2014 showing a profit of €50,557,003.56; and
- approve the non-tax deductible expenses referenced in Article 39-4 of the French Tax Code, amounting to €56,658 and the corresponding tax expense of €18,884;
- approve the consolidated financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2014 showing a consolidated net profit for the period attributable to the Group of €26,486,195.

The shareholders will also be asked to approve the appropriation of earning as follows:

- net profit to be appropriated for the year:
  - profit for the year: €50,557,003.56,
  - amount carried forward: €18,512.40,
  - amounting to a total of €50,538,491.16;
- appropriation of earnings:
  - legal reserve: €665,762.23,
  - dividends: €8,227,255.20,
  - discretionary reserves: €41,645,473.73,
  - total: €50,538,491.16.

## 3.9 SUMMARY OF RESULTS OF AXWAY SOFTWARE FOR THE PAST FIVE FISCAL YEARS

(in euros)	2014	2013	2012	2011	2010
<b>Capital at end of financial year</b>					
Share capital	41,136,276	40,930,354	40,642,076	40,301,282	75,620,000
Number of ordinary shares outstanding	20,568,138	20,465,177	20,321,038	20,150,641	1,990,000
Number of bonds convertible into shares					
<b>Operations and results for the financial year</b>					
Revenue excluding VAT	156,668,622	140,823,095	135,959,288	134,567,882	114,244,964
Results before tax, employee profit sharing, depreciation, amortisation and provisions	50,009,463	12,636,275	16,152,038	25,594,204	14,165,750
Corporate income tax	-4,803,562	-5,332,396	-2,557,207	-5,135,529	-2,776,626
Employee profit-sharing and incentive schemes owed in respect of the financial year	1,049,317	1,222,312	1,070,259	938,662	1,917,430
Results after tax and employee profit sharing, depreciation, amortisation and provisions	50,557,004	13,492,187	15,083,037	8,623,387	8,351,000
Distributed earnings	8,227,255	8,186,071	7,112,363	5,037,360	7,920,200
<b>Earnings per share</b>					
Results after tax and employee profit sharing, but before depreciation, amortisation and provisions	2.61	0.82	0.87	1.48	7.55
Results after tax and employee profit sharing, depreciation, amortisation and provisions	2.46	0.66	0.74	0.43	4.20
Dividend awarded per share <sup>(1)</sup>	0.40	0.40	0.35	0.25	10.95
<b>Employee data</b>					
Average number of employees during the financial year	626	622	616	608	603
Total payroll for the financial year	41,213,578	39,678,256	36,916,934	34,817,799	33,852,544
Total benefits paid for the financial year (social security, employee welfare etc.)	18,811,294	18,710,694	17,612,693	16,571,046	15,852,251

(1) Amount proposed to the next General Meeting convened to approve the financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2014.

## 3.10 OTHER REPORTS

### Report of the Board of Directors on the use of delegations of authority granted by the Combined General Meeting of 4 June 2014 and other delegations of authority which expired during the fiscal year

Dear Shareholders,

The purpose of this report, prepared in accordance with Articles L. 225-129-5 and R. 225-116 of the French Commercial Code, is to inform the Meeting of the use of the current delegations of authority granted to the Board by the General Meeting in accordance with the provisions of Articles L. 225-129-1 and L. 225-129-2 of the French Commercial Code.

#### **I. Use of the delegations of authority granted by the Combined General Meeting of 4 June 2013**

The power granted to the Board of Directors by **the eighteenth resolution of the Combined General Meeting**, to buy back ordinary shares in the Company, involving a maximum of 10% of the total number of ordinary shares as of the date of the buybacks, for a total of up to seventy-five million one hundred and eighty seven thousand eight hundred and forty euros and sixty cents (€75,187,840.60), **was used to the tune of 0.14% thereby reducing the limit from 10% to 9.86% (based on the Company's share capital at 31 December 2013). Thus, 28,655 ordinary Company shares were held within the scope of the liquidity contract at 31 December 2013.**

The authorisation granted to the Board of Directors by **the nineteenth resolution of the Combined General Meeting** to cancel the shares bought by the Company within the scope of the share buyback programme **was not used.**

The power granted to the Board of Directors by **the twentieth resolution of the Combined General Meeting** to increase the share capital through the capitalisation of reserves, retained earnings, additional paid-in capital or other items **was not used.**

The power granted to the Board of Directors by **the twenty-first resolution of the Combined General Meeting** to increase the share capital by issuing ordinary shares and/or securities convertible into ordinary shares while maintaining preferential subscription rights and/or securities giving entitlement to the allocation of debt securities **was not used.**

The power granted to the Board of Directors by **the twenty second resolution of the Combined General Meeting** to increase the share capital by issuing ordinary shares and/or securities convertible into ordinary shares while cancelling preferential subscription rights and/or securities giving entitlement to the allocation of debt securities, by private placement, **was not used.**

The power granted to the Board of Directors by **the twenty third resolution of the Combined General Meeting** to increase the share capital by issuing ordinary shares and/or securities convertible into ordinary shares while cancelling preferential subscription rights and/or securities giving entitlement to the allocation of debt securities, within the scope of a public offering, **was not used.**

The authorisation granted to the Board of Directors by **the twenty-fourth resolution of the Combined General Meeting** to increase the size of the initial issue for the issue of ordinary shares or securities convertible into ordinary shares, with or without maintaining preferential subscription rights, decided pursuant to resolutions 21 to 23, **was not used.**

The power granted to the Board of Directors by **the twenty-fifth resolution of the Combined General Meeting** to issue ordinary shares and/or securities convertible into ordinary shares to compensate contributions in kind made to the Company and comprising equity securities or convertible securities, outside public exchange offers, **was not used.**

The authorisation granted to the Board of Directors by **the twenty-sixth resolution of the Combined General Meeting** to set the issue price of ordinary shares or any securities convertible into ordinary shares, in the event of cancellation of preferential subscription rights, for up to 10% of the capital per year, **was not used.**

The authorisation granted to the Board of Directors by **the twenty-eighth resolution of the Combined General Meeting** to increase the share capital by issuing ordinary shares reserved for Axway Group employees who are members of a company savings plan **was not used.**

The authorisation granted to the Board of Directors by **the twenty-ninth resolution of the Combined General Meeting** to grant stock options to qualifying company officers or employees of the Axway Group involving up to 7% of the number of shares in the Company's capital on the date of the award, **was used to the tune of 0.95%, thereby reducing the limit from 7% to 6.05%, based on the share capital as at 31 December 2014. The unused portion of this resolution lapsed as of the Combined General Meeting of 4 June 2014.**

The authorisation granted to the Board of Directors by **the thirtieth resolution of the Combined General Meeting** to grant

bonus shares, whether existing or to be issued, to qualifying company officers or employees of the Axway Group **was not used.**

The authorisation granted to the Board of Directors by **the thirty first resolution of the Combined General Meeting** to grant redeemable share warrants (BSAARs) to company officers or employees of the Company or its Group, without preferential subscription rights for shareholders, **was not used.**

## **II. Use of the delegations of authority granted by the Combined General Meeting of 4 June 2014**

The authorisation granted to the Board of Directors by the thirteenth resolution of the Combined General Meeting of 4 June 2014, for the purpose of buying up to 10% of the Company's ordinary shares on the date of completion of the purchase, for no more than €75,712,119, excluding acquisition costs, as part of its share buyback programme, was used up to 0,22% (based on the Company's share capital as at 31 December 2014). Thus, 44,571 ordinary Company shares were held within the scope of the liquidity contract at 31 December 2014.

Other delegations of authority granted by the Combined General Meeting of 4 June 2014 had not been used by the Board for the year ended 31 December 2014. A summary table of outstanding delegations and uses made is available in Chapter 7, Section 5 of this Registration Document.

**Paris, on April 14, 2015**

**The Board of Directors**

## Board of Directors' report concerning stock options (drawn up in accordance with the provisions of Article L. 225-184 of the French Commercial Code)

Dear Shareholders,

The purpose of this report, prepared in accordance with Article L. 225-184 of the French Commercial Code, is to inform the Meeting of the operations carried out, pursuant to the provisions of Articles L. 225-177 to L. 225-187 of the French Commercial Code, concerning Company stock options awarded and exercised during the past financial year.

### I. Stock options granted during the fiscal year ended 31 December 2014

A summary of the operations carried out in 2014 under the various stock option plans set up by the Company is set out below.

#### a. Stock options granted to executive officers during the fiscal year ended 31 December 2014

##### Stock options awarded to each executive officer by the Company and all Group companies during the fiscal year

Name of executive officer	Number and date of plan	Type of options (purchase or subscription)	Valuation of options based on the method used for the consolidated financial statements	Number of options awarded during the year	Exercise price	Option exercise period
-	-	-	-	-	-	-

#### b. Amendment No. 2 to Stock Option Plan No. 3

At its meeting of 24 October 2013, the Board of Directors adopted, on the basis of resolution 29 approved by the Combined General Meeting of 4 June 2013, and the contractual provisions applicable to Stock Option Plan No. 3, the introduction of amendment No. 2 to Plan No. 3. The Board of Directors subdelegated the implementation of amendment No. 2, aimed at new employees joining the Group and/or employees meeting the allocation criteria set by the plan, to the Chief Executive Officer.

Pursuant to this subdelegation, the Chief Executive Officer:

- finalised and approved, on 4 January 2014, the terms of Amendment No. 2 to Plan No. 3, and thus awarded a total of 100,000 stock options with an exercise price of €21.86 to one member of staff;
- the vesting schedule governing the options awarded under Amendment No. 2 to Plan No. 3 is as follows:
  - half of the options awarded will vest at the end of a period of thirty (30) months from the award date,
  - the other half of the options awarded will vest on the fifth (5<sup>th</sup>) anniversary of the award date;
- no lock-in period (except for beneficiaries subject to the French stock option regime and foreign beneficiaries subject to specific legal requirements in their country of origin), or performance conditions are attached to the award or exercise of the stock options.

### c. Stock options granted to the top 10 employees (non-company officers) during the fiscal year ended 31 December 2014

Share subscription options granted to the top 10 employees (non company officers) and options exercised by them	Total number of options awarded	Weighted average price	Date
Options granted during the financial year by the Company and any company within the option award scope, to the 10 employees of the Company, and of any company within this scope, who received the most options in this way (aggregate information)	100,000	€21.86	Amendment No. 2 to Plan No. 3 dated 4 January 2014

### d. Stock options granted to all employee beneficiaries during the fiscal year ended 31 December 2014 and breakdown of these options by category of beneficiaries

#### Stock options granted to employee beneficiaries during the financial year under review

Total number of stock options granted by the Company and any company within the option award scope during the financial year under review	Date of plan	Exercise price	Expiry date
100,000	4 January 2014	€21.86	3 January 2022

#### Breakdown of stock options awarded during the financial year under review

Top management	1 beneficiary; the average number of options granted per beneficiary is 100,000
Employee levels 4, 5 and 6 and/or key employees	no beneficiary; the average number of options granted per beneficiary is 0

## II. Stock options exercised during the fiscal year ended 31 December 2014

### a. Stock options exercised by executive officers during the fiscal year ended 31 December 2014

#### STOCK OPTIONS EXERCISED DURING THE FINANCIAL ENDED BY EACH EXECUTIVE OFFICER

Name of executive officer	Number and date of plan	Number of options exercised during the year	Exercise price
Pierre Pasquier	-	-	-
Christophe Fabre	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL</b>	-	-	-

## b. Stock options exercised by the top 10 employees (non-company officers) during the fiscal year ended 31 December 2014

Share subscription options exercised by the top ten employee beneficiaries (non-company officers)	Total number of options exercised/ shares purchased	Weighted average price	Plan No. 1	Plan No. 2	Plan No. 3
Company options exercised during the financial year by the 10 employees of the Company or any company within the option award scope, who subscribed for the largest number of shares (aggregate information)	77,806	16.6		59,334	18,472

## III. Options cancelled during the fiscal year ended 31 December 2013

For information purposes only, during the financial year ended 31 December 2014:

- no share subscription options were cancelled under Plan No. 1;
- no share subscription options were cancelled under Plan No. 2;
- 141,675 share subscription options were cancelled under Plan No. 3.

Paris, 14 April 2015

The Board of Directors

## Special report of the Board of Directors on bonus share grants (drawn up in accordance with the provisions of Article L. 225-197-4 of the French Commercial Code)

Dear Shareholders,

The purpose of this report, prepared in accordance with Article L. 225-197-4 of the French Commercial Code, is to inform the Meeting of the operations carried out during the past financial year under the Company's bonus share grant schemes.

### I. Bonus share allocation plan set up in 2012

As a reminder, in its eighteenth resolution, the Combined General Meeting of 28 April 2011, after having read the Board of Directors' report and the Statutory Auditors' special report, and subject to the condition precedent of the admission of the Company's shares to trading on the NYSE Euronext Paris regulated market and in accordance with Articles L. 225-197-1 *et seq.* of the French Commercial Code:

1. authorised the Board of Directors to grant, free of charge, on one or more occasions, at its choice, either existing shares of the Company or shares to be issued, to qualifying employees or company officers (within the meaning of Article L. 225-197-1 II paragraph 1 of the French Commercial Code) of the Company or to certain categories of such employees or officers and of companies and economic interest groups affiliated with the Company pursuant to the conditions defined in Article L. 225-197-2 of the French Commercial Code;
2. resolved that the total number of shares awarded, whether they consist of existing shares or shares to be issued, may not exceed 1% of the Company's share capital on the date of the Board of Directors' decision to award them, taking into account the number of shares to be issued, if applicable, pursuant to the adjustments required to preserve the rights of the beneficiaries of the bonus shares, this ceiling being independent from the overall ceiling set by the fifteenth resolution of the Combined General Meeting of 28 April 2011.

The Board, at its meetings of 4 October 2011, 3 November 2011 and 14 February 2012, in application of the aforementioned resolution, decided to award bonus shares to all qualifying company officers and employees of the Company and its affiliates within the meaning of Article L. 225-197-2 of the French Commercial Code, and laid down the terms and conditions for the award of the bonus shares within the scope of a first Plan

involving 76,950 shares (the 2012 Plan) and of which the main characteristics are the following:

- equal allocation of 45 shares per employee, it being specified that on that date the value of the Company's shares was €15 per share;
- the 2012 Plan applies to 1,710 Group employees, provided that:
  - the employees have an open-ended or fixed-term employment contract with the Company or one of its subsidiaries, and
  - on the allocation date, the employees have been working for the Company or one of its subsidiaries for at least three months.

Moreover, the Board resolved that, due to the different fiscal and social-security regulations in the various countries in which the Group employees work, the duration of the vesting period and lock-in period (if any) may vary from one country to another. For this reason, the Company launched an international Plan as well as a specific Plan for Spain and Italy, of which the main characteristics are the following:

- the vesting period runs from 14 February 2012 to 1 February 2014 inclusive. The shares shall be transferred to the beneficiaries provided that, on 14 February 2014, they are eligible company officers within the meaning of Article L. 225-197-1 II paragraph 1 of the French Commercial Code or employees of the Company and have been so in a continuous way since the award of the bonus shares;
- the bonus share lock-in period is as follows:
  - 14 February 2014 to 13 February 2016 for France and other Group companies,
  - 14 February 2014 to 13 February 2017 for Spain and Italy.

Moreover, in order to enable employees in France to place their bonus shares in their company savings plan, in accordance with the provisions of Article L. 3332-14 of the French Labour Code, the Company signed an agreement with its Works Council on 10 February 2012 on the distribution of the bonus shares, providing for equal allocation of those shares.

Within the scope of the 2012 bonus share allocation plan:

- 45 bonus shares were awarded to the Company's Chief Executive Officer Christophe Fabre by the Board on 14 February 2012, in accordance with the provisions of Article L. 225-197-2 of the French Commercial Code, in respect of his office and duties within the Company; on that

date, the value of the Company's shares was €15 (closing price); no bonus shares were awarded to the Company's other corporate officers in respect of their duties for the year ending 31 December 2012;

- no bonus shares were awarded to corporate officers of the Company by companies which it controls within the meaning of Article L. 233-16 of the French Commercial Code, in respect of those corporate officers' roles or duties within those companies; and
- summary table of performance-based shares awarded to each company officer under the 2012 Plan.

### PERFORMANCE SHARES AWARDED TO EACH COMPANY OFFICER

Performance-based shares awarded by the General Meeting of Shareholders during the year to each company officer by the issuer or by any Group company	Number and date of allocation of plan	Number of shares allocated during the year	Valuation of shares based on the method used for the consolidated financial statements	Vesting date	Availability date	Performance requirement
Christophe Fabre, Chief Executive Officer	PAGA Plan No. 1 dated 14 February 2012	45	€13.20 per share, i.e. a total of €594 for the 45 shares	13 February 2016	The bonus shares awarded must be kept by the Chief Executive Officer throughout his tenure at the head of the Company.	No performance requirement was specified as the PAGA 2012 set up by the Company is not subject to such a requirement.
Pierre Pasquier		-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>45</b>	<b>€594</b>	<b>-</b>		

### II. Bonus shares awarded during the fiscal year ended 31 December 2014

No bonus share allocation plan was set up by the Company during the financial year ended 31 December 2014. Consequently, no bonus shares were granted to company officers, or to the top 10 employees or any other employees, by the Company or its affiliates within the meaning of Article L. 225-197-2 of the French Commercial Code, or by controlled entities within the meaning of Article L. 233-16 of the French Commercial Code.

Paris, 14 April 2015

The Board of Directors

## Board of Directors' report on the authorisation granted by the General Meeting to issue redeemable share warrants (BSAARs) for the benefit of employees and corporate officers of the Company or its Group

---

The Board of Directors did not use the authorisation granted by the fourteenth resolution of the Combined General Meeting of 4 June 2014 to award BSAARs to employees and corporate officers of the Company or its Group.





# 4

## CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

4.1	Consolidated statement of net income	<b>120</b>
4.2	Statement of cash flows	<b>122</b>
4.3	Statement of consolidated financial position	<b>123</b>
4.4	Statement of changes in shareholders' equity	<b>124</b>
4.5	Notes to the consolidated financial statements	<b>125</b>
4.6	Statutory Auditors' report on the consolidated financial statements	<b>165</b>

These statements represent the consolidated financial statements of Axway Software SA and its subsidiaries.

## 4.1 CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF NET INCOME

		2014	2013	2012
	Notes	Amount	Amount	Amount
<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>				
<b>Revenue</b>	4	<b>261,590</b>	<b>237,545</b>	<b>224,320</b>
Employee costs	5	-169,335	-148,564	-139,976
Purchases and external expenses	6	-56,721	-52,263	-48,727
Taxes and duties		-2,506	-2,101	-2,161
Depreciation, amortisation and provisions	7	-4,039	-3,919	-4,906
Other ordinary operating income and expenses		10,695	6,770	6,416
<b>Operating profit on business activity</b>		<b>39,685</b>	<b>37,468</b>	<b>34,966</b>
<b>as % of revenue, excl. tax</b>		<b>15.2%</b>	<b>15.8%</b>	<b>15.6%</b>
Expenses related to stock options and similar	8	-811	-1,352	-1,147
Amortisation of allocated intangible assets	9	-5,318	-3,679	-2,130
<b>Profit from recurring operations</b>		<b>33,556</b>	<b>32,437</b>	<b>31,689</b>
<b>as % of revenue, excl. tax</b>		<b>12.8%</b>	<b>13.7%</b>	<b>14.1%</b>
Other operating income and expenses	10	-2,298	-5,271	-2,939
<b>Operating profit</b>		<b>31,258</b>	<b>27,166</b>	<b>28,750</b>
<b>as % of revenue, excl. tax</b>		<b>11.9%</b>	<b>11.4%</b>	<b>12.8%</b>
Cost of net financial debt	11	-1,355	-348	271
Other financial income and expenses	12	434	-982	-385
Tax expenses	13	-3,647	9,759	-3,976
Net income from associates		-	-	-
<b>Net income from continuing operations</b>		<b>26,690</b>	<b>35,595</b>	<b>24,660</b>
Net income from discontinued operations		-	-	-
<b>Consolidated net income</b>		<b>26,690</b>	<b>35,595</b>	<b>24,660</b>
<b>as % of revenue, excl. tax</b>		<b>10.2%</b>	<b>15.0%</b>	<b>11.0%</b>
Minority interests		204	-	-
<b>PROFIT (LOSS) FOR THE PERIOD ATTRIBUTABLE TO THE OWNERS OF THE PARENT</b>		<b>26,486</b>	<b>35,595</b>	<b>24,660</b>

**EARNINGS PER SHARE ATTRIBUTABLE TO OWNERS OF THE PARENT**

<i>(in euros)</i>	Notes	2014	2013	2012
<b>Basic earnings per share</b>	14	1.29	1.75	1.22
<b>Fully diluted earnings per share</b>	14	1.27	1.72	1.21

## Other comprehensive income statement items

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	Notes	2014	2013	2012
<b>Consolidated net income</b>		26,690	35,595	24,660
<b>Other comprehensive income statement items:</b>				
Actuarial gains and losses on retirement obligations		-756	527	-208
Impact of taxes		260	-181	71
<b>Subtotal of items non-recyclable to profit or loss</b>		<b>-496</b>	<b>346</b>	<b>-137</b>
Minority interests		-202	-	-
Translation differential		20,259	-7,853	-2,195
Change in derivatives		-155	-95	-84
Impact of taxes		-23	-16	50
<b>Subtotal of items recyclable to profit or loss</b>		19,879	-7,964	-2,229
<b>Total other comprehensive income, net of tax</b>		<b>19,383</b>	<b>-7,618</b>	<b>-2,366</b>
<b>COMPREHENSIVE INCOME</b>		<b>46,073</b>	<b>27,977</b>	<b>22,294</b>
Minority interests		2	-	-
<b>Attributable to Group</b>		<b>46,071</b>	<b>27,977</b>	<b>22,294</b>

## Statement of cash flows

## 4.2 STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	2014	2013	2012
<b>Consolidated net profit (including minority interests)</b>	<b>26,690</b>	<b>35,595</b>	<b>24,660</b>
Net charges to depreciation, amortisation and provisions	8,313	8,011	5,830
Unrealised gains and losses relating to changes in fair value	-662	-196	-
Share-based payment expenses	811	1,352	1,147
Other calculated income and expenses	-	390	-555
Gains and losses on disposal	83	130	-127
<b>Cash from operations after cost of net debt and tax</b>	<b>35,236</b>	<b>45,282</b>	<b>30,955</b>
Cost of net financial debt	1,355	674	51
Income taxes (including deferred tax)	3,647	-9,759	3,976
<b>Cash from operations before cost of net debt and tax (A)</b>	<b>40,238</b>	<b>36,197</b>	<b>34,982</b>
Tax paid (B)	-3,875	-4,325	-4,151
Changes in operating working capital requirements (included liabilities related to employee benefits) (C)	10,956	-3,540	-10,779
<b>Net cash from operating activities (D) = (A + B + C)</b>	<b>47,319</b>	<b>28,332</b>	<b>20,052</b>
Purchase of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets	-4,659	-3,004	-6,194
Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets	-	12	1
Purchase of financial assets	-	-378	-116
Proceeds from sale of financial assets	297	22	149
Impact of changes in the scope of consolidation	-49,719	-291	-39,401
Changes in loans and advances granted	-335	-	-
<b>Net cash from (used in) investing activities (E)</b>	<b>-54,416</b>	<b>-3,639</b>	<b>-45,561</b>
Proceeds on issue of shares	-	-	-
Proceeds on the exercise of stock options	1,292	2,207	2,149
Purchase and proceeds from disposal of treasury shares	-	-139	64
Dividends paid during the year	-	-	-
• Dividends paid to shareholders of Sopra Group SA	-8,210	-7,101	-5,025
• Dividends paid to minority interests of consolidated companies	-	-	-1
Change in borrowings	7,744	-4,400	40,000
Change in current account – Sopra Group	-	-	-
Net interest paid (including finance leases)	-1,355	-673	-63
Other cash flow relating to financing activities	-685	362	184
<b>Net cash from (used in) financing activities (F)</b>	<b>-1,214</b>	<b>-9,744</b>	<b>37,308</b>
Effect of foreign exchange rate changes (G)	3,715	-1,154	-104
<b>CHANGE IN NET CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS (D + E + F + G)</b>	<b>-4,597</b>	<b>13,795</b>	<b>11,695</b>
Opening cash position	49,165	35,370	23,675
Closing cash position	44,568	49,165	35,370

## 4.3 STATEMENT OF CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL POSITION

### ASSETS

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	Notes	31/12/2014	31/12/2013	31/12/2012
Goodwill	15	236,472	189,284	196,556
Intangible assets	16	45,632	28,847	30,998
Property, plant and equipment	17	6,936	6,277	6,251
Financial assets and other non-current assets	18	1,377	15,403	9,873
Deferred tax assets	19	40,712	30,287	17,705
<b>Non-current assets</b>		<b>331,129</b>	<b>270,098</b>	<b>261,383</b>
Stock and work in progress		222	433	337
Trade receivables	20	84,852	64,432	72,202
Other current receivables	21	17,968	7,858	7,777
Cash and cash equivalents	22	44,574	49,176	35,378
<b>Current assets</b>		<b>147,615</b>	<b>121,899</b>	<b>115,694</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>		<b>478,744</b>	<b>391,997</b>	<b>377,077</b>

### SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY AND LIABILITIES

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	Notes	31/12/2014	31/12/2013	31/12/2012
Share capital		41,136	40,930	40,642
Capital reserves		109,267	106,650	102,631
Consolidated reserves and other reserves		121,620	75,197	66,017
Profit (loss) for the period		26,486	35,595	24,660
<b>Shareholders' equity – Group share</b>		<b>298,510</b>	<b>258,372</b>	<b>233,950</b>
<b>Minority interests</b>		<b>3</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>TOTAL SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>298,512</b>	<b>258,373</b>	<b>233,951</b>
Financial debt – long-term portion	24/25	46,374	28,519	36,876
Deferred tax liabilities	19	9,484	5,351	6,872
Other non-current liabilities	25	9,384	10,152	9,395
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>		<b>65,243</b>	<b>44,022</b>	<b>53,143</b>
Financial debt – short-term portion	24	1,322	9,472	5,253
Trade payables	26	7,931	6,589	10,097
Deferred income		61,088	39,694	40,014
Other current liabilities	27	44,648	33,847	34,619
<b>Current liabilities</b>		<b>114,989</b>	<b>89,602</b>	<b>89,983</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>		<b>180,232</b>	<b>133,624</b>	<b>143,126</b>
<b>TOTAL SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY AND LIABILITIES</b>		<b>478,744</b>	<b>391,997</b>	<b>377,077</b>

Statement of changes in shareholders' equity

## 4.4 STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	Share capital	Capital reserves	Treasury shares	Reserves and consolidated income	Other comprehensive income statement items	Total attributable to the Group	Minority interests	Total
<b>Shareholders' equity as of 31/12/2011</b>	<b>40,301</b>	<b>99,199</b>	<b>-550</b>	<b>65,535</b>	<b>8,948</b>	<b>213,433</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>213,435</b>
Capital transactions	341	1,808	-	-	-	2,149	-	2,149
Share-based payments	-	1,143	-	-	-	1,143	-	1,143
Transactions in treasury shares	-	-	80	-137	-	-57	-	-57
Ordinary dividends	-	431	-	-5,456	-	-5,025	-	-5,025
Changes in scope of consolidation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other changes	-	50	-	78	-115	13	-1	12
<b>Transactions with shareholders</b>	<b>341</b>	<b>3,432</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>-5,515</b>	<b>-115</b>	<b>-1,892</b>	<b>-1</b>	<b>-1,893</b>
Profit for the year	-	-	-	24,660	-	24,660	-	24,660
Other comprehensive income statement items	-	-	-	-	-2,366	-2,366	-	-2,366
<b>Total comprehensive profit for the year</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>24,660</b>	<b>-2,366</b>	<b>22,294</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>22,294</b>
<b>As of 31/12/2012</b>	<b>40,642</b>	<b>102,631</b>	<b>-470</b>	<b>84,680</b>	<b>6,467</b>	<b>233,950</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>233,951</b>
Capital transactions	288	1,919	-	-	-	2,207	-	2,207
Share-based payments	-	1,345	-	-	-	1,345	-	1,345
Transactions in treasury shares	-	-	-139	132	-	-7	-	-7
Ordinary dividends	-	755	-	-7,855	-	-7,100	-	-7,100
Changes in scope of consolidation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other changes	-	-	-	-7	7	-	-	-
<b>Transactions with shareholders</b>	<b>288</b>	<b>4,019</b>	<b>-139</b>	<b>-7,730</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>-3,555</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-3,555</b>
Profit for the year	-	-	-	35,595	-	35,595	-	35,595
Other comprehensive income statement items	-	-	-	-	-7,618	-7,618	-	-7,618
<b>Total comprehensive profit for the year</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>35,595</b>	<b>-7,618</b>	<b>27,977</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>27,977</b>
<b>As of 31/12/2013</b>	<b>40,930</b>	<b>106,650</b>	<b>-609</b>	<b>112,545</b>	<b>-1,144</b>	<b>258,372</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>258,373</b>
Capital transactions	206	1,137	-	-50	-	1,293	-	1,293
Share-based payments	-	805	-	-	-	805	-	805
Transactions in treasury shares	-	-	-126	-6	-	-133	-	-133
Ordinary dividends	-	-	-	-8,211	-	-8,211	-0	-8,211
Changes in scope of consolidation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other changes	-	675	-	-363	-	312	-	312
<b>Transactions with shareholders</b>	<b>206</b>	<b>2,617</b>	<b>-126</b>	<b>-8,630</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-5,933</b>	<b>-0</b>	<b>-5,934</b>
Profit for the year	-	-	-	26,486	-	26,486	204	26,690
Other comprehensive income statement items	-	-	-	-	19,585	19,585	-202	19,383
<b>Total comprehensive profit for the year</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>26,486</b>	<b>19,585</b>	<b>46,071</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>46,073</b>
<b>AS OF 31/12/2014</b>	<b>41,136</b>	<b>109,267</b>	<b>-735</b>	<b>130,401</b>	<b>18,441</b>	<b>298,510</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>298,512</b>

## 4.5 NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### Contents for the notes to the consolidated financial statements

#### ■ ACCOUNTING PRINCIPLES AND POLICIES

<b>Note 1</b>	Summary of the main accounting policies	126
<b>Note 2</b>	Key events and scope of consolidation	135
<b>Note 3</b>	Comparability of the accounts	136

#### ■ NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED INCOME STATEMENT

<b>Note 4</b>	Revenue	136
<b>Note 5</b>	Employee costs	136
<b>Note 6</b>	Purchases and external expenses	137
<b>Note 7</b>	Depreciation, amortisation and provisions	138
<b>Note 8</b>	Expenses related to stock options and similar	138
<b>Note 9</b>	Amortisation of allocated intangible assets	138
<b>Note 10</b>	Other operating income and expenses	138
<b>Note 11</b>	Cost of net financial debt	139
<b>Note 12</b>	Other financial income and expenses	139
<b>Note 13</b>	Tax expenses	140
<b>Note 14</b>	Earnings per share	141

#### ■ NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEET

<b>Note 15</b>	Goodwill	141
<b>Note 16</b>	Intangible assets	143
<b>Note 17</b>	Property, plant and equipment	144
<b>Note 18</b>	Other non-current financial assets	145
<b>Note 19</b>	Deferred assets and liabilities	145
<b>Note 20</b>	Trade receivables	147
<b>Note 21</b>	Other current receivables	148
<b>Note 22</b>	Cash and cash equivalents	148
<b>Note 23</b>	Equity	148
<b>Note 24</b>	Financial debt	150
<b>Note 25</b>	Other non-current liabilities	152
<b>Note 26</b>	Trade payables	155
<b>Note 27</b>	Other current liabilities	155

#### ■ OTHER INFORMATION

<b>Note 28</b>	Segment information	156
<b>Note 29</b>	Derivatives reported in the balance sheet	156
<b>Note 30</b>	Risk factors	157
<b>Note 31</b>	Related-party transactions	161
<b>Note 32</b>	Off-balance sheet commitments and contingent liabilities	162
<b>Note 33</b>	Exceptional events and legal disputes	163
<b>Note 34</b>	Events subsequent to the fiscal year-end	163
<b>Note 35</b>	Rates of conversion of foreign currencies	164

This is the fourth publication for the Group following its listing on the Euronext in Paris on 14 June 2011.

The consolidated financial statements were prepared in accordance with the accounting principles and policies in force at 31 December 2014, on the bases described below in order to provide an overview of the business activities included in Axway's scope of consolidation.

Axway, the market leader in governing the flow of data, is a software company with more than 11,000 customers in the private and public sectors in 100 countries. For more than a decade, Axway has provided leading organisations with technology solutions that better manage the flow of strategic data around the organisation, to the outside world between partners, within B2B communities, to the cloud and to mobile peripherals. Our solutions are offered for on-premise or cloud-based management with a full range of services. They span B2B integration, managed file transfer, API and identity management, and email security.

Axway Software (historically the parent company of the Group) is a French société anonyme. Its registered office is located at 3 PAE – Les Glaisins, 74940 Annecy-le-Vieux, France and the Executive Management is based 6811 E. Mayo Boulevard, Suite 400, Phoenix, Arizona 85054, USA.

The consolidated financial statements of Axway Software for the year ended 31 December 2014 were approved by the Board of Directors' meeting of 2 April 2015.

## ACCOUNTING PRINCIPLES AND POLICIES

### Note 1 Summary of the main accounting policies

The main accounting policies applied for the preparation of the consolidated financial statements are presented below. They have been applied consistently for all of the fiscal years presented.

#### 1.1 Basis of preparation

The consolidated financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2014 were prepared in accordance with:

- IFRS standards as adopted by the European Union. This information is available on the European Commission website: [http://ec.europa.eu/internal\\_market/accounting/ias\\_fr.htm#adopted-commission](http://ec.europa.eu/internal_market/accounting/ias_fr.htm#adopted-commission);
- IFRS standards as published by the IASB.

The financial statements were prepared mainly using the historical cost convention, except for employee benefits, payments in equity instruments, and financial debt and derivatives, which are measured at fair value.

#### 1.2 Application of new standards and interpretations

##### a. New mandatory standards and interpretations

The new standards, amendments to existing standards and interpretations, which must be applied for the accounting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2014 did not have any

material impact on the Group's financial statements and income. These primarily relate to:

- Amendments to IFRS 10, IFRS 12 and IAS 27 *Investment Entities*;
- Amendments to IAS 32 *Financial instruments: presentation – offsetting financial assets and financial liabilities*;
- Amendments to IAS 36 *Recoverable amount disclosures for non-financial assets*;
- Amendments to IAS 39 *Novation of Derivatives and Continuation of Hedge Accounting*.

##### b. Standards and interpretations in the process of being adopted by the European Union and applicable in advance at 31 December 2014

- Amendment to IAS 19 *Employee contributions*;
- Amendment to IAS 16 and IAS 38 *Clarification of acceptable methods of depreciation and amortization*;
- Amendment to IAS 10 and IAS 28 *Sales or contribution of assets between an investor and its associate or joint venture*;
- IFRIC 21 *Levies*;
- *Annual improvements (2010-2012 cycle) Annual improvements process 2010-2012 cycle*;
- *Annual improvements (2011-2013 cycle) Annual improvements process 2011-2013 cycle*;
- *Annual improvements (2012-2014 cycle) Annual improvements process 2012-2014 cycle*.

The Group has chosen not to apply these standards and interpretations in advance.

### c. Standards and interpretations published by the IASB but not yet adopted by the European Union and for which early application was not authorised at 31 December 2014

The Group does not apply these standards and interpretations. These primarily relate to:

- Amendments to IFRS 11 *Acquisition of interests in joint operations*;
- Amendments to IAS 16 and IAS 41 *Bearer plants*;
- Amendment to IAS 27 *Equity method in separate financial statements*;
- IFRS 9 *Financial Instruments*;
- IFRS 15 *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*.

### d. Format of the financial statements

With regard to the presentation of the consolidated financial statements, Axway Software has decided to apply Recommendation 2009-R.03, dated 2 July 2009, of the *Conseil National de la Comptabilité* dealing with the format of the income statement, the cash flow statement and the statement of changes in shareholders' equity.

However, the format of the income statement as presented in previous years has been altered to improve the presentation of the Company's performance. This relates particularly to a new line item Operating profit on business activity, which is now positioned before Profit from recurring operations, an indicator used internally by the management to assess the Company's performance. This indicator corresponds to Profit from recurring operations before expenses related to the cost of services rendered by beneficiaries of share subscription options and before amortisation of the intangible assets concerned.

## 1.3 Consolidation method

- Axway Software is the consolidating company.
- The companies over which Axway Software has full control have been consolidated using the full consolidation method. The Group is deemed to control an entity when the following conditions are met:
  - the Group has power over the entity (the ability to manage its relevant business activities, *i.e.* those that have a significant impact on the entity's profitability), through the ownership of voting rights or other rights; and
  - the Group is exposed to or is entitled to variable returns due to its ties with the entity; and
  - the Group has the ability to exercise its power over the entity in such a way as to affect the amount of the returns it obtains from it.
- Axway Software does not exert significant influence or joint control over any entity.
- Axway Software Group does not, directly or indirectly, control any *ad hoc* company.
- Transactions between entities included in the scope of consolidation, as well as unrealised balances and profits on operations between Group companies are eliminated.

- The accounts of all consolidated companies are prepared at 31 December. These accounts have, where applicable, been restated to ensure the consistency of accounting and valuation rules applied by the Group.
- The scope of consolidation is presented in Note 2.

## 1.4 Foreign currency translation

### a. Functional and presentation currencies

Items included in the financial statements of each entity included in the scope of consolidation are measured using the currency of the primary economic environment in which each entity operates, *i.e.* its "functional currency".

The consolidated financial statements are presented in euros, the functional and presentation currency of the parent company Axway Software.

### b. Translation of the financial statements of foreign subsidiaries

Group subsidiaries' functional currencies are their local currencies in which most of their transactions are denominated. The accounts of all entities included in the scope of consolidation whose functional currency differs from the Group's presentation currency are translated into euros as follows:

- assets and liabilities are translated at rates applying at the balance sheet date;
- income, expenses and cash flows are translated at average rates for the period;
- all resulting foreign exchange differences are recognised as a distinct equity component under *Translation differential*.

Foreign exchange differences arising from the translation of net investments in foreign operations are recorded as a separate component of equity under the heading *Translation reserves* in accordance with IAS 21. Foreign exchange differences relating to intercompany loans are considered as an integral part of the Group's net investment in the foreign subsidiaries in question.

When a foreign operation is divested, the applicable accumulated translation difference is transferred to profit or loss as part of the gain or loss arising on disposal.

Goodwill and fair value adjustments arising on acquisition of foreign operations are treated as assets and liabilities of the operation and, as such, are translated at rates applying at the balance sheet date.

No entity operating in a hyper-inflationary economy is included in the scope of consolidation.

The applicable rates of exchange are presented in Note 35.

### c. Translation of foreign currency transactions

Transactions denominated in foreign currencies are translated to entities' functional currencies at rates applying on the transaction dates. The foreign exchange gains and losses arising on settlement, as well as those arising from the adjustment of foreign currency denominated monetary assets and liabilities to rates applying at the balance sheet date, are recognised in profit or loss with the exception of amounts recognised directly in equity in respect of cash flow hedging or hedging of the net investment in foreign operations.

## 1.5 Significant estimates and accounting judgements

The preparation of financial statements implies the use of estimates and assumptions in measuring certain consolidated assets and liabilities as well as certain income statement items. The management is also required to exercise judgement in the application of the Group's accounting policies.

Such estimates and judgements, which are continually updated, are based both on historical information and on reasonable anticipation of future events according to the circumstances. However, given the uncertainty implicit in assumptions as to future events, the related accounting estimates may differ from the actual results.

### a. Significant assumptions and accounting estimates

The main assumptions and accounting estimates liable to leave scope for material adjustments to the carrying amount of assets and liabilities in subsequent periods are as follows:

- the measurement of goodwill (see Notes 1.7 and 15);
- the measurement of retirement commitments (see Notes 1.18 and 25);
- the recognition of income (see Note 1.21);
- measurement of deferred tax assets (see Notes 1.13 and 19);
- the measurement of provisions (see Notes 1.20 and 25).

### b. Significant judgements in the application of accounting policies

With the exception of those policies requiring accounting estimates, no judgement exercised by Management has had a material impact on the amounts recognised in the financial statements.

## 1.6 Business combinations

The Group applies IFRS 3 (revised version) to the identified assets acquired and liabilities assumed as a result of business combinations. The acquisition of an asset or a group of assets that do not constitute a business combination is recognised under the standards applicable to these assets (IAS 38, IAS 16 and IAS 39).

All business combinations are recognised by applying the acquisition method, which consists of:

- the measurement and recognition at fair value as of the acquisition date of the identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed. The Group identifies and allocates these items on the basis of contractual provisions, economic conditions and its accounting and management principles and procedures;
- the measurement and recognition at the acquisition date of the difference referred to as "goodwill" between:
  - the purchase price for obtaining control of the acquiree plus the amount of any minority interests in the acquiree; and
  - the net amount of the recognised identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed.

The acquisition date is the date on which the Group effectively obtains control of the acquiree.

The purchase price of the acquiree corresponds to the fair value, at the acquisition date, of the elements of consideration remitted to the seller in exchange for control of the acquiree, to the exclusion of any element serving as consideration for any transaction separate from the attainment of control.

If the initial accounting for a business combination can only be determined provisionally for the reporting period in which the combination was effected, the acquirer recognises the combination using provisional values. The acquirer must then recognise adjustments to these provisional values related to the completion of initial accounting within 12 months of the acquisition date.

## 1.7 Goodwill

For each business combination, the Group may elect to recognise under its balance sheet assets either proportionate goodwill (corresponding only to its percentage of ownership interest) or full goodwill (also including the goodwill corresponding to minority interests).

Should the calculation of goodwill result in a negative difference (in the case of an acquisition conducted under advantageous conditions), the Group recognises the resulting gain as a bargain purchase in profit or loss.

Goodwill is allocated to cash-generating units for the purposes of conducting impairment tests under the conditions set out in Note 1.11. These tests are conducted where there is an indication of impairment and systematically at 31 December, the reporting date.

## 1.8 Intangible assets

### a. Assets purchased

These relate to software packages recorded at cost as well as software packages, customer relations and distributor relations recognised at fair value in connection with the allocation of the purchase prices of entities acquired in business combinations. These assets are amortised using the straight-line method over five to fifteen years, depending on their estimated useful lives.

### b. Assets generated internally

In application of IAS 38 *Intangible assets*:

- all Research and Development costs are charged to the income statement in the year they are incurred;
- project development costs are capitalised if, and only if, all of the following can be demonstrated:
  - the technical feasibility of completing the intangible asset so that it will be available for use or sale,
  - the intention to complete the intangible asset and use or sell it,
  - the ability to use or sell the intangible asset,
  - the manner in which the intangible asset will generate probable future economic benefits,
  - the availability of adequate technical, financial and other resources to complete the development and to use or sell the intangible asset,
  - the ability to measure reliably the expenditure attributable to the intangible asset during its development.

None of the development expenses for software are recognised under intangible assets if one of the conditions described above has not been met.

In view of the specific nature of the software development business, the determining criteria concern the technical feasibility necessary for completion and the manner in which the asset will generate probable future economic benefits.

The risks and uncertainties inherent in software development do not allow the technical feasibility of a product to be demonstrated before a demo version that can be shown to a prospective customer is available. The differences between a demo version and the final version are generally minor, which means that the costs incurred in this phase of development, which may be capitalised, are not significant.

## 1.9 Property, plant and equipment

Property, plant and equipment essentially comprise fixtures and fittings, office furniture and equipment and IT equipment.

Items of property, plant and equipment are measured at acquisition cost less accumulated depreciation and any impairment losses. No amounts have been revalued.

Depreciation is based on the straight-line method according to the expected useful economic lives of each non-current asset category as follows:

Fixtures and fittings	10 years
Equipment and tooling	3 to 5 years
Furniture and office equipment	5 to 10 years

Depreciation is applied against asset acquisition costs after deduction of any residual value. Residual asset values and expected useful lives are reviewed at each balance sheet date.

## 1.10 Leases

### a. Finance leases

Leases on property, plant and equipment under which the Group retains substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of the assets are treated as finance leases. The related assets are recognised at the fair value of the leased assets, or if lower, at the present value of the minimum payments due under the leases.

Axway does not have any finance lease contracts in its own name; however it uses certain assets that are held by the Sopra Group under finance leases.

### b. Operating leases

Leases under which the Group retains substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of the assets are treated as operating leases. Payments under these contracts are recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the duration of the applicable leases.

## 1.11 Impairment of assets

### a. Cash-generating units

Under IAS 36 *Impairment of Assets*, an impairment test must be conducted at each reporting date where there is an indication of impairment of an asset. Where there is such an indication, the entity must estimate the recoverable value of the asset.

Irrespective of whether there is any indication of impairment, an entity must also:

- test intangible assets with indefinite useful lives annually;
- test the impairment of goodwill acquired in a business combination annually.

In practice, impairment testing is above all relevant to goodwill which comprises the main portion of Axway Software's consolidated non-current assets.

Impairment testing is performed at the level of the cash generating units (CGUs) to which assets are allocated. A cash-generating unit is the smallest identifiable group of assets that generates cash inflows that are largely independent of the cash inflows from other assets or groups of assets.

The Group's segmentation into cash-generating units is consistent with the operating structure of its businesses, its management and reporting structure and its segment reporting structure. Impairment testing involves comparing cash-generating units' carrying amounts with their recoverable amounts. A cash-generating unit's recoverable amount is the higher of its fair (generally market) value, less costs to sell, and its value in use.

The Group provides IT solutions enabling the automatic management of data exchange within and outside the Company.

Part of Axway's recent expansion has been through external growth, the main acquisitions having been as follows: Cyclone Commerce in the United States in 2006, Actis in Germany in 2007, Tumbleweed in the USA in 2008, Vordel in Ireland in 2012 and Systar in France in 2014.

All of the products developed internally or related to acquisitions are integrated in a common technical platform.

Axway operates as an international software developer. Its main markets are the USA and Europe. The technical platform's various software packages are distributed by sales subsidiaries that pay royalties on the income they earn from licences and maintenance.

In view of the global nature of products and markets, a breakdown by country of the contribution to the Group's results

would not be meaningful. Cash inflows related to business in different countries are thus not considered to be separate from the cash inflows generated by the activities of other countries, and Axway as a whole is considered as the smallest grouping of assets that generates broadly independent cash inflows. Since Axway operates as a software developer on a global market, the Group is treated as a single cash-generating unit for the purposes of impairment testing.

### b. Methods for measuring value in use

In accordance with IAS 36, where the carrying amount of a cash generating unit to which goodwill has been allocated is tested for impairment and exceeds its fair value less costs to sell (or where it is not possible to determine the fair value less costs to sell), the carrying value of the CGU is compared to its value in use.

The value in use is determined using the present value of future cash flows method:

- cash flows for a plan period of five years, with cash flows for the first year of the plan based on the budget;
- cash flows beyond the five-year plan period used in value in use calculations are increased in line with historic long-term growth rates adjusted for inflation.

Cash flow projections for the explicit period are determined by taking into account:

- the general growth rate of the economy;
- the impact of technological advances in the sector.

The cash flows are discounted using a discount rate equal to:

- the ten-year risk-free money rate;
- supplemented by the market's risk premium multiplied by a sensitivity coefficient (b) specific to the entity.

### c. Measurement of impairment losses

Impairment losses are recognised to the extent of any excess of a CGU's carrying amount over its recoverable amount. Impairment losses are first allocated against goodwill and are charged to profit or loss as part of *Other operating income and expenses*. Impairment losses on goodwill cannot be reversed.

## 1.12 Financial assets

The Group classifies its financial assets into the following categories:

- assets measured at fair value through profit or loss;
- assets held to maturity;

- loans and receivables; and
- assets available for sale.

Classification depends on the purposes for which financial assets were acquired. Management decides on the appropriate classification at the time of initial recognition and performs a reassessment at each interim or annual reporting date.

Financial assets are carried in the balance sheet at their initial fair value. Their subsequent measurement corresponds, depending on their classification, either to fair value or to amortised cost.

#### a. Assets measured at fair value through profit or loss

This category comprises derivatives, financial assets held for trading (*i.e.* acquired with a view to resale in the near term) and those designated upon initial recognition as at fair value through profit or loss. Changes in the fair value of assets of this category are recognised in profit or loss.

#### b. Held to maturity assets

Held to maturity investments are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments that the Group has the intention and ability to hold to maturity. If any such asset is disposed of prior to maturity all other assets of the category must obligatorily be reclassified as available for sale. Assets held to maturity are otherwise measured, after initial recognition, at amortised cost.

The Group currently holds no assets classified within this category.

#### c. Loans and receivables

Loans and receivables are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments that are not quoted in an active market. They comprise the financial assets arising when the Group remits funds, or provides goods and services, to an individual or entity. Loans and receivables are initially recognised at fair value then subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest rate method.

The Group has identified within this category:

- non-current financial assets comprising receivables associated with non-consolidated investments as well as guarantee deposits for leased property. Impairment losses are recognised for receivables associated with non-consolidated investments whenever their estimated recoverable amounts are lower than their carrying amounts; and
- current trade receivables. Current trade receivables are initially measured at the nominal amounts invoiced which generally equate to the fair value of the consideration to be received. The impact of discounting would be negligible given

that the Group's average credit period is in sixty days. If necessary, impairment losses are recognised on an individual basis reflecting any problems of recovery.

#### d. Available for sale assets

Assets available for sale are those non-derivative financial assets not entering any of the above categories, whether or not the Group intends to dispose of them. Changes in the fair value of these assets are recognised directly in equity with the exception of impairment losses and foreign exchange gains and losses which are recognised in profit or loss.

The Group includes in this category investments in non consolidated entities over which it neither exercises control nor any significant influence.

As such investments comprise equity instruments whose price is not quoted in an active market, and whose fair value cannot otherwise be reliably measured, they are maintained at cost less any impairment losses. Their recoverable amount is estimated based on criteria such as the Group's share of an entity's net assets and its outlook for growth and profitability. An impairment loss recognised cannot subsequently be reversed.

### 1.13 Deferred tax

Deferred tax is recognised using the balance sheet liability method based on temporary differences between the carrying amount of assets and liabilities in the consolidated balance sheet and their tax base.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured for each entity or taxable unit on the basis of the tax rates in force, or substantially adopted, at the balance sheet date and expected to apply when assets will be realised or liabilities settled.

Deferred tax assets relating to both temporary differences and tax losses carried forward are recognised only to the extent that it appears probable that the future tax savings they represent will be achieved.

### 1.14 Derivatives

Derivatives are initially recognised at fair value on the date of signing the contract. They are later revalued at their fair value. The accounting treatment of the associated profit or loss depends on whether the derivative has been designated as a hedging instrument and, if so, on the nature of the hedged item.

The Group designates a number of derivatives such as:

- hedges of the fair value of assets or liabilities recognised in the balance sheet or of firm forward commitments (fair value hedge); or

- hedges of a specific risk associated with an asset or liability recognised or a future, highly probable transaction (cash flow hedge); or
- hedges of a net investment in a foreign operation (net investment hedge).

The fair value of a hedging derivative instrument is classified as a non-current asset or liability when the remaining maturity of the hedged item is more than 12 months, and as a current asset or liability when the remaining maturity of the hedged item is less than 12 months. Changes in the fair value of derivative instruments that qualify for hedge accounting impact the shareholders' equity.

Derivatives held for trading purposes are classified as current assets or liabilities if settled within a year of the closing, otherwise they are classified under non-current assets or liabilities. The Group also classifies derivatives as speculative instruments, which cannot qualify as designated and effective hedging instruments within the meaning of IAS 39. The changes in their fair value are recorded in the income statement as Other financial income and expenses.

## 1.15 Cash and cash equivalents

*Cash and cash equivalents* comprise cash, bank demand deposits, other highly liquid investments with maturities not exceeding three months and bank overdrafts. Bank overdrafts are included as part of *Financial debt – short-term portion*.

Under IAS 7 cash equivalents are defined as short-term, highly liquid investments that are readily convertible to known amounts of cash and which are subject to an insignificant risk of changes in value.

The Group applies the classification of UCITS as updated by the *Association française de gestion* (AFG), the *Association française des trésoriers d'entreprise* (AFTE) and the *Association française des investisseurs institutionnels* (AF2I), adopted as a reasonable basis for recognition by the *Autorité des marchés financiers* (AMF) in its position No. 2012-13 on the classification of UCITS as cash equivalents:

- UCITS classified by the AMF as “euro-denominated” money-market instruments are presumed to satisfy four key criteria. In accordance with AMF Recommendation No. 2011-13 on the classification of UCITS as cash equivalents, a regular assessment of historical performance is carried out in order to confirm that the risk of a change in the value of these instruments is negligible, especially in times of crisis or market tension;
- the eligibility of other UCITS to be considered as “cash equivalents” is not automatic but must be established with reference to the four criteria.

Cash equivalents are recognised at their fair value; changes in fair value are recognised in the income statement under *Other financial income and expense*.

## 1.16 Share-based payments

### a. Share subscription options

The application of IFRS 2 to Axway relates to options for share subscription and allocations of bonus shares granted to employees. As allowed under the standard, the Group will only adjust its financial statements for options granted on or after 7 November 2002 and exercisable after 1 January 2005.

The fair values of the share subscription options allocated before 2011 were determined using the binominal model recommended by IFRS 2.

The exercise price of the options under the 2011 plan was determined using the average of the closing prices for the twenty trading days prior to the date on which the decision was made to allocate options. This value is constant over the plan's duration.

The value attributed to the options is analysed as a cost of services rendered by employees in return for the options and is recognised on a linear basis over the vesting period.

This charge is recognised in the income statement under *Stock option plans and similar expenses*, balanced by a credit to an issue premiums account recognised under Capital reserves within shareholders' equity. There is thus no net impact on shareholders' equity.

The calculation performed reflects the total number of options held at each balance sheet date by eligible employees.

Under the regulations governing the various stock option plans, shares resulting from the exercise of options may not be sold or converted into bearer shares during the statutory lock-up period.

### b. Bonus shares

The expense recognised, as per IFRS 2, for a bonus share allocation plan is equal to the fair value of shares granted to employees multiplied by the probable number of shares to be delivered to the beneficiaries who will be present on the vesting date (this number of shares is revised during the vesting period depending on the estimated changes in employee turnover).

The fair value of the bonus shares is determined on the date of allocation based on the market price of the share adjusted to take into account the characteristics and conditions of share allocation. This amount is not reassessed later in the event of changes in the fair value.

The expense corresponding to the benefit granted to the employees in the form of bonus shares is recognised in the net profit using the straight-line method over the vesting period under the heading *Expenses related to stock options and similar*.

### 1.17 Treasury shares

All Axway shares held by the parent company are recognised at their acquisition cost, deducted from shareholders' equity.

Gains or losses on the sale of treasury shares are added or deducted net of tax from consolidated reserves.

### 1.18 Employee benefits

#### a. Short-term employee benefits and defined contribution post-employment benefits

The Group recognises the amount of short-term employee benefits, as well as the contributions due in respect of mandatory state-sponsored pension plans, under Employee costs. As the Group has no commitments beyond these contributions, no provision was recognised for these plans.

#### b. Defined-benefit plans and other long-term employee benefits

These plans relate mainly to France, for the payment of pensions in accordance with collective bargaining agreements, and to a lesser extent Italy, for the payment of legally required post-employment benefits (*Trattamento di Fine Rapporto*).

The defined-benefit plans are borne directly by the Group, which provides for the cost of the future benefits based on conditions below.

The Group uses the projected unit credit method to determine the value of its defined-benefit obligation: this method stipulates that each period of service gives rise to an additional unit of benefit rights and values separately each of the units to obtain the final commitment.

The above calculations reflect various actuarial assumptions relating to matters such as the estimated periods of future service of employees, future salary levels, life expectancy and employee turnover.

The resulting benefit obligation is then discounted using an appropriate interest rate for first-rate corporate bonds denominated in the currency of payment of benefits and with a maturity approximating with the estimated average maturity of the benefit obligation.

A change in these estimates and hypotheses may lead to a significant change in the amount of the commitment.

The amount of the provision recognised for retirement and similar commitments corresponds to the present value of the obligation in respect of defined benefits. Actuarial differences resulting from changes in the value of the discounted obligation in respect of defined benefits include on the one hand, the effects of differences between previous actuarial assumptions and actual data, and on the other hand, the effect of changes in actuarial assumptions.

Actuarial differences are fully recognised in equity for all of the Group's defined-benefit plans, pursuant to IAS 19 revised.

There are no pension commitments, medical cover, or long service awards. No new benefits or changes in regime resulting from legal, collective-bargaining or contractual provisions occurred during the financial year.

### 1.19 Financial debt

Financial debt essentially comprises:

- bank loans: these are initially recognised at fair value less transaction costs. Bank borrowings are subsequently recognised at amortised cost; any difference between the capital amounts borrowed (net of transaction costs) and the amounts repayable is recognised in profit or loss over the duration of the borrowings using the effective interest rate method;
- liabilities related to employee profit sharing recorded as blocked current accounts: these are subject to adjustment to take into account the differential between the contractual interest rate applied and the applicable regulatory rate ceiling. For any given year, this difference applies to liabilities requiring the recognition of an additional charge under staff costs. This difference reduces the financial expenses over the following five years;
- current bank overdraft facilities.

Financial debt repayable within 12 months of the balance sheet date is classified within current liabilities.

### 1.20 Provisions

A provision is recognised when an obligation exists with respect to a third party originating subsequent to the balance sheet date and when the loss or liability is probable and may be reliably estimated.

To the extent that this loss or liability is not probable or may not be reliably estimated, a contingent liability is disclosed by the Group among its commitments given.

## 1.21 Revenue recognition

The applicable standard is IAS 18 *Revenue*.

Services provided within the scope of the Group's software operations include:

- the right of use under licence of the software provided;
- maintenance;
- ancillary services: installation, configuration, customisation, training, etc.

### a. In general, separate contracts are concluded with clients for licences and maintenance on the one hand, and ancillary services on the other hand

In this situation, the various elements comprising contracts are accounted for as follows:

- licence revenue is recognised immediately on delivery as licence sale agreements constitute, in substance, a sale of rights. Delivery must be considered to have taken place when all contractual obligations have been fulfilled, *i.e.* when any remaining services to be provided are insignificant and not liable to endanger the client's acceptance of goods supplied or services rendered;
- maintenance revenue is recognised on a time basis, and is generally billed in advance;
- ancillary services revenue is generally provided on the basis of time spent and is recognised when the services are performed, *i.e.* usually when invoiced. Ancillary services are sometimes provided within the scope of fixed-price contracts, in which case they are recognised using the percentage of completion method described in paragraph e. below.

### b. Sometimes, contracts comprising multiple elements (licence, maintenance, ancillary services, etc.) may be negotiated on a fixed-price basis

In this situation, the amount of revenue attributable to the licence is obtained by the difference between the total contract amount and the fair value of its other components, *i.e.* maintenance and ancillary services. The fair value of the other components is determined when possible on the basis of the list prices applying in the case of a separate sale or alternatively, on the basis of management's best estimate. The residual amount attributed to the licence is recognised at the time of delivery.

### c. In fairly rare instances, ancillary services may be considered essential to the operation of a software package

This may be the case for very complex projects, the completion of which may be subject to particular risks. The project is then examined as a whole and is the focus of specific monitoring by the Quality Department. They are accounted for using the percentage of completion method described in paragraph e. below.

### d. Technical assistance, consulting, training and projects provided on an ongoing contract basis

These services are recognised when performed, *i.e.* in general at the time of invoicing.

Operations are reviewed at each balance sheet date:

- services already performed but not yet, or only partially, invoiced are measured on the basis of billable time and the contractual billing rates. They are recognised as revenue and are included in the balance sheet under the *Accrued income*, item *Trade receivables*;
- services already billed but not yet entirely performed are deducted from invoiced revenue and included in the balance sheet under the *Deferred revenue*, item *Other current liabilities*.

### e. Services covered by fixed-price contracts

Under such contracts the Group commits itself to a price, a result and a deadline. Revenue and profit generated by a contract are recognised on the basis of a technical assessment, in line with the Group's quality procedures, of the contract's degree of completion.

## 1.22 Segment information

Internal business management information is made available to Axway's management based on the developer/distributor model. Segment information for Axway is presented according to this organisation.

## 1.23 Earnings per share

Earnings per share as stated in the income statement are calculated on the basis of the Group's share in the net profit as follows:

- basic earnings per share are based on the weighted average number of shares in issue during the financial year, calculated according to the dates when the funds arising from cash share issues were received and, in respect of shares issued for contributions in kind *via* equity, the date on which the corresponding new Group companies were consolidated for the first time;
- diluted earnings per share are calculated by adjusting the Group share of net profit and the weighted average number of shares outstanding for the diluting effect of exercising share subscription option plans in force at the end of the financial year. The share buyback method has been applied at the market price, based on the average share price throughout the year.

## Note 2 Key events and scope of consolidation

### 2.1 Change in the scope of consolidation

Three new entities were consolidated for the first time in 2014: Systar SA based in Saint-Cloud (92) in France, Systar Ltd in Great Britain and Systar Inc. in the United States. Axway Software bought Systar SA in April 2014 and has been a

100% shareholder since 18 June 2014. Systar SA wholly owns Systar Ltd and Systar Inc. The non-operational entities Tumbleweed Communications Holding GmbH and Vordel Inc. based, respectively, in Switzerland and in the USA, were wound up in 2014.

### 2.2 List of consolidated companies at 31 December 2014

Company	Country	% control	% held	Consolidation method
Axway Software	France	-	-	Parent company
Axway Distribution France SAS	France	100%	100%	FC
Axway SAS	France	100%	100%	FC
Axway UK Ltd	United Kingdom	100%	100%	FC
Axway Nordic AB	Sweden	100%	100%	FC
Axway GmbH	Germany	100%	100%	FC
Axway BV	Netherlands	100%	100%	FC
Axway Belgium	Belgium	99.9%	100%	FC
Axway Srl	Italy	100%	100%	FC
Axway Software Iberia	Spain	100%	100%	FC
Axway Software do Brasil LTDA	Brazil	100%	100%	FC
Axway Romania Srl	Romania	100%	100%	FC
Axway Bulgaria EOOD	Bulgaria	100%	100%	FC
Axway Inc.	United States	100%	100%	FC
Axway Pte Ltd	Singapore	100%	100%	FC
Axway Software China	China	100%	100%	FC
Axway Ltd	Hong Kong	100%	100%	FC
Axway Software Sdn Bhd	Malaysia	100%	100%	FC
Axway Pty Ltd	Australia	100%	100%	FC
Systar SA	France	100%	100%	FC
Systar Ltd	United Kingdom	100%	100%	FC
Systar Inc.	United States	100%	100%	FC
Vordel Ireland	Ireland	100%	100%	FC
Vordel UK Ltd	United Kingdom	100%	100%	FC

FC: Fully consolidated.

## Note 3 Comparability of the accounts

Three new legal entities had a limited impact on the consolidated financial statements as at 31/12/2014. These were Systar SA, Systar Ltd and Systar Inc. Given that the impact of these entities on the consolidated financial statements was not significant, no *pro forma* information has been provided.

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED INCOME STATEMENT

### Note 4 Revenue

#### 4.1 Revenue by activity

<i>(in millions of euros)</i>	2014		2013		2012	
Licences	79.6	30.4%	75.6	31.8%	71.4	31.8%
Maintenance	120.5	46.1%	106.3	44.8%	98.2	43.8%
Services	61.5	23.5%	55.6	23.4%	54.7	24.4%
<b>TOTAL REVENUE</b>	<b>261.6</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>237.5</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>224.3</b>	<b>100%</b>

#### 4.2 International activity

<i>(in millions of euros)</i>	2014		2013		2012	
France	103.4	39.5%	82.5	34.7%	75.4	33.6%
International	158.2	60.5%	155.0	65.3%	148.9	66.4%
<b>TOTAL REVENUE</b>	<b>261.6</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>237.5</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>224.3</b>	<b>100%</b>

### Note 5 Employee costs

#### 5.1 Breakdown of employee costs

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	2014	2013	2012
Salaries	131,796	115,579	108,782
Social charges	36,458	31,675	30,027
Employee profit sharing	1,081	1,310	1,167
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>169,335</b>	<b>148,564</b>	<b>139,976</b>

#### 5.2 Workforce

No. of employees at 31 December	2014	2013	2012
France	698	610	629
International	1,263	1,173	1,145
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>1,961</b>	<b>1,783</b>	<b>1,774</b>

Average No. of employees	2014	2013	2012
France	671	626	633
International	1,242	1,164	1,131
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>1,914</b>	<b>1,790</b>	<b>1,764</b>

### 5.3 Employee profit-sharing and incentive schemes

Pursuant to the application of IAS 32 and IAS 39, liabilities in respect of profit sharing were restated, as described in Notes 1.19 and 24.1.

In 2014, employee profit sharing totalled €1,054 thousand in respect of Axway Software. This compares with €986 thousand in 2013 and €1,071 thousand in 2012.

## Note 6 Purchases and external expenses

### 6.1 Purchases

(in thousands of euros)	2014	2013	2012
Purchases of subcontracting services	11,804	10,180	10,609
Purchases held in inventory of equipment and supplies	960	804	751
Purchases of merchandise and change in stock of merchandise	2,543	2,885	1,652
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>15,307</b>	<b>13,869</b>	<b>13,012</b>

Purchases of subcontracting services in 2014 related to subcontracting to Sopra India (€3.2 million) and Sopra (€3.4 million).

### 6.2 External expenses

(in thousands of euros)	2014		2013		2012	
Leases and charges	9,751	23.5%	9,188	23.9%	8,816	24.7%
Maintenance and repairs	2,961	7.2%	2,100	5.5%	1,791	5.0%
External structure personnel	75	0.2%	332	0.9%	397	1.1%
Remuneration of intermediaries and fees	5,231	12.6%	4,006	10.4%	3,985	11.2%
Advertising and public relations	2,657	6.4%	3,186	8.3%	2,649	7.4%
Travel and entertainment	11,556	27.9%	10,436	27.2%	10,224	28.6%
Telecommunications	3,568	8.6%	3,563	9.3%	3,705	10.4%
Sundry	5,614	13.6%	5,583	14.5%	4,148	11.6%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>41,414</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>38,394</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>35,715</b>	<b>100%</b>

## Note 7 Depreciation, amortisation and provisions

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	2014	2013	2012
Amortisation of intangible assets	407	345	248
Depreciation of property, plant and equipment	2,644	2,423	1,972
Depreciation and amortisation of non-current assets under lease-purchase agreement	-	-	-
Depreciation and amortisation of deferred charges	-	-	-
<b>Depreciation and amortisation</b>	<b>3,051</b>	<b>2,768</b>	<b>2,220</b>
Impairment of current assets net of unused reversals	230	187	1,334
Provisions for contingencies and losses net of unused reversals	758	964	1,352
<b>Provisions and impairment</b>	<b>988</b>	<b>1,151</b>	<b>2,686</b>
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>4,039</b>	<b>3,919</b>	<b>4,906</b>

## Note 8 Expenses related to stock options and similar

For 2014, the cost of services provided by the personnel in consideration for the options received was recognised for the amount of €681 thousand. Information on share subscription option plans that are still active are presented in Note 23.2.

Expenses related to the bonus share allocation plan implemented in February 2012 amounted to €130 thousand.

## Note 9 Amortisation of allocated intangible assets

This item corresponds to the amortisation expense in respect of intangible assets obtained in connection with acquisitions of companies (mainly Vordel, Tumbleweed and then Systar in 2014) of €5,318 thousand in 2014, €3,679 thousand in 2013 and €2,130 thousand in 2012.

## Note 10 Other operating income and expenses

The following non-recurring expenses are recognised under this item:

- €1,200 thousand in fees relating to specific costs in respect of the acquisition of the Systar Group, research into the buyout of a foreign company which never came to fruition and the acquisition of business goodwill in Australia;
- €817 thousand relating to a reassessment notification from URSSAF.

Non-recurring expenses for 2012 and 2013 are:

- expenses relating to the costs arising from the dispute with the US government agency GSA of €1,433 thousand in 2012 and €5,185 thousand in 2013;
- expenses relating to the fees and specific costs in respect of the acquisition of Vordel in 2012.

## Note 11 Cost of net financial debt

(in thousands of euros)	2014	2013	2012
Income from cash and cash equivalents	231	327	325
Interest charges	-1,586	-675	-54
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>-1,355</b>	<b>-348</b>	<b>271</b>

In 2014, interest charges related not only to Axway Software's debt as a result of its acquisition of Systar but also to the creation of a new €125 million Revolving Credit Facility.

## Note 12 Other financial income and expenses

Foreign exchange gains and losses mainly relate to commercial transactions denominated in foreign currencies.

Foreign exchange gains and losses relating to intercompany loans are considered as an integral part of the Group's net

investment in the foreign subsidiaries concerned and are recognised as a distinct component of equity under *Translation differential* in application of IAS 21.

(in thousands of euros)	2014	2013	2012
<b>Foreign exchange gains and losses</b>	<b>583</b>	<b>-720</b>	<b>-241</b>
Reversals of provisions	156	-	50
Other financial income	-	44	98
<b>Total foreign exchange gains/losses and other financial income</b>	<b>739</b>	<b>-676</b>	<b>-93</b>
Charges to provisions	-159	-12	-8
Discounting of retirement commitments	-267	-199	-245
Discounting of employee profit sharing	-	3	44
Discounting of earn-outs on companies acquired	-	-	-
Change in the value of derivatives	234	-	-87
Net carrying amount of financial assets sold	-9	-	-
Other financial expenses	-103	-98	4
<b>Total other financial expenses</b>	<b>-304</b>	<b>-306</b>	<b>-292</b>
<b>TOTAL OTHER FINANCIAL INCOME &amp; EXPENSES</b>	<b>434</b>	<b>-982</b>	<b>-385</b>

*Discounting of retirement commitments:* see Note 25.1.

*Discounting of employee profit sharing:* see Note 24.1.

## Note 13 Tax expenses

### 13.1 Analysis

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	2014	2013	2012
Current tax	-7,087	-5,743	-7,349
Deferred tax	3,440	15,502	3,373
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>-3,647</b>	<b>9,759</b>	<b>-3,976</b>

### 13.2 Reconciliation between the theoretical and effective tax charge

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	2014	2013	2012
Net profit	26,690	35,595	24,660
Tax expenses	-3,647	9,759	-3,976
Goodwill impairment	-	-	-
Profit before tax	30,337	25,836	28,636
<b>Theoretical tax rate</b>	<b>34.43%</b>	<b>34.43%</b>	<b>34.43%</b>
<b>Theoretical tax charge</b>	<b>-10,445</b>	<b>-8,895</b>	<b>-9,859</b>
<b>Reconciliation</b>			
Permanent differences	-94	1,131	-793
Impact of non-capitalised losses for the year	-931	-289	-473
Use of non-capitalised tax loss carry forwards	885	3,902	1,668
Impact of research tax credits	3,264	2,632	2,085
CVAE reclassification (net of tax)	-1,396	-815	-780
Capitalisation of tax loss carry forwards from previous years	4,481	13,761	4,955
Tax rate differences – France/other countries	1,505	469	861
Prior year tax adjustments	-	-	-
Other	-916	-2,137	-1,640
<b>Actual tax charge</b>	<b>-3,647</b>	<b>9,759</b>	<b>-3,976</b>
<b>Effective tax rate</b>	<b>12.02%</b>	<b>-37.77%</b>	<b>13.89%</b>

Details of deferred tax: see Note 19.

### 13.3 Tax impact of gains and losses recognised directly in equity

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	2014			2013			2012		
	Gross	Impact of taxes	Net	Gross	Impact of taxes	Net	Gross	Impact of taxes	Net
Translation differential	20,931	-672	20,259	-7,852	-108	-7,960	-2,195	22	-2,173
Actuarial gains and losses on retirement obligations	-756	260	-496	527	-181	346	-208	71	-137
Change in derivatives	-155	-23	-178	-96	92	-4	-84	29	-55
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>20,019</b>	<b>-435</b>	<b>19,585</b>	<b>-7,421</b>	<b>-197</b>	<b>-7,618</b>	<b>-2,487</b>	<b>122</b>	<b>-2,365</b>

## Note 14 Earnings per share

<i>(in euros)</i>	2014	2013	2012
Net profit – Group share	26,486,195	35,594,729	24,659,347
Weighted average number of ordinary shares in issue	20,551,415	20,379,481	20,255,501
<b>BASIC EARNINGS PER SHARE</b>	<b>1.29</b>	<b>1.75</b>	<b>1.22</b>

<i>(in euros)</i>	2014	2013	2012
Net profit – Group share	26,486,195	35,594,729	24,659,347
Weighted average number of ordinary shares in issue	20,551,415	20,379,481	20,255,501
Weighted average number of securities retained in respect of dilutive items	325,169	320,622	50,526
Weighted average number of shares retained for the calculation of diluted net earnings per share	20,876,584	20,700,103	20,306,027
<b>FULLY DILUTED EARNINGS PER SHARE</b>	<b>1.27</b>	<b>1.72</b>	<b>1.21</b>

The method for calculating earnings per share are described in Note 1.23. The only dilutive instruments existing at present are the stock options mentioned in Note 23.2. and the bonus shares allocated as part of the Plan of 14 February 2012.

Only potentially dilutive ordinary shares, excluding those with an accretive effect, were considered in the calculation of the fully

diluted earnings per share. Potential ordinary shares resulting from share subscription options whose exercise price increased by the fair value of services yet to be received from the option holders is greater than the average share price (€21.70) during the period, were considered as accretive.

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEET

### Note 15 Goodwill

#### 15.1 Changes in goodwill

The principal movements in 2013 and 2014 were as follows:

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	Gross value	Impairment	Net carrying amount
<b>31 December 2012</b>	<b>205,516</b>	<b>8,960</b>	<b>196,556</b>
Adjustments on business combinations	-1,451	-	-1,451
Translation differential	-5,887	-66	-5,821
<b>31 December 2013</b>	<b>198,178</b>	<b>8,894</b>	<b>189,284</b>
Systar acquisition	33,165	-	33,165
Translation differential	13,906	-118	14,023
<b>31 DECEMBER 2014</b>	<b>245,248</b>	<b>8,776</b>	<b>236,472</b>

## 15.2 Determination of goodwill for business combinations

Goodwill recorded during 2014 concerns the acquisition of Systar SA and was measured at the date of acquisition using the method set out in Note 1.7.

This goodwill was not final as at 31 December 2014 but the measurements concerning the various intangible items acquired (software packages, customer relations, etc.) had been made and the purchase contract providing for a price adjustment clause dependent on the subsidiary's future cash flows had been recognised.

This goodwill will, however, be made final in 2015 within the stipulated allocation period of 12 months.

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	<b>As at 31/12/2014</b>
Acquisition price	52,328
Discounted value of earn-outs	-
<b>Acquisition cost</b>	<b>52,328</b>
Net assets acquired, excluding existing goodwill	7,544
Intangible assets allocated net of deferred taxes	11,620
<b>GOODWILL</b>	<b>33,165</b>

In consideration of the discounted value, Systar Group net assets broke down as follows at 31 December 2014:

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	<b>Carrying amount seller</b>	<b>Restatements</b>	<b>Fair value</b>
Intangible assets		17,722	17,722
Property, plant and equipment	396	-	396
Deferred tax assets	5,717	-6,102	-385
Current assets	8,840	-	8,840
Cash and cash equivalents	3,971	-	3,971
Financial liabilities	-1,816	-	-1,816
Provision for post-employment benefits	-573	-	-573
Current liabilities	-8,989	-	-8,989
<b>NET ASSETS ACQUIRED</b>	<b>7,544</b>	<b>11,620</b>	<b>19,164</b>

## 15.3 Impairment tests

The aim of the annual impairment tests is to assess whether goodwill is impaired. This is the case when the carrying amount of the cash-generating unit to which the goodwill tested is allocated is lower than its recoverable value. The recoverable value of a cash-generating unit (CGU) is the higher of its value in use or its fair value less costs to sell. As Axway represents a single CGU, the impairment test for goodwill consists of comparing the overall carrying amount of the Group to its recoverable value.

Impairment tests carried out at the end of 2012, 2013 and 2014 did not give rise to the recognition of impairment.

For 2014, the fair value less costs to sell the Axway cash generating unit was determined from its stock market value. The costs to sell are estimated at 2% of Axway's fair value. Thus, at the close of trading on 31 December 2014, the fair value of the Axway CGU, *i.e.* its market capitalisation, was €339.4 million, and the fair value less costs to sell was €332.6 million. The carrying amount of the Axway CGU is the amount of its consolidated shareholders' equity at 31 December, *i.e.* €298.5 million. Based on the above, the recoverable value is higher than the carrying amount, and it was therefore unnecessary to recognise any impairment of the goodwill allocated to the Axway CGU at 31 December 2014.

For 2013, application of this same approach had resulted in maintenance of the value of goodwill, the stock market value being determined at €446.6 million for an amount of consolidated shareholders' equity of €258.4 million.

## 15.4 Translation differential

Changes in exchange rates relate mainly to fluctuations in the euro compared to the following currencies:

Change euro/currency (in thousands of euros)	31/12/2014	31/12/2013	31/12/2012
USD	15,296	-5,092	-2,318
SEK	-1,268	-719	851
Other currencies	-4	-10	-43
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>14,023</b>	<b>-5,821</b>	<b>-1,510</b>

## Note 16 Intangible assets

(in thousands of euros)	Gross value	Depreciation	Net carrying amount
<b>31 December 2012</b>	<b>47,497</b>	<b>16,499</b>	<b>30,998</b>
Changes in scope of consolidation	1,969		1,969
Acquisitions	646	-	646
Disposals			-
Other changes			-
Translation differential	-1,292	-549	-743
Depreciation and amortisation	-	4,023	-4,023
<b>31 December 2013</b>	<b>48,820</b>	<b>19,973</b>	<b>28,847</b>
Changes in scope of consolidation	19,863	2,136	17,727
Acquisitions	2,924	-	2,924
Disposals	-111	-28	-83
Other changes	249	-1	251
Translation differential	1,913	223	1,691
Depreciation and amortisation	-	5,725	-5,725
<b>31 DECEMBER 2014</b>	<b>73,659</b>	<b>28,027</b>	<b>45,632</b>

Intangible assets essentially include non-proprietary software used in the Group's ordinary course of business as well as software and client and distributor relations acquired as part of external growth transactions. These mainly consist of:

- technologies belonging to Vordel and Tumbleweed, for which the amortisation periods are ten years and fifteen years respectively (from November 2012 for Vordel and September 2008 for Tumbleweed);
- Systar technologies for which the amortisation periods vary between eight and twelve years (from April 2014).

No expense incurred in developing the Group's solutions and software was capitalised, either in 2014 or in previous years.

## Note 17 Property, plant and equipment

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	Furniture, fixtures and fittings	IT equipment	Total
<b>Gross value</b>			
<b>31 December 2012</b>	<b>6,024</b>	<b>15,622</b>	<b>21,646</b>
Translation differential	-90	-434	-524
Acquisitions	940	1,569	2,509
Disposals	-3	-144	-147
Other changes	-	-	-
Changes in scope of consolidation	-	-	-
<b>31 December 2013</b>	<b>6,871</b>	<b>16,613</b>	<b>23,484</b>
Translation differential	256	1,372	1,628
Acquisitions	666	2,184	2,850
Disposals	-88	-1,011	-1,099
Other changes	-838	617	-221
Changes in scope of consolidation	554	987	1,541
<b>31 DECEMBER 2014</b>	<b>7,421</b>	<b>20,761</b>	<b>28,183</b>
<b>Depreciation</b>			
<b>31 December 2012</b>	<b>3,211</b>	<b>12,184</b>	<b>15,395</b>
Translation differential	-80	-394	-474
Provisions	677	1,746	2,423
Reversals	-3	-134	-137
Other changes	-	-	-
Changes in scope of consolidation	-	-	-
<b>31 December 2013</b>	<b>3,805</b>	<b>13,402</b>	<b>17,207</b>
Translation differential	214	1,230	1,445
Provisions	767	1,876	2,644
Reversals	-49	-1,042	-1,092
Other changes	-657	479	-178
Changes in scope of consolidation	451	770	1,221
<b>31 DECEMBER 2014</b>	<b>4,531</b>	<b>16,715</b>	<b>21,246</b>
<b>Net value</b>			
<b>31 December 2013</b>	<b>3,066</b>	<b>3,211</b>	<b>6,277</b>
<b>31 DECEMBER 2014</b>	<b>2,890</b>	<b>4,046</b>	<b>6,936</b>

- Investments made by the Group in property, plant and equipment primarily include office equipment in France and abroad, and information technology equipment (central systems, work stations, and networks).
- Amounts included under disposals during the year mainly correspond to the scrapping of computer equipment each year after taking inventory, and premises for which leases were not renewed that the Group no longer occupies.

## Note 18 Other non-current financial assets

### 18.1 Financial asset categories

The Group's non-current financial assets consist of loans and receivables.

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	31/12/2014	31/12/2013	31/12/2012
Loans and receivables	1,371	1,186	833
Derivatives	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>1,371</b>	<b>1,186</b>	<b>833</b>

### 18.2 Loans and receivables

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	31/12/2014	31/12/2013	31/12/2012
<b>Tax receivables (other than corporate income tax)</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>14,217</b>	<b>9,040</b>
Loans	-	-	-
Deposits and other non-current financial assets	1,374	1,187	833
Provisions for loans, deposits and other non-current financial assets	-3	-1	-
<b>Loans, deposits and other non-current financial assets – net value</b>	<b>1,371</b>	<b>1,186</b>	<b>833</b>
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>1,377</b>	<b>15,403</b>	<b>9,873</b>

Tax receivables corresponded in 2012 and 2013 to research tax credits (CIR) with a maturity of more than 12 months and which relate to France. The CIR receivable was sold to a financial institution in 2014.

Deposits and other non-current financial assets consist mainly of guarantees given for the leased premises. Non-remunerated deposits are maintained at their nominal value, given that the effect of discounting is not significant.

## Note 19 Deferred assets and liabilities

### 19.1 Breakdown by maturity

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	31/12/2014	31/12/2013	31/12/2012
<b>Deferred tax assets (DTA)</b>			
• less than one year	7,212	4,692	3,550
• more than one year	33,499	25,595	14,155
<b>TOTAL DTA</b>	<b>40,712</b>	<b>30,287</b>	<b>17,705</b>
<b>Deferred tax liabilities (DTL)</b>			
• less than one year	-905	-847	-847
• more than one year	-8,579	-4,504	-6,025
<b>TOTAL DTL</b>	<b>-9,484</b>	<b>-5,351</b>	<b>-6,872</b>
<b>DEFERRED NET TAX</b>	<b>31,227</b>	<b>24,936</b>	<b>10,833</b>

## 19.2 Change in net deferred tax

(in thousands of euros)	31/12/2014	31/12/2013	31/12/2012
<b>At 1 January</b>	<b>24,936</b>	<b>10,833</b>	<b>7,484</b>
Changes in scope of consolidation	-385	-246	46
Tax – income statement impact	3,586	15,502	3,373
Tax – equity impact	237	-90	101
Translation differential	2,853	-1,063	-171
<b>AT 31 DECEMBER</b>	<b>31,227</b>	<b>24,936</b>	<b>10,833</b>

## 19.3 Breakdown of net deferred tax by type

(in thousands of euros)	31/12/2014	31/12/2013	31/12/2012
<b>Differences related to consolidation adjustments</b>			
Actuarial gains and losses on retirement obligations	810	361	571
Software depreciation and amortisation of revalued software	3,808	4,399	3,539
Fair value of amortisable allocated intangible assets	-5,069	-2,306	-3,010
Derivatives	39	64	59
Discounting of employee profit sharing	87	92	82
Tax-driven provisions	-1,371	-2,289	-3,160
Activated tax losses	4,574	1,692	2,280
Other	45	136	52
<b>Temporary differences from tax returns</b>			
Provision for retirement benefits	1,860	1,645	1,412
Provision for employee profit sharing	361	339	369
Provision for "Organic" tax	45	78	69
Activated research tax credits	1,518	983	-
Activated tax losses	24,506	19,733	8,559
Other	15	9	11
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>31,227</b>	<b>24,936</b>	<b>10,833</b>

When the cost of acquiring Systar was allocated in 2014, €17.7 million in intangible assets identified as amortisable and allocated separately from goodwill were recognised. As at 31 December 2014, the net value of these intangible assets stood at €16.4 million, generating a deferred tax liability of €5.6 million.

This deferred tax liability was more than offset at Systar SA by the restatement of the activation of R&D costs resulting in recognition of a deferred tax asset of €2.6 million and by the activation of €3.5 million in tax losses carried forward.

With regard to the *cotisation sur la valeur ajoutée des entreprises* (CVAE) component of the *contribution économique territoriale* (CET), the replacement for the professional tax introduced by the Finance Law for 2010, the Group has decided to recognise this component under corporate income tax in order to ensure consistency with the treatment of similar taxes in other countries. This approach is also consistent with the position adopted by *Syntec Informatique* and made public on 10 February 2010.

## 19.4 Deferred tax assets not recognised by the Group

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	31/12/2014	31/12/2013	31/12/2012
Tax losses carried forward	26,605	28,646	43,025
Temporary differences	748	817	1,011
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>27,353</b>	<b>29,463</b>	<b>44,036</b>

## 19.5 Maturity of tax losses carried forward

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	31/12/2014	31/12/2013	31/12/2012
N+1	603	2,159	1,573
N+2	2,827	603	603
N+3	26,163	11,102	506
N+4	21,453	23,949	296
N+5 and subsequent years	86,853	100,147	152,433
Tax losses carried forward with a maturity date	137,899	137,960	155,411
Tax losses which may be carried forward indefinitely	30,067	15,121	16,531
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>167,967</b>	<b>153,081</b>	<b>171,942</b>
Deferred tax basis – portion used	83,252	71,506	38,679
Deferred tax basis – unused portion	84,715	89,441	133,263
Deferred tax – used	29,080	22,408	10,838
Deferred tax – unused	26,605	28,646	43,025

As at 31 December 2014, deferred tax assets not capitalised on tax loss carry forwards stood at €26.6 million and primarily concerned the following subsidiaries: Axway Inc. (€21.2 million), Axway UK (€1.2 million), Systar Inc. (€1.2 million), Axway Pte Ltd in Singapore (€1.1 million), Axway Srl in Italy (€0.8 million) and Axway Hong Kong (€0.6 million).

Axway Inc.'s tax loss carry forwards primarily result from the acquisition of Cyclone in 2006 and Tumbleweed Communications Corp. in 2008. These losses are subject to an overall time limit (20 years) as well as an annual limit on their use (\$8.1 million) imposed by US tax regulations following a change in shareholding structure.

From 2010, the earning prospects of the American subsidiary permitted capitalisation to the tune of two years of forecast results. At 31 December 2013, the accrued earning capacity of financial years 2011 and 2012 and its projected maintenance over the years to come, improved primarily through the contribution of the API Server offer, led to the capitalisation of the tax losses to the tune of five years of forecast result, *i.e.* \$28.8 million. At 31 December 2014, capitalised tax losses stood at \$31.1 million (in deferred tax assets). The non-capitalised tax losses which may be carried forward amounted to \$73.5 million (taxable base).

## Note 20 Trade receivables

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	31/12/2014	31/12/2013	31/12/2012
Trade receivables	59,255	60,375	69,969
Accrued income	26,348	5,506	5,064
Accrued credit notes	-	-487	-695
Provision for doubtful debtors	-751	-962	-2,136
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>84,852</b>	<b>64,432</b>	<b>72,202</b>

*Net trade* receivables, expressed in terms of days of revenue, corresponded to 105 days of revenue at 31 December 2014, against 90 days at 31 December 2013. This ratio is calculated by comparing "*Net trade*" receivables with the revenue generated in the final quarter of the year.

Accrued income mainly relates to fees for licences and services, which are recognised according to the methods set out in Note 1.21.

## Note 21 Other current receivables

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	31/12/2014	31/12/2013	31/12/2012
Employees and social security	391	160	180
Tax receivables (other than corporate income tax)	2,649	1,117	3,712
Corporate income tax	9,436	3,655	1,065
Other receivables	1,081	197	118
Prepaid expenses	4,411	2,729	2,702
Derivatives	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>17,968</b>	<b>7,858</b>	<b>7,777</b>

Tax receivables of €2.6 million relate mainly to deductible VAT.

## Note 22 Cash and cash equivalents

The cash flow statement is presented on page 2.

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	31/12/2014	31/12/2013	31/12/2012
Investment securities	-	-	-
Cash	44,574	49,176	35,378
<b>Cash and cash equivalents</b>	<b>44,574</b>	<b>49,176</b>	<b>35,378</b>
Current bank overdrafts	-6	-11	-8
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>44,568</b>	<b>49,165</b>	<b>35,370</b>

Net cash and cash equivalents include available liquid funds (cash and positive bank balances), liquid marketable securities that meet the definition of cash equivalents as indicated

in Note 1.15, bills of exchange presented for collection and falling due before the balance sheet date and temporary bank overdrafts.

## Note 23 Equity

The consolidated statement of changes in equity is presented on page 4.

### 23.1 Changes in the share capital

At 31 December 2013, the share capital stood at €40,930,354, comprising 20,465,177 fully-paid up shares with a nominal value of €2.00 each.

In 2014, 77,806 subscription options were exercised, creating 77,806 new shares at a price of €2.00.

Furthermore, 45 shares per qualifying employee were created as part of the plan of 14 February 2012 to allocate bonus shares to the Group's employees.

At 31 December 2014, the share capital stood at €41,136,276, comprising 20,568,138 fully-paid up shares with a nominal value of €2.00 each.

Following the authorisation issued by the General Shareholders' Meeting of 28 April 2011, the Board of Directors ratified, on 14 February 2012, the plan to award bonus shares to employees of the Group. Under IFRS 2 *Share-based Payment*, the value of the bonus shares granted calculated at the award date of

the rights is expensed over the vesting period, *i.e.* two to four years. This plan will in due course result in the creation of some 50,000 shares.

## 23.2 Share subscription option plans

Grant date	Initial position		Option exercise period		Position at 1 January		Changes in the period, number of options:			Position as at 31/12/2014	
	Number of options	Exercise price	Start date	Expiry date	Number of options	Exercise price	awarded	cancelled	exercised	Number of options	Exercise price
<b>Plan No. 1 – 2007 stock option plan, maximum issue of 1,990,000 shares</b>											
<b>General Meeting of 23/05/2007</b>											
22/11/2007	17,000	€93.54	30/06/2010	31/12/2013	-	€14.34	-	-	-	-	€14.34
22/11/2007	17,000	€93.54	30/12/2012	31/12/2013	-	€14.34	-	-	-	-	€14.34
06/11/2008	8,500	€145.00	30/06/2011	31/12/2014	12,715	€17.11	-	-	-12,715	-	€17.11
06/11/2008	8,500	€145.00	30/12/2013	31/12/2014	46,619	€17.11	-	-	-46,619	-	€17.11
<b>Total</b>	<b>51,000</b>				<b>59,334</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-59,334</b>	<b>-</b>	
<b>Plan No. 2 – 2010 stock option plan, maximum issue of 1,990,000 shares</b>											
<b>General Meeting of 25/11/2010</b>											
25/11/2010	5,000	€145.00	30/06/2012	31/12/2015	-	€17.11	-	-	-	-	€17.11
<b>Total</b>	<b>5,000</b>				<b>-</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>€17.11</b>
<b>Plan No. 3 – 2011 stock option plan, maximum issue of 1,033,111 shares*</b>											
<b>General Meeting of 28/04/2011</b>											
18/11/2011	516,175	€14.90	18/05/2014	18/11/2019	450,300	€14.90	-	-38,075	-16,472	395,753	€14.90
18/11/2011	516,175	€14.90	18/11/2016	18/11/2019	450,300	€14.90	-	-56,100	-	394,200	€14.90
28/03/2013	131,250	€15.90	28/09/2015	28/03/2021	119,750	€15.90	-	-23,750	-2,000	94,000	€15.90
28/03/2013	131,250	€15.90	28/03/2018	28/03/2021	119,750	€15.90	-	-23,750	-	96,000	€15.90
03/01/2014	50,000	€21.86	02/07/2016	03/01/2022	-	-	50,000	-	-	50,000	€21.86
03/01/2014	50,000	€21.86	03/01/2019	03/01/2022	-	-	50,000	-	-	50,000	€21.86
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,394,850</b>				<b>1,140,100</b>		<b>100,000</b>	<b>-141,675</b>	<b>-18,472</b>	<b>1,079,953</b>	
<b>TOTAL OF PLANS</b>	<b>1,450,850</b>				<b>1,199,434</b>		<b>100,000</b>	<b>-141,675</b>	<b>-77,806</b>	<b>1,079,953</b>	

\* Increased by amendment to 1,295,611 in June 2013.

- 77,806 share subscription options were exercised during fiscal year 2014.
- 141,675 share subscription options were cancelled in 2014 following the departure of the holders.
- No options were allocated under Plan No. 1.
- The fair values of the share subscription options allocated under Plan No. 1 and Plan No. 2 were determined using the binomial model recommended by IFRS 2.
- The fair value of the share subscription options allocated under Plan No. 3 was determined using the same binomial model and the following assumptions: average expected life of 4.5 to 6 years; expected volatility of 29.44%; dividend yield of 1.39% and risk-free interest rate of 2.48%. Expected

volatility was determined on the basis of the volatility expected for stocks in comparable sectors.

- The average closing share price in 2014 was €21.70.
- The amount recognised in respect of 2014, in accordance with the method indicated in Note 1.16 *Share-based Payment*, was €681 thousand. This current expense relating to the valuation of services provided by beneficiaries in exchange for the granting of stock options was recorded in the income statement. No non-recurring expenses were recognised in relation to the cost of services rendered by employees benefiting from share subscription options whose right to exercise their options was maintained despite their departure from the Group in 2014.

### 23.3 Bonus share allocation plan

This plan concerns the allocation of bonus shares to the Group's employees ratified by the Board of Directors on 14 February 2012 and leading to the creation of approximately 50,000 shares in the long term.

Under IFRS 2 *Share-based Payment*, the fair value of the bonus shares granted calculated at the award date of the rights is expensed over the vesting period, *i.e.* two to four years. This expense amounted to €130 thousand for 2014.

### 23.4 Capital reserves

(in thousands of euros)	31/12/2014	31/12/2013	31/12/2012
Share issue, merger and contribution premium	105,819	103,877	100,613
Legal reserve	3,448	2,773	2,018
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>109,267</b>	<b>106,650</b>	<b>102,631</b>

The principal movements in 2014 were as follows:

- appropriation of 2013 profit to the legal reserve: €675 thousand;
- issue premium related to the capital increase resulting from the exercise of 77,806 subscription options: €1,137 thousand;
- premium related to the 2012 bonus share plan and stock options still to be exercised: €805 thousand.

### 23.5 Dividends

Upon approval of the 2013 financial statements, the General Shareholders' Meeting of Axway Software held on 4 June 2014 decided to distribute a dividend of €0.40 per share, representing a total of €8,211 thousand.

This dividend was paid on 13 June 2014.

It is proposed to the 2015 General Meeting approving the 2014 financial statements to distribute a dividend of €0.40 per share, which, based on the number of shares existing at 31 December 2014, amounts to €8,227 thousand.

### 23.6 Capital management objectives, policy and procedures

The Company's capital consists solely of the items disclosed in the balance sheet. There are no financial liabilities considered as components of capital and, conversely, there are no equity components not considered to be part of the Company's capital.

The Company does not operate under any external capital constraints, other than the net debt to equity ratio, which, under the covenants stipulated in the syndication contract, must remain below 1 throughout the loan period.

The Company has entered into a liquidity contract to ensure the liquidity of transactions and regular trading of its shares, in order to avoid share price fluctuations that are not justified by market trends. The amount covered by the liquidity contract enabling the intermediary to carry out transactions under the contract is €1.1 million.

## Note 24 Financial debt

### 24.1 Net debt

(in thousands of euros)	Current	Non-current	31/12/2014	31/12/2013	31/12/2012
Bank loans	891	43,608	44,499	35,064	39,566
Current account – Sopra Group	-	-	-	-	-
Finance lease liabilities	44	-	44	-	-
Employee profit sharing	382	2,766	3,148	2,916	2,555
Other financial liabilities	-	-	-	-	-
Current bank overdrafts	6	-	6	11	8
<b>FINANCIAL DEBT</b>	<b>1,322</b>	<b>46,374</b>	<b>47,696</b>	<b>37,991</b>	<b>42,129</b>
Investment securities	-	-	-	-	-
Cash and cash equivalents	-44,574	-	-44,574	-49,176	-35,378
<b>NET DEBT</b>	<b>-43,251</b>	<b>46,374</b>	<b>3,122</b>	<b>-11,185</b>	<b>6,751</b>

## Bank loans

In July 2014, Axway Software contracted a multi-currency €125 million revolving line of credit with six banks for the purpose of financing of acquisitions as well as the Group's general funding needs. This line of credit is non depreciable and has a maturity of July 2019 with a 1+1 type renewal option.

The interest rate is Euribor for the applicable drawdown period plus a spread adjusted every six months in relation to the change in the ratio: Net debt/EBITDA. The net debt figure used does not include employee profit-sharing liabilities.

These lines are subject to a non-utilisation commission.

Three financial ratios must be met under covenants entered into with partner banking establishments (see Note 32.3).

A €45 million drawdown was made at 31 December 2014 to finance the acquisition of Systar.

## Employee profit sharing

Axway Software's profit-sharing reserves are managed in current accounts that cannot be accessed for five years, on which interest accrues at a fixed rate. An agreement struck in 2002 also enables employees to opt for external management in multi-company mutual funds.

Pursuant to the application of IAS 32 and IAS 39, liabilities in respect of profit sharing were restated, as described in Note 1.19.

## 24.2 Statement of changes in net debt

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	31/12/2014	31/12/2013	31/12/2012
<b>Net debt at 1 January (A)</b>	<b>-11,185</b>	<b>6,751</b>	<b>-21,303</b>
<b>Cash from operations after cost of net debt and tax</b>	<b>35,236</b>	<b>45,282</b>	<b>30,955</b>
Cost of net financial debt	1,355	674	51
Income taxes (including deferred tax)	3,647	-9,759	3,976
<b>Cash from operations before cost of net debt and tax</b>	<b>40,238</b>	<b>36,197</b>	<b>34,982</b>
Income taxes paid	-3,875	-4,325	-4,151
Changes in working capital requirements	10,956	-3,540	-10,779
<b>Net cash from operating activities</b>	<b>47,319</b>	<b>28,332</b>	<b>20,052</b>
Change related to investing activity	-4,659	-2,992	-6,193
Net interest paid	-1,355	-673	-63
<b>Available net cash flow</b>	<b>41,304</b>	<b>24,667</b>	<b>13,796</b>
Impact of changes in the scope of consolidation	-49,719	-291	-39,401
Financial investments	-39	-356	33
Dividends	-8,210	-7,101	-5,025
Capital increase in cash	1,292	2,207	2,149
Other changes	-2,652	-36	498
<b>Total net change during the year (B)</b>	<b>-18,022</b>	<b>19,090</b>	<b>-27,950</b>
Impact of changes in exchange rates	3,715	-1,154	-104
<b>NET DEBT AT 31 DECEMBER (A-B)</b>	<b>3,122</b>	<b>-11,185</b>	<b>6,751</b>

## Impact of changes in the 2014 scope of consolidation

The 2012 change concerned the acquisition of Vordel in November. The 2013 change related to the price adjustment clause for this acquisition. The 2014 change concerned the acquisition of Systar in April and the acquisition of business goodwill in Brazil.

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	31/12/2014	31/12/2013	31/12/2012
Cost of acquisition (excluding earn-out)	-53,705	-	-42,570
Net debt/net cash of companies acquired	3,987	-	3,169
Earn-outs disbursed for previous acquisitions	-	-291	-
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>-49,719</b>	<b>-291</b>	<b>-39,401</b>

## Note 25 Other non-current liabilities

### 25.1 Provisions for post-employment benefits

These provisions relate to two non-financed defined-benefit plans in France and Italy.

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	01/01/2014	Change in scope of consolidation	Provisions for the year	Reversals for the year (provisions used)	Reversals for the year (unused provisions)	Other changes	Change in actuarial differences	31/12/2014
Axway Software	5,826		589	-	-		677	7,092
Systar SA		551	32				79	663
<b>TOTAL FRANCE</b>	<b>5,826</b>	<b>551</b>	<b>621</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>756</b>	<b>7,754</b>
Italy	924	-	131	-407	-	-	-	648
Germany	21	-	2	-	-	-	-	22
UK		14		-15		0		0
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>6,771</b>	<b>565</b>	<b>753</b>	<b>-422</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>756</b>	<b>8,425</b>
<b>Impact (net of expenses incurred)</b>								
Profit from recurring operations			581		-			
Financial items			172		-			
<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>753</b>		<b>-</b>			

**In France**, the defined-benefits scheme relates to the payment of retirement benefits. The Group provides for its commitments to employees in accordance with the provisions of the Syntec collective bargaining agreement with respect to the retirement scheme modified in 2004 pursuant to the retirement reform measures introduced by the Loi Fillon of 21 August 2003. Provisions for retirement benefits are recognised in accordance with the conditions in Note 1.18.

**In Italy**, the defined-benefits scheme relates to the payment of regulatory termination benefits (*Trattamento di Fine Rapporto*). These payments are calculated as a proportion of the employee's gross annual salary and are linked to the price index issued by the Italian Institute of Statistics (ISTAT).

## Actuarial assumptions used to calculate Axway Software's provision for retirement benefits

The main actuarial assumptions used in respect of Axway Software's plan are as follows:

	31/12/2014	31/12/2013	31/12/2012
Benchmark for discounting	Source: Bloomberg	Source: Bloomberg	Source: Bloomberg
Discount rate for commitments	1.59%	2.80%	2.60%
Future salary growth rate	2.50%	2.50%	2.50%
Age at retirement	age 65	age 65	age 65
Mortality table	Insee 2006-2008	Insee 2006-2008	Insee 2004-2006

Assumptions referring to mortality rates are based on published statistical data. Updating of mortality tables increased the commitment by €13 thousand.

Turnover tables are established for each company concerned by five-year age groups and are updated at each balance sheet date to reflect data on employee departures for the last five years.

Updating of five-year workforce turnover rates and assumptions relating to departure procedures reduced the commitment by €187 thousand.

Retirement benefit commitments are discounted using a discount rate corresponding to the interest rate of prime corporate bonds (carrying a rating of AA or higher) denominated in the payment currency, the maturity period of which is close to the average estimated length of the retirement obligation concerned.

Since 31 December 2009 and for the euro zone, the Group has used the rates published by Bloomberg as the benchmark for the discounting of its retirement obligations. A discount rate of 1.59% was used for 2014.

## TABLE OF CHANGES IN AXWAY SOFTWARE'S PROVISION FOR RETIREMENT BENEFITS

(in thousands of euros)	Present value of obligations not financed	Unrecognised actuarial differences	Net commitments recognised in the balance sheet	Taken to the income statement
<b>31 December 2012</b>	<b>5,758</b>	-	<b>5,758</b>	<b>567</b>
Past service cost	435	-	435	435
Financial cost	160	-	160	160
Benefits paid to employees	-	-	-	-
Change in actuarial differences	-527	-	-527	-
<b>31 December 2013</b>	<b>5,826</b>	-	<b>5,826</b>	<b>595</b>
Change in scope of consolidation	-	-	-	-
Past service cost	417	-	417	417
Financial cost	172	-	172	172
Benefits paid to employees	-	-	-	-
Change in actuarial differences	677	-	677	-
<b>31 DECEMBER 2014</b>	<b>7,092</b>	-	<b>7,092</b>	<b>589</b>

### Analysis of the change in recognised actuarial differences in relation to Axway Software

Actuarial differences result solely from the changes in present value of the obligation, in the absence of plan assets.

These differences include the effects of changes in actuarial assumptions and the effects of the differences between the actuarial assumptions used and actual experience (experience adjustments detailed below).

The €677 thousand actuarial loss recognised for Axway Software in 2014 was the result of:

- experience impacts on liabilities (downward adjustment in the commitment of €240 thousand);
- the impact of the 1.21 points drop in the discount rate used compared with 2013 (upward adjustment in the commitment of €917 thousand).

Experience adjustments on Axway Software scheme liabilities are shown in the table below:

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	31/12/2014	31/12/2013	31/12/2012
Present value of obligation for defined benefits	7,092	5,826	5,758
Experience adjustments on plan liabilities	-240	-263	-114
Experience adjustments on plan liabilities (in % of commitments)	-3.39%	-4.51%	-1.98%

The breakdown by maturity of the Axway Software's retirement benefit commitment in France, discounted at 1.59%, is shown in the table below:

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	31/12/2014
<b>Present value of theoretical benefits to be paid by the employer</b>	
• less than 1 year	104
• 1 to 2 years	140
• 2 to 3 years	125
• 3 to 4 years	419
• 4 to 5 years	267
• 5 to 10 years	1,100
• 10 to 20 years	3,113
• more than 20 years	1,824
<b>TOTAL COMMITMENT</b>	<b>7,092</b>

## 25.2 Non-current provisions

### CHANGES IN PROVISIONS IN 2014 (IN CURRENT AND NON-CURRENT LIABILITIES)

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	01/01/2014	Change in scope of consolidation	Provisions for the year	Reversals for the year (provisions used)	Reversals for the year (unused provisions)	Other changes	31/12/2014
Provisions for disputes	310	-	111	-287		34	168
Provisions for guarantees	710	-	610	-610			710
Other provisions for contingencies	100	11	110	-113		-10	99
<b>Subtotal provisions for contingencies</b>	<b>1,120</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>831</b>	<b>-1,009</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>976</b>
Provisions for tax	1,298	-	85	-211		-0	1,172
Other provisions for losses	172	-	13	-20		-24	141
<b>Subtotal provisions for losses</b>	<b>1,470</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>98</b>	<b>-231</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-24</b>	<b>1,313</b>
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>2,590</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>929</b>	<b>-1,240</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-0</b>	<b>2,289</b>
<b>Impact (net of expenses incurred)</b>							
Profit from recurring operations			829				
Operating profit			16				
Financial items					-		
Tax expenses			85		-		
<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>929</b>		<b>-</b>		

- A provision for guarantees of €710 thousand is recognised in the financial statements of Axway Software GmbH.
- Provisions for disputes mainly relate to labour arbitration proceedings, severance pay and a number of trade disputes.
- Provision for tax was made to cover a tax risk relating to a pending tax inspection on the parent company for 2009, 2010 and 2011. The tax authorities notified an adjustment proposal corresponding to the amount of provision.

### 25.3 Other non-current liabilities

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	31/12/2014	31/12/2013	31/12/2012
Non-current asset liabilities – portion due in more than one year	-	-	-
Employee profit sharing during the year	2,766	791	859
Derivatives	-	-	86
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>2,766</b>	<b>791</b>	<b>945</b>

The *Employee profit sharing* line as of 31 December 2014 records Axway Software's provisions for profit sharing liabilities for the fiscal year. These amounts increase financial debt for the following year.

### Note 26 Trade payables

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	31/12/2014	31/12/2013	31/12/2012
Trade payables	7,170	6,306	9,966
Liabilities in respect of non-current assets	761	283	131
Trade payables – advances and payments on account, accrued credit notes	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>7,931</b>	<b>6,589</b>	<b>10,097</b>

### Note 27 Other current liabilities

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	31/12/2014	31/12/2013	31/12/2012
Employee data	17,990	14,372	14,624
Social security	11,917	9,488	9,037
VAT	10,854	5,380	8,184
Other Tax liabilities (excluding corporate income tax)	2,116	2,065	1,023
Corporate income tax	921	2,357	1,529
Other payables	851	185	222
Financial derivatives	-	-	0
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>44,648</b>	<b>33,847</b>	<b>34,619</b>

4

## OTHER INFORMATION

### Note 28 Segment information

#### GEOGRAPHICAL BREAKDOWN OF REVENUE

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	2014		2013		2012	
Europe	162,911	62.3%	140,126	59.0%	131,033	58.4%
Americas	89,090	34.1%	90,681	38.2%	86,509	38.6%
Asia Pacific	9,589	3.7%	6,738	2.8%	6,778	3.0%
<b>TOTAL REVENUE</b>	<b>261,590</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>237,545</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>224,320</b>	<b>100%</b>

### Note 29 Derivatives reported in the balance sheet

#### AT 31 DECEMBER 2014

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	31/12/2014		Breakdown by class of derivative instrument					
	Balance sheet value	Fair value	Assets and liabilities at fair value through profit and loss	Available for sale assets	Loans, receivables and other liabilities	Financial debt at amortised cost	Derivatives at fair value through profit or loss	Derivatives at fair value through equity
Financial assets	1,373	1,373	-	-	1,373	-	-	-
Trade receivables	84,852	84,852	-	-	84,852	-	-	-
Other current receivables	17,972	17,972	-	-	17,972	-	-	-
Cash and cash equivalents	44,574	44,574	44,574	-	-	-	-	-
<b>FINANCIAL ASSETS</b>	<b>148,770</b>	<b>148,770</b>	<b>44,574</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>104,196</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Financial debt – long-term portion	46,374	46,374	-	-	-	46,374	-	-
Other non-current liabilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial debt – short-term portion	1,322	1,322	1,322	-	-	-	-	-
Trade payables	7,931	7,931	-	-	7,931	-	-	-
Other current liabilities	105,736	105,736	-	-	105,736	-	-	-
<b>FINANCIAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>161,363</b>	<b>161,363</b>	<b>1,322</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>113,667</b>	<b>46,374</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

The fair value of trade receivables, other current receivables, trade payables and other current liabilities is the same as the balance sheet value, owing to their very short settlement times.

**At 31 December 2013**

	31/12/2013		Breakdown by class of derivative instrument					
	Balance sheet value	Fair value	Assets and liabilities at fair value through profit and loss	Available for sale assets	Loans, receivables and other liabilities	Financial debt at amortised cost	Derivatives at fair value through profit or loss	Derivatives at fair value through equity
<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>								
Financial assets	1,186	1,186	-	-	1,186	-	-	-
Trade receivables	64,432	64,432	-	-	64,432	-	-	-
Other current receivables	22,075	22,075	-	-	22,075	-	-	-
Cash and cash equivalents	49,176	49,176	49,176	-	-	-	-	-
<b>FINANCIAL ASSETS</b>	<b>136,869</b>	<b>136,869</b>	<b>49,176</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>87,693</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Financial debt – long-term portion	28,519	28,519	-	-	-	28,519	-	-
Other non-current liabilities	791	791	791	-	-	-	-	-
Financial debt – short-term portion	9,472	9,472	9,472	-	-	-	-	-
Trade payables	6,306	6,306	-	-	6,306	-	-	-
Other current liabilities	73,824	73,824	-	-	73,824	-	-	-
<b>FINANCIAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>118,912</b>	<b>118,912</b>	<b>10,263</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>80,130</b>	<b>28,519</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

**Note 30 Risk factors****30.1 Credit risk****a. Maturity of trade receivables****2014**

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	Carrying amount	Of which: impaired	Of which: neither impaired nor past due at the balance sheet date	Of which: not impaired at the balance sheet date but past due, with the following breakdown					
				less than 30 days	between 30 and 60 days	between 61 and 90 days	between 91 and 180 days	between 181 and 360 days	more than 360 days
Trade receivables (including doubtful debts)	59,255	751	39,809	7,330	2,067	6,699	2,486	113	-

**b. Statement of changes in provisions for doubtful receivables**

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	31/12/2014	31/12/2013	31/12/2012
<b>Impairment of trade receivables at start of period</b>	<b>962</b>	<b>2,136</b>	<b>745</b>
Provisions	249	774	1,432
Reversals	-499	-1,912	-102
Changes in scope of consolidation	-	-	91
Translation differential	40	-36	-30
<b>IMPAIRMENT OF TRADE RECEIVABLES AT END OF PERIOD</b>	<b>751</b>	<b>962</b>	<b>2,136</b>

**30.2 Liquidity risk**

According to the definition given by the *Autorité des marchés financiers*, liquidity risk arises when assets are longer term than liabilities. This can result in an inability to repay short-term debt if the Company is unable to sell the asset in question or obtain bank credit lines.

At 31 December 2014, there was no liquidity risk. At the same date, the Group had €125 million in credit lines (of which, it had used €45 million) and unused bank overdrafts in the amount of €20 million, which totalled €145 million. Furthermore, the Group had cash and cash equivalent of €44.6 million.

The following table shows the non-discounted contractual cash flows of consolidated net debt at 31 December 2014:

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	Carrying amount	Total contractual flows	Less than 1 year	1 to 2 years	2 to 3 years	3 to 4 years	4 to 5 years	More than 5 years
Bank loans	44,499	48,243	982	642	641	641	45,336	
Current account – Sopra Group	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance lease liabilities	44	44	44					
Employee profit sharing	3,148	2,958	381	552	511	869	644	
Other financial liabilities	-	-						
Current bank overdrafts	6	6	6					
<b>Financial debt</b>	<b>47,696</b>	<b>51,250</b>	<b>1,412</b>	<b>1,195</b>	<b>1,152</b>	<b>1,510</b>	<b>45,981</b>	<b>-</b>
Investment securities	-	-	-					
Cash and cash equivalents	-44,574	-44,574	-44,574					
<b>CONSOLIDATED NET DEBT</b>	<b>3,122</b>	<b>6,676</b>	<b>-43,161</b>	<b>1,195</b>	<b>1,152</b>	<b>1,510</b>	<b>45,981</b>	<b>-</b>

### 30.3 Market risk

#### a. Interest rate risk

Interest rate risk is managed by the Group's Finance Department in liaison with the partner banking institutions.

#### Summary of exposure to interest rate risk

The table below shows the Group's exposure to interest rate risk based on commitments at 31 December 2014.

As at 31/12/2014	Interest rate	31/12/2014	Less than 1 year	1 to 2 years	2 to 3 years	3 to 4 years	4 to 5 years	More than 5 years
Cash and cash equivalents	Fixed rate	44,574	44,574	-	-	-	-	-
	Variable rate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Financial assets</b>	<b>Fixed rate</b>	<b>44,574</b>	<b>44,574</b>	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>Variable rate</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Bank loans	Fixed rate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Variable rate	-44,499	-891	-655	-643	-632	-41,679	-
Finance lease liabilities	Fixed rate	-44	-44	-	-	-	-	-
	Variable rate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Employee profit sharing	Fixed rate	-3,148	-385	-569	-540	-940	-714	-
	Variable rate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current bank overdrafts	Fixed rate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Variable rate	-6	-6	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Financial liabilities</b>	<b>Fixed rate</b>	<b>-3,192</b>	<b>-429</b>	<b>-569</b>	<b>-540</b>	<b>-940</b>	<b>-714</b>	<b>-</b>
	<b>Variable rate</b>	<b>-44,504</b>	<b>-896</b>	<b>-655</b>	<b>-643</b>	<b>-632</b>	<b>-41,679</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>NET EXPOSURE BEFORE HEDGING</b>	<b>FIXED RATE</b>	<b>41,382</b>	<b>44,144</b>	<b>-569</b>	<b>-540</b>	<b>-940</b>	<b>-714</b>	<b>-</b>
	<b>VARIABLE RATE</b>	<b>-44,504</b>	<b>-896</b>	<b>-655</b>	<b>-643</b>	<b>-632</b>	<b>-41,679</b>	<b>-</b>
Interest rate hedging instruments	Fixed-rate payer swap	26,800	8,800	18,000	-	-	-	-
	Knock-in tunnel	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>NET EXPOSURE AFTER HEDGING</b>	<b>FIXED RATE</b>	<b>14,582</b>	<b>35,344</b>	<b>-18,569</b>	<b>-540</b>	<b>-940</b>	<b>-714</b>	<b>-</b>
	<b>VARIABLE RATE WITH CAP AND FLOOR</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
	<b>VARIABLE RATE</b>	<b>-44,504</b>	<b>-896</b>	<b>-655</b>	<b>-643</b>	<b>-632</b>	<b>-41,679</b>	<b>0</b>

#### b. Foreign exchange risk

Foreign exchange risk arises mainly from currency translation of financial statements for companies based in the USA and Sweden. No specific hedge has been arranged for this type of risk.

The exposure to risk arising from trade transactions is limited, since each of the entities involved mainly carries out business in its own country and its own currency.

#### Hedging of borrowings

When the multi-currency credit line was subscribed, a hedging contract was put in place to guard against the risks of a rise in the interest rate applicable to this line, the three-month Euribor.

At 31 December 2014, a swap contract concerning the drawdown made on the multi-currency credit line was under way. The notional amount hedged is 100% of the drawdown made over the total life of the borrowing, i.e. until redemption at 25 July 2019.

The impact of these currency fluctuations on profit or loss is not significant;

- borrowings and loans in foreign currencies related to intra-group financings. The impact of these currency fluctuations is taken to equity. These money flows are not systematically

hedged. However, the Group contracts specific hedges, if appropriate, for all large individual foreign currency transactions.

At 31 December 2014, the net carrying amount of assets and liabilities recognised by Group entities in a currency other than their functional currency was as follows:

### INTRA-GROUP COMMERCIAL TRANSACTIONS

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	USD	GBP	EUR	SEK	SGD	Other	Total
Assets	11,653	1,387	2,014	450	42	2,830	18,375
Liabilities	10,348	247	1,058	84	612	290	12,638
Foreign currency commitments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Net position before hedging</b>	<b>1,305</b>	<b>1,140</b>	<b>955</b>	<b>366</b>	<b>-570</b>	<b>2,540</b>	<b>5,737</b>
Hedging instruments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>NET POSITION AFTER HEDGING</b>	<b>1,305</b>	<b>1,140</b>	<b>955</b>	<b>366</b>	<b>-570</b>	<b>2,540</b>	<b>5,737</b>

### SENSITIVITY ANALYSIS

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	USD	GBP	EUR	SEK	SGD	Other	Total
Currency change assumption (appreciation)	5%	5%	5%	5%	5%	5%	-
<b>NET IMPACT ON PROFIT</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>-29</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>287</b>
<b>IMPACT ON EQUITY</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

### CURRENT ACCOUNTS

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	USD	GBP	EUR	SEK	SGD	Other	Total
Assets	10,017	-	351	-	188	-	10,555
Liabilities	12,500	2,299	920	552	-	362	16,634
Foreign currency commitments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Net position before hedging</b>	<b>-2,484</b>	<b>-2,299</b>	<b>-569</b>	<b>-552</b>	<b>188</b>	<b>-362</b>	<b>-6,079</b>
Hedging instruments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>NET POSITION AFTER HEDGING</b>	<b>-2,484</b>	<b>-2,299</b>	<b>-569</b>	<b>-552</b>	<b>188</b>	<b>-362</b>	<b>-6,079</b>

### SENSITIVITY ANALYSIS

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	USD	GBP	EUR	SEK	SGD	Other	Total
Currency change assumption (appreciation)	5%	5%	5%	5%	5%	5%	-
<b>NET IMPACT ON PROFIT</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>IMPACT ON EQUITY</b>	<b>-124</b>	<b>-115</b>	<b>-28</b>	<b>-28</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>-18</b>	<b>-304</b>

#### c. Equity risk

At 31 December 2014, Axway Software held 44,571 of its own shares, acquired under the terms of the share repurchase programmes authorised by the General Shareholders' Meeting at an average price of €16.50, for a total outlay of €735 thousand.

All transactions in treasury shares are taken directly to shareholders' equity. The impact at 31 December 2014 was -€133 thousand (see Statement of changes in consolidated shareholders' equity).

## Note 31 Related-party transactions

### 31.1 Remuneration of executive management

The items shown in the table below concern the directors and Executive Management.

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	31/12/2014	31/12/2013	31/12/2012
Short-term employee benefits <sup>(1)</sup>	884	889	912
Equity compensation benefits	85	166	240
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>969</b>	<b>1,055</b>	<b>1,152</b>

(1) Short-term employee benefits include the fixed and variable components of compensation, as well as benefits in kind and directors' fees.

The item Equity compensation benefits relates to the value of the services rendered by Christophe Fabre, which were compensated through the granting of options in 2011.

The General Shareholders' Meeting of 4 June 2014 set the amount of directors' fees to be shared between the directors at €262.5 thousand.

### 31.2 Transactions with Sopra, Sopra companies and GMT

The tables below detail the transactions between the Group and Sopra, the companies in the Sopra Group, and the GMT holding company.

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	31/12/2014	31/12/2013	31/12/2012
<b>Transactions with Sopra</b>			
Sale of goods and services	477	472	257
Purchase of goods and services	-3,391	-3,550	-4,574
Operating receivables	105	142	126
Operating payables	-58	-147	-231
Financial expenses	-	-	-
Financial liabilities (current account)	-	-	-
<b>Transactions with Sopra companies</b>			
Sale of goods and services	3,107	126	894
Purchase of goods and services	-3,698	-4,079	-3,590
Operating receivables	7	4	998
Operating payables	-278	-471	-1,006
<b>Transactions with Sopra GMT</b>			
Purchase of goods and services	-218	-249	-216
Operating payables	-	-82	-36

The purchase of goods and services from the parent company concerns the use of premises, the use of IT resources, internal subcontracting and non-recurring expenses related to the spin-off of Axway Software from Sopra.

### 31.3 Subsidiaries and associated entities

Transactions and balances between Axway Software and its subsidiaries were fully eliminated in consolidation, since all of the subsidiaries are fully consolidated.

### 31.4 Relationships with other related parties

None.

## Note 32 Off-balance sheet commitments and contingent liabilities

### 32.1 Contractual obligations

Contractual obligations <i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	Payments due per period			31/12/2014	31/12/2013	31/12/2012
	Less than 1 year	1 to 5 years	More than 5 years			
Long-term liabilities	891	43,608	-	44,499	35,064	39,566
Finance lease obligations	44	-	-	44	-	-
Employee profit sharing	382	2,766	-	3,148	2,916	2,555
Other financial liabilities	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current bank overdrafts	6	-	-	6	11	8
<b>TOTAL COMMITMENTS RECOGNISED</b>	<b>1,322</b>	<b>46,374</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>47,696</b>	<b>37,991</b>	<b>42,129</b>

Other commercial commitments <i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	Amount of commitments per period			31/12/2014	31/12/2013	31/12/2012
	Less than 1 year	1 to 5 years	More than 5 years			
Credit lines	-	-	-	-	-	-
Letters of credit	-	-	-	-	-	-
Guarantees	-	997	-	997	677	625
Purchase obligations	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other commercial commitments	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL COMMITMENTS NOT RECOGNISED</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>997</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>997</b>	<b>677</b>	<b>625</b>

As part of the commitments received, Axway Software enjoys an unused credit line of €20 million.

Axway Software also has a €125 million multi-currency credit line (see paragraph 24.1), which was used in the amount of €45 million at 31 December 2014.

The Group hires its IT equipment, office fixtures and fittings and premises under operating lease contracts. The rental charges for the above totalled €9.8 million in 2014, €9.2 million in 2013 and €8.8 million in 2012.

At 31 December 2014, the minimum annual payments due in the future under non-cancellable lease contracts were as follows:

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	Operating leases
2015	6,699
2016	5,268
2017	3,822
2018	3,123
2019	2,750
2020 and beyond	3,098
<b>TOTAL MINIMUM FUTURE LEASE PAYMENTS</b>	<b>24,759</b>

## 32.2 Commitments given related to recurring operations

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	31/12/2014	31/12/2013	31/12/2012
Bank guarantees/deposits on leased premises	331	266	225
Other guarantees	89	11	-
Collateral, guarantees, mortgages and sureties	577	400	400
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>997</b>	<b>677</b>	<b>625</b>

## 32.3 Covenants

Three financial ratios must be met under covenants entered into with partner banking establishments. These ratios are:

- net debt/EBITDA ratio of below 3.0 from the date of signing until 30 June 2018 and below 2.5 from 31 December 2018 and 2 from 31 December 2020. This ratio was 0.00 at 31 December 2014;
- EBITDA/financial expense ratio of above 5.0 throughout the term of the loan. This ratio was 30.57 at 31 December 2014;
- net debt/shareholders' equity ratio of lower than 1.0 throughout the term of the loan. This ratio was 0.00 at 31 December 2014.

At 31 December 2014, the Group complied with all the covenants and commitments included in this contract.

Note that the net debt figure used in the calculations does not include employee profit-sharing liabilities.

## 32.4 Contingent liabilities

No potential liabilities had to be taken into consideration.

## 32.5 Collateral, guarantees and surety

No pledge, guarantee or surety had been granted by Axway at 31 December 2014.

## Note 33 Exceptional events and legal disputes

As far as the Group is aware, and notwithstanding the information provided in this report, there were no disputes or litigation known of or under way that may have a significant negative impact on the Group's financial position, at the date of this report.

## Note 34 Events subsequent to the fiscal year-end

No significant events likely to impact on the financial statements being presented occurred between 1 January 2015 and the date of the Board meeting.

**Note 35 Rates of conversion of foreign currencies**

€/Currency	Average rate for the period			Period-end rate		
	2014	2013	2012	31/12/2014	31/12/2013	31/12/2012
Swiss franc	1,2146	1,2309	1,2053	1,2024	1,2276	1,2072
Pound sterling	0,8061	0,8493	0,8108	0,7789	0,8337	0,8161
Swedish krona	9,0938	8,6505	8,7025	9,3930	8,8591	8,5822
Romanian leu	4,4439	4,4193	4,4567	4,4828	4,4710	4,4444
Bulgarian lev	1,9558	1,9558	1,9558	1,9558	1,9558	1,9558
US dollar	1,3267	1,3282	1,2849	1,2141	1,3791	1,3194
Australian dollar	1,4715	1,3770	1,2407	1,4829	1,5423	1,2712
Hong Kong dollar	10,2888	10,3018	9,9671	9,4170	10,6933	10,2260
Singapore dollar	1,6816	1,6618	1,6052	1,6058	1,7414	1,6111
Yuan (China)	8,1734	8,1655	8,1813	7,5358	8,3491	8,2210
Rupee (India)	80,9756	77,8753	68,5871	76,7190	85,3660	72,5689
Real (Brazil)	3,1198	4,1855	2,5097	3,2207	4,5221	2,7264
Ringgit (Malaysia)	4,3424	3,0824	3,9683	4,2473	3,2576	4,0347

## 4.6 STATUTORY AUDITORS' REPORT ON THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Year ended 31 December 2014

To the Shareholders,

In accordance with our appointment as Statutory Auditors by your General Meetings, we hereby report to you for the year ended 31 December 2014 on:

- the audit of the accompanying consolidated financial statements of the company Axway Software, as attached to this report;
- the justification of our assessments;
- the specific procedures required by law.

These financial statements have been approved by the Board of Directors. Our role is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit.

### I. OPINION ON THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

We performed our audit in accordance with generally accepted French auditing standards. These standards require that we perform our audit in such a way as to obtain reasonable assurance that the consolidated financial statements are free from material misstatement. An audit involves the verification, on a test basis or through the use of any other selection methods, of the evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures included in the consolidated financial statements. An audit also includes an assessment of the accounting policies used and significant estimates made by the management, as well as an evaluation of

the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that the evidence we have been able to gather provides a sufficient and appropriate basis to express our audit opinion.

We certify that the consolidated financial statements for the year are, with respect to IFRS as adopted in the European Union, regular and fair and provide a faithful presentation of the assets, the financial situation and earnings of the consolidated entity at the end of the financial year under review.

### II. JUSTIFICATION OF ASSESSMENTS

In accordance with the provisions of Article L. 823-9 of the French Commercial Code governing the justification of our assessments, we hereby report on the following matters:

- the Company allocates a provision for its retirement benefit commitments towards its employees based on the projected credit unit method, as indicated in Notes 1.18 and 25.1 to the consolidated financial statements. As part of our assessments, we examined the data used, assessed the actuarial assumptions retained, verified the overall consistency of these assumptions and the resulting valuations, as well as the appropriateness of the information provided in the notes to the consolidated financial statements;
- at each balance sheet date, the Company systematically performs an impairment test on goodwill, based on the methods described in Notes 1.11 and 15.3 to the consolidated financial statements. In the course of our assessments, we

examined the appropriateness of the approach adopted in addition to the implementation methods of this impairment test and the overall consistency of the assumptions used and the resulting assessments;

- the Company recognises deferred tax assets in application of the procedures described in Notes 1.13 and 19 to the consolidated financial statements. In the course of our assessments, we verified the consistency of all the data and assumptions serving as the basis for the valuation of deferred tax assets.

These assessments form part of our overall audit approach of the consolidated financial statements and thus contributed to the formulation of our unqualified opinion expressed in the first section of this report.

Statutory Auditors' report on the consolidated financial statements

### III. SPECIFIC VERIFICATION

---

We also performed the specific procedures in accordance with professional standards applicable in France and required by law in relation to the information relating to the Group provided in the management report.

We have no comments to make on the fairness and consistency with the consolidated financial statements.

Courbevoie and Paris, 20 April 2015  
The Statutory Auditors

**Auditeurs & Conseils Associés**

Represented by François Mahé

**Mazars**

Represented by Christine Dubus



# 5

## PARENT COMPANY FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

5.1	Balance Sheet	<b>168</b>
5.2	Income Statement	<b>169</b>
5.3	Notes to the 2014 parent company financial statements	<b>170</b>
5.4	Statutory auditors' report on the parent company financial statements	<b>187</b>

The statements in this chapter describe the individual parent company financial statements of Axway Software SA.

## 5.1 BALANCE SHEET

### ASSETS

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	2014	2013
Intangible assets	21,634	25,327
Property, plant and equipment	3,031	3,699
Financial investments	238,881	183,985
<b>Non-current assets</b>	<b>263,546</b>	<b>213,010</b>
Trade receivables	71,632	41,635
Other receivables, prepayments and accrued income	7,969	17,823
Cash and cash equivalents	58,809	18,754
<b>Current assets</b>	<b>138,410</b>	<b>78,212</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>401,956</b>	<b>291,223</b>

### LIABILITIES

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	2014	2013
Share capital	41,136	40,930
Premiums	102,380	101,243
Reserves	20,465	15,197
Carried forward	-19	12
Net profit for the year	50,557	13,492
Tax-driven provisions	3,681	6,141
<b>Equity</b>	<b>218,200</b>	<b>177,016</b>
<b>Provisions</b>	<b>6,842</b>	<b>6,544</b>
Financial debt	114,776	65,434
Trade payables	15,324	13,159
Tax and social charge payables	26,710	22,457
Other liabilities, accruals and deferred income	20,103	6,613
<b>Liabilities</b>	<b>176,914</b>	<b>107,663</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>401,956</b>	<b>291,223</b>

## 5.2 INCOME STATEMENT

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>
Net revenue	156,669	140,823
Other operating income	1,373	1,167
<b>Operating income</b>	<b>158,041</b>	<b>141,990</b>
Purchases consumed	59,252	51,938
Employee costs	60,025	58,389
Other operating expenses	22,531	19,235
Taxes and duties	3,331	3,482
Depreciation, amortisation and provisions	5,913	6,146
<b>Operating expenses</b>	<b>151,052</b>	<b>139,190</b>
<b>Operating profit</b>	<b>6,989</b>	<b>2,800</b>
Financial income and expense	39,794	3,959
<b>Pre-tax profit on ordinary activities</b>	<b>46,783</b>	<b>6,759</b>
Exceptional income and expenses	20	2,623
Employee profit-sharing and incentive schemes	-1,049	-1,222
Corporate income tax	4,804	5,332
<b>NET PROFIT</b>	<b>50,557</b>	<b>13,492</b>

## 5.3 NOTES TO THE 2014 PARENT COMPANY FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 1 SIGNIFICANT EVENTS, ACCOUNTING POLICIES AND VALUATION RULES

#### 1.1 Significant events

##### Acquisition of Systar SA

For many years, Axway has enabled companies to limit the activity risks associated with “lack of visibility”, thanks to Data Flow Analytics. This solution, based on event correlation, monitors and records interactions, detects non-compliance with activity regulations and correlates disparate actions in order to support the work of the IT Department. Nevertheless, businesses need more than this in order to achieve operational excellence. The combination of Axway and Systar solutions now provides genuine operational intelligence through real-time access to data flows that provides decision-makers with crucial information on operational performance, activity relevance and potential impact. The Axway Operational Intelligence solution thus enables businesses to act proactively rather than to react. They can identify potential issues and make the right decisions to resolve them before any negative impact in terms of revenue, client satisfaction or service quality.

##### Tax audit

A tax audit has been under way since September 2012 and relates to the period from 1 January 2009 to 31 December 2011.

At the end of 2012, Axway received the notification for the 2009 accounting period and in July 2013, the notice for the 2010 and 2011 accounting periods was received.

Axway made provisions for all the reassessments at the end of 2013, while challenging most of the amounts, and set out its observations to the authorities in September 2013. The authorities replied in November 2013 that it upheld all the reassessments.

Axway filed two claims in July and November 2014 to dispute the additional taxes assessed for the write-off of receivables and taxes withheld at source.

##### URSSAF audit

An URSSAF audit began in May 2013 for the 2011 to 2013 accounting periods.

The Company was subjected to a reassessment. Axway disputed some of the observations that were formulated in October 2014.

In December 2014, the Company was notified of a reassessment amounting to €817 thousand, including surcharges of €105 thousand.

The expense was recognised in the financial statements.

#### 1.2 Accounting policies and valuation rules

The 2014 annual financial statements were prepared in accordance with French generally accepted accounting principles.

These principles were applied on a prudent basis and in accordance with the following underlying assumptions:

- going concern basis;
- consistency of accounting methods from one year to the next;
- accrual basis; and
- in accordance with general guidelines for the preparation and presentation of annual financial statements.

No change has been made in accounting policies during the periods under review.

##### Research and Development expenses

All research expenses are charged to the income statement in the year they are incurred.

Project development costs may be capitalised if all of the following can be demonstrated:

- the technical feasibility of completing the intangible asset so that it will be available for use or sale;
- the intention to complete the intangible asset and use or sell it;
- the ability to use or sell the intangible asset;
- the manner in which the intangible asset will generate probable future economic benefits;
- the availability of adequate technical, financial and other resources to complete the development and to use or sell the intangible asset;
- the ability to measure reliably the expenditure attributable to the intangible asset during its development.

No software development expenses have been recognised under intangible assets, as all of the conditions described above have not been met.

## Software acquired

Software acquired corresponds mainly to the transfer made by Sopra in 2001 and to the acquisition of the intellectual property relating to the software of Cyclone and Tumbleweed from Axway Inc. in 2010 and 2011 and the LiveDashboard software from Access UK in 2012.

The software transferred by the Sopra Group was recognised at the net carrying amount recorded in the financial statements of Sopra at 31 December 2000. It is amortised on a straight-line basis over three, five or ten years.

The Cyclone and Tumbleweed software was recognised at the purchase cost, which was calculated by an independent expert in the USA. Amortisation for the Cyclone software is over six years for accounting purposes and one year for tax purposes. The Tumbleweed software is amortised over 12 years.

The LiveDashboard software is amortised over eight years.

## Business goodwill

The business goodwill comes from the partial contribution of assets from the EAI (Enterprise Application Integration) division.

Business goodwill is not amortised systematically, but if appropriate, a provision may be set aside for impairment. Amortisation applied prior to 1 January 2001 in the financial statements of Sopra has been retained in the balance sheet.

The Company conducts impairment tests on its business goodwill each time that there is an indication of an impairment loss. It writes down the value of an asset if its current value (either the market value or the economic value, whichever is highest) is less than its carrying amount.

## Property, plant and equipment

Property, plant and equipment are stated in the balance sheet at their acquisition cost or the pre-transfer carrying amount.

Depreciation is based on the straight-line method according to the useful economic lives of each non-current asset category as follows:

Fixtures and fittings	Ten years
Equipment and tooling	Three to five years
Furniture and office equipment	Five to ten years

## Equity investments

On initial recognition, equity investments are recognised at their acquisition or subscription price.

The carrying amount of equity investments corresponds to their value in use.

Impairment is recognised if the value in use of equity investments, which includes the net assets of subsidiaries (see paragraph 2.1) and an analysis of the growth and profitability projections, is lower than the carrying amount in the financial statements. The analysis of growth projections may involve the discounting of future cash flows. In this case, cash flows are determined on the basis of available data and five-year forecasts. A growth rate in perpetuity of 2.5% is applied from the start of the sixth year. The cash flows resulting from these forecasts are then discounted using a discount rate of 10%.

## Revenue

Services provided within the scope of the Group's software operations include:

- the right of use under licence of the software and solutions provided;
- maintenance;
- ancillary services: installation, configuration, customisation, training, etc.

### a. In general, separate contracts are concluded with clients for licences and maintenance on the one hand, and ancillary services on the other hand

In this situation, the various elements comprising contracts are accounted for as follows:

- the licence fee is recognised when delivery takes place, which is reputed to be the case when all contractual obligations have been fulfilled, *i.e.* when any remaining services to be provided are insignificant and not liable to endanger the client's acceptance of goods supplied or services rendered;
- maintenance is generally billed in advance and is recognised on a time basis;
- ancillary services are generally provided on the basis of time spent and are recognised when performed, *i.e.* in general when invoiced (see paragraph d. below). Ancillary services are sometimes performed within the scope of fixed-price contracts in which case they are then recognised using the percentage of completion method described in paragraph e. below.

### b. Sometimes, contracts comprising multiple elements (licence, maintenance, ancillary services, etc.) may be negotiated on a fixed-price basis

In this situation, the amount of revenue attributable to the licence is obtained by the difference between the total contract amount and the fair value of its other components, *i.e.* maintenance and ancillary services. The fair value of the other components is determined when possible on the basis of the list prices applying in the case of a separate sale or alternatively, on the basis of management's best estimate. The residual amount attributed to the licence is recognised at the time of delivery.

### **c. In fairly rare instances, ancillary services may be considered essential to the operation of a software package**

This may be the case for very complex projects, the completion of which may be subject to particular risks. The project is then examined as a whole and is the focus of specific monitoring. They are accounted for using the percentage of completion method described in paragraph e. below.

### **d. Technical assistance, consulting, training and projects provided on an ongoing contract basis**

These services are recognised when performed, *i.e.* in general at the time of invoicing.

Operations are reviewed at each balance sheet date:

- services already performed but not yet, or only partially, invoiced are measured on the basis of billable time and the contractual billing rates. They are recognised as revenue and are included in the balance sheet under the *Accrued income* item *Trade receivables*;
- services already billed but not yet entirely performed are deducted from invoiced revenue and included in the balance sheet under the *Other liabilities* item *Deferred income*.

### **e. Services covered by fixed-price contracts**

Under such contracts the Group commits itself to a price, a result and a deadline. Revenue and profit generated by a contract are recognised on the basis of a technical assessment, in line with the Group's quality procedures, of the contract's degree of completion.

### **Trade receivables**

Trade receivables are recognised using the methods specified above.

A separate estimate is carried out for each trade receivable at the end of the financial year and impairment is recognised in the event of a risk of non-recovery linked to collective proceedings. Doubtful debts for which legal proceedings have not been instigated are treated as accrued credit notes.

### **Retirement benefits**

Since 2004, Axway Software has provided for its retirement commitments in accordance with the provisions of the Syntec collective bargaining agreement regarding retirement and pensions.

Axway Software's obligation to its employees is determined on an actuarial basis, using the projected unit credit method: the employer's discounted obligation is recognised in proportion to the probable length of service of the employees, taking into account actuarial assumptions such as future compensation level, life expectancy and employee turnover. Changes in actuarial assumptions that affect the valuation of the obligation are recognised as actuarial gains and losses. Axway Software uses the corridor method.

## 2 NOTES TO THE BALANCE SHEET

### 2.1 Non-current assets

#### Intangible assets

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	Concessions, patents, similar rights	Business goodwill	Total
<b>Gross value</b>			
<b>At 1 January 2014</b>	<b>40,891</b>	<b>6,609</b>	<b>47,500</b>
Acquisitions	510		510
Disposals	-111		-111
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>41,291</b>	<b>6,609</b>	<b>47,900</b>
<b>Depreciation and amortisation</b>			
<b>At 1 January 2014</b>	<b>22,138</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>22,173</b>
Provisions	4,120	-	4,120
Reversals	-28	-	-28
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>26,231</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>26,266</b>
<b>Net value</b>			
<b>At 1 January 2014</b>	<b>18,753</b>	<b>6,574</b>	<b>25,327</b>
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>15,060</b>	<b>6,574</b>	<b>21,634</b>

Intangible assets mainly comprise software and business goodwill transferred by Sopra in 2001 and acquired from Axway Inc. in 2010 and 2011 and from Access UK in 2012.

Software development costs, which totalled €18.457 million in 2014, are recorded in full as expenses (see Note 1.2).

#### Property, plant and equipment

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	Technical installations	Fittings and installations	Furniture and office equipment	Total
<b>Gross value</b>				
<b>At 1 January 2014</b>	<b>4,811</b>	<b>1,871</b>	<b>412</b>	<b>7,094</b>
Acquisitions	648	10		658
Disposals				
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>5,459</b>	<b>1,881</b>	<b>412</b>	<b>7,751</b>
<b>Depreciation and amortisation</b>				
<b>At 1 January 2014</b>	<b>2,928</b>	<b>386</b>	<b>81</b>	<b>3,395</b>
Provisions	1,006	269	51	1,326
Reversals				
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>3,935</b>	<b>654</b>	<b>132</b>	<b>4,720</b>
<b>Net value</b>				
<b>At 1 January 2014</b>	<b>1,883</b>	<b>1,485</b>	<b>331</b>	<b>3,699</b>
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>1,524</b>	<b>1,227</b>	<b>280</b>	<b>3,031</b>

Sopra has made available to Axway Software fully equipped offices, chiefly at the Annecy-le-Vieux and Puteaux 2 sites.

Purchases of technical installations consist solely of IT equipment.

The acquisitions under fittings and installations correspond to work carried out on the Puteaux 3 site.

## Financial investments

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	Equity investments	Receivables related to equity investments	Loans and other financial investments	Total
<b>Gross value</b>				
<b>At 1 January 2014</b>	<b>212,308</b>	<b>1,807</b>	<b>1,031</b>	<b>215,146</b>
Acquisitions/increase	52,328	3,030	115	55,474
Disposals/decrease		-263	-304	-566
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>264,636</b>	<b>4,574</b>	<b>843</b>	<b>270,054</b>
<b>Impairment</b>				
<b>At 1 January 2014</b>	<b>31,155</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>31,161</b>
Provisions		-	11	11
Reversals		-	-	-
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>31,155</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>31,173</b>
<b>Net value</b>				
<b>At 1 January 2014</b>	<b>181,153</b>	<b>1,800</b>	<b>1,031</b>	<b>183,985</b>
<b>At 31 December 2014</b>	<b>233,482</b>	<b>4,568</b>	<b>832</b>	<b>238,881</b>

Details concerning equity investments are provided in the "Subsidiaries and associated entities" tables presented in Note 3.4.2.

### a. Gross amounts

In 2014, the increase in securities resulted from the acquisition of Systar SA.

The increase in receivables related to equity investments mainly corresponds to the establishment of a Systar current account (€2,824 thousand). The decrease relates to the change in the current accounts of Axway PTE (€110 thousand) and Axway Ltd (€120 thousand).

The decrease in "Loans and other financial investments" was due to the change in the liquidity contract with Kepler for market making in Axway shares.

### b. Impairment

The provision for impairment of loans and other financial investments relates to the liquidity contract and the fluctuations in the share price (€11 thousand).

## 2.2 Other assets

### Trade receivables

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	2014	2013
Non-Group clients	44,202	20,818
Accrued income	21,517	17,000
Group clients	5,907	3,811
Doubtful debtors	33	36
Provision for doubtful debtors	-28	-30
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>71,632</b>	<b>41,635</b>

Trade receivables are recognised as assets and are stated net of all client-related debit and credit balances.

Impairments concerned *Doubtful debtors*.

### Other receivables, prepayments and accrued income

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	2014	2013
Corporate income tax	5,334	15,567
Tax at source	142	170
VAT	372	350
Other receivables	685	654
Prepaid expenses	1,201	922
Translation differential – Assets	235	159
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>7,969</b>	<b>17,823</b>

### Impairment of current assets

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	Amount at start of year	Provisions	Reversals	Amount at end of year
Impairment of trade receivables	30	4	6	28
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>28</b>

## 2.3 Equity

### Share capital

Axway Software's share capital was €41,136,276 as at 31 December 2014. It comprised 20,568,138 shares, each with a nominal value of €2.

The Company held 44,571 treasury shares.

### Changes in shareholders' equity

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	Share capital	Issue premiums	Legal reserve	Discretionary reserves	Net profit for the year	Tax-driven provisions	Carried forward	Total
<b>Position at 1 January 2014</b>	<b>40,930</b>	<b>101,243</b>	<b>2,773</b>	<b>12,425</b>	<b>13,492</b>	<b>6,141</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>177,016</b>
Additional 2013 earnings					7			7
Appropriation of 2013 earnings			675	4,643	-13,500		-30	-8,212
Depr. and amort. Intellectual property						-2,461		-2,461
Option exercise	156	1,137						-1,292
Free share plan	50			-50				
Profit (loss) for the period					50,557			50,557
<b>Position at 31 December 2014</b>	<b>41,136</b>	<b>102,380</b>	<b>3,448</b>	<b>17,017</b>	<b>50,557</b>	<b>-3,681</b>	<b>-19</b>	<b>218,200</b>

The total amount of dividends paid in 2014 was €8.212 million.

In 2014, options were exercised and resulted in the creation of 102,961 shares (of which 77,806 for the exercise of stock options and 25,155 as a result of the exercise of bonus share options). An issue premium was recognised for €1.137 million.

Tax-driven provisions corresponded to the amortisation over six years of Cyclone software for accounting purposes (€2.461 million in 2014).

## Share subscription option plans

Grant date	Initial position		Option exercise period		Position at 1 January		Changes in the period, number of options:			Position at 31/12/2014	
	Number of options	Exercise price	Start date	Expiry date	Number of options	Exercise price	awarded	cancelled	exercised	Number of options	Exercise price
<b>Plan No. 1 – 2007 stock option plan, maximum issue of 1,990,000 shares</b>											
<b>General Meeting of 23/05/2007</b>											
22/11/07	17,000	€93.54	30/06/10	31/12/13	-	€14.34	-	-	-	-	€14.34
22/11/07	17,000	€93.54	30/12/12	31/12/13	-	€14.34	-	-	-	-	€14.34
06/11/08	8,500	€145.00	30/06/11	31/12/14	12,715	€17.11	-	-	-12,715	-	€17.11
06/11/08	8,500	€145.00	30/12/13	31/12/14	46,619	€17.11	-	-	-46,619	-	€17.11
<b>Total</b>	<b>51,000</b>				<b>59,334</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-59,334</b>	<b>-</b>	
<b>Plan No. 2 – 2010 stock option plan, maximum issue of 1,990,000 shares</b>											
<b>General Meeting of 25/11/2010</b>											
25/11/10	5,000	€145.00	30/06/2012	31/12/2015	-	€17.11	-	-	-	-	€17.11
<b>Total</b>	<b>5,000</b>				<b>-</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>€17.11</b>
<b>Plan No. 3 – 2011 stock option plan, maximum issue of 1,033,111 shares*</b>											
<b>General Meeting of 28/04/2011</b>											
18/11/11	516,175	€14.90	18/05/14	18/11/19	450,300	€14.90	-	-38,075	-16,472	395,753	€14.90
18/11/11	516,175	€14.90	18/11/16	18/11/19	450,300	€14.90	-	-56,100	-	394,200	€14.90
28/03/13	131,250	€15.90	28/09/15	28/03/21	119,750	€15.90	-	-23,750	-2,000	94,000	€15.90
28/03/13	131,250	€15.90	28/03/18	28/03/21	119,750	€15.90	-	-23,750	-	96,000	€15.90
03/01/14	50,000	€21.86	02/07/16	03/01/22	-	-	50,000	-	-	50,000	€21.86
03/01/14	50,000	€21.86	03/01/19	03/01/22	-	-	50,000	-	-	50,000	€21.86
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,394,850</b>				<b>1,140,100</b>		<b>100,000</b>	<b>-141,675</b>	<b>-18,472</b>	<b>1,079,953</b>	
<b>TOTAL OF PLANS</b>	<b>1,450,850</b>				<b>1,199,434</b>		<b>100,000</b>	<b>-141,675</b>	<b>-77,806</b>	<b>1,079,953</b>	

\* Increased by an amendment to 1,295,611 in June 2013.

- 77,806 share subscription options were exercised during financial year 2014.
- 141,675 share subscription options were cancelled in 2014 following the departure of the holders.
- No options were allocated under Plan No. 1.
- The fair values of the share subscription options allocated under Plan No. 1 and Plan No. 2 were determined using the binomial model recommended by IFRS 2.
- The fair value of the share subscription options allocated under Plan No. 3 was determined using the same binomial model and the following assumptions: average expected life of 4.5 to 6 years; expected volatility of 29.44%; dividend yield of 1.39% and risk-free interest rate of 2.48%. Expected volatility was determined on the basis of the volatility expected for stocks in comparable sectors.
- The average closing share price in 2014 was €21.70.
- The amount recognised in respect of 2014, in accordance with the method indicated in Note 1.16 Share-based payment, was €681 thousand. This current expense relating to the valuation of services provided by beneficiaries in exchange for the granting of stock options was recorded in the income statement. No non-recurring expenses were recognised in relation to the cost of services rendered by employees benefiting from share subscription options whose right to exercise their options was maintained despite their departure from the Group in 2014.

## 2.4 Provisions for contingencies and losses

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	Amount at start of year	Provisions	Reversals (used provisions)	Reversals (unused provisions)	Amount at end of year
Provisions for disputes	310	11	287		34
Provisions for foreign exchange losses	159	235		159	235
Provisions for retirement benefits	4,777	624			5,402
Provisions for risks - customers					
Provisions for tax	1,298	85	211		1,172
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>6,544</b>	<b>955</b>	<b>498</b>	<b>159</b>	<b>6,842</b>

Provisions were recorded chiefly in relation to financial risks arising from retirement benefit commitments, exchange rate losses and litigation related to the tax audit.

The total commitment for retirement benefits amounted to €7.092 million. The cumulative amount of unrealised actuarial differences on the balance sheet at year-end 2014 was €1.690 million (see Note 1.2).

Assumptions relating to procedures for departures take into account changes in legislation in order to reflect the Group's best estimates at the balance sheet date:

- the Social Security Financing Act for 2008 introduced a contribution to be paid by the employer as part of the benefits due to an employee whose retirement is at the request of the employer. This contribution amounts to 50% and applies irrespective of the age of the employee;
- with effect from 1 January 2009, an employer may no longer unilaterally require employees to retire unless they have reached the age of 70. For employees between the ages of 65 and 70, the employer may not make any retirement decisions of its own accord before asking the employees whether or not they would like to retire voluntarily.

These successive changes are considered by the Group as changes in actuarial assumptions for the following reasons:

- the changes introduced by the new legal provisions do not have a direct impact on the gross amount received by employees;
- the agreements in existence as of the effective date of the law were not amended: benefits awarded to employees may change at a later date once a new agreement has been concluded;
- the abandonment of an existing departure procedure and the introduction of a new contribution to the benefits paid in the event of retirement at the request of the employer entail the adjustment by the Group of its actuarial assumptions as defined under IAS 19.

Other assumptions such as turn-over, mortality and discount rate are updated regularly to refine the calculation of retirement commitments.

## 2.5 Liabilities

### Financial debt

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	Amount at start of year	Repayments	New borrowings	Amount at end of year
Syndicated facility	35,600	45,000	35,600	45,000
Employee profit sharing fund	2,737	946	725	2,958
Payables related to equity investments	27,068	13,524	7,758	32,833
Accrued interest on financial debt	29	33,985	29	33,985
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>65,434</b>	<b>93,455</b>	<b>44,113</b>	<b>114,776</b>

In July 2014, Axway Software contracted a multi-currency €125 million revolving line of credit with six banks for the purpose of financing of acquisitions as well as the Group's general funding needs. This line of credit is non depreciable and has a maturity of July 2019 with a 1+1 type renewal option.

The interest rate is Euribor for the applicable drawdown period plus a spread adjusted every six months in relation to the change in the ratio: Net debt/EBITDA. The net debt figure used does not include employee profit-sharing liabilities.

These lines are subject to a utilisation and non-utilisation commission.

Three financial ratios must be met under covenants entered into with partner banking establishments (see Note 32.3).

## Trade payables

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	2014	2013
Trade payables and related accounts	1,917	1,590
Accrued expenses	11,752	9,516
Trade payables – Group	1,655	2,054
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>15,324</b>	<b>13,159</b>

## Tax and social charge payables

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	2014	2013
Employee costs and related payables	8,130	8,299
Social security	9,644	8,864
VAT	8,698	5,015
Other tax	238	280
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>26,710</b>	<b>22,457</b>

## Other liabilities, accruals and deferred income

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	2014	2013
Client deposits	553	755
Liabilities in respect of non-current assets	11	182
Group and associates	750	750
Other liabilities	-	-
Deferred income	17,987	3,850
Translation differential – Liabilities	803	1,075
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>20,103</b>	<b>6,613</b>

Deferred income comprises the portion of billings issued in advance on fixed-price and maintenance contracts.

A €45 million drawdown was made at 31 December 2014 to finance the acquisition of Systar.

Employee profit sharing funds include the special profit-sharing reserve managed by Axway Software in current accounts that are locked up for a certain period. An agreement struck in 2011 also enables employees to opt for external management in multi company mutual funds.

Payables related to equity investments concerned solely current accounts with the Group's companies.

Financial debt ratios were observed at 31 December 2014.

## 3 NOTES TO THE INCOME STATEMENT

### 3.1 Revenue

Revenue breaks down as follows by business:

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	2014	2013
Licences	29,6%	29,4%
Support and maintenance	49,6%	51,1%
Integration and training services	20,8%	19,5%
<b>REVENUE</b>	<b>100,0%</b>	<b>100,0%</b>

Out of €156.7 million in revenue for 2014, €67.9 million was generated at the international level.

### 3.2 Compensation allocated to the members of governing and management bodies

Directors' fees totalling €262 thousand were paid in April 2014 in respect of the financial year ended 31 December 2013.

Compensation paid in 2014 to governing and management bodies was €468 thousand.

### 3.3 Financial income

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	2014	2013
Dividends received from equity investments	41,720	6,107
Interest on bank borrowings and similar charges	-855	-599
Interest on employee profit sharing	-194	-177
Discounting of retirement benefits (provision)	-172	-160
Losses on receivables from equity investments	-973	-897
Interest received and paid on Group current accounts	-249	-212
Positive and negative foreign exchange impact (including provisions)	-530	-173
Other allocations to and reversals of financial provisions	-10	-46
Other financial income and expense	-3	-117
<b>FINANCIAL ITEMS</b>	<b>39,794</b>	<b>3,959</b>

The detail of dividends received is listed in the table of subsidiaries and associated entities (see Note 3.4.2).

### 3.4 Exceptional income

For 2014, net exceptional income of €20 thousand concerned chiefly:

- acquisition expenses (€927 thousand);
- a donation (€218 thousand);
- the URSSAF audit (€712 thousand);
- penalties (€316 thousand);
- the retirement of non-current assets (€83 thousand);
- the valuation of treasury shares (€186 thousand);
- additional amortisation of the Cyclone intellectual property, in the amount of €2.461 million.

### 3.5 Employee profit sharing

Employee profit sharing, in an amount of €1.054 million, was determined under the conditions laid down by law.

### 3.6 Corporate income tax

#### Research tax credits

Axway Software received research tax credits for 2014 of €7.517 million.

#### Breakdown of tax between recurring and exceptional operations

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>
Tax on recurring operations	2,084	-45
Tax on exceptional items	429	916
Additional contribution	246	213
Provisions for tax reassessment	85	716
Research tax credits	-7,517	-7,132
Other tax credits	-131	-1
<b>TOTAL CORPORATE INCOME TAX</b>	<b>-4,804</b>	<b>-5,332</b>

## Deferred and latent tax position

	Basis					
	Start of the year		Change		End of the year	
	Assets	Liabilities	Assets	Liabilities	Assets	Liabilities
<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>						
<b>I. Certain or potential discrepancies</b>						
<b>Tax-driven provisions</b>						
<b>Investment grants</b>						
<b>Temporary non-deductible expenses</b>						
• To be deducted the following year						
• employee profit sharing	986			68	1,054	
• organic	226		-96		130	
• construction work	172		10		181	
• To be deducted thereafter						
• provision for retirement commitments	4,777		624		5,402	
• other						
<b>Temporary non-taxable income</b>						
• net short-term capital gains						
• capital gains on mergers						
• long-term deferred capital gains						
• translation differential – Liabilities		-1,075		272	-803	
<b>Deducted expenses for tax purposes (or taxed income) that has not been recognised</b>						
• deferred charges						
<b>Total</b>	<b>6,161</b>	<b>-1,075</b>	<b>538</b>	<b>340</b>	<b>6,767</b>	<b>-803</b>
<b>II. Items to be offset</b>						
<b>Losses that may be carried forward for tax offset</b>						
<b>Long-term losses</b>						
<b>Other</b>						
<b>III. Contingent tax items</b>						
<b>Capital gains on non-depreciable assets contributed on merger</b>		<b>762</b>				<b>762</b>
<b>Special reserve for long-term capital gains</b>						
<b>Special reserve for construction profits</b>						
<b>Other</b>						

## 4 OTHER INFORMATION

### 4.1 Maturities of receivables and payables at the balance sheet date

#### Receivables

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	Gross amount	Within one year	One to five years
<b>Non-current assets</b>			
Receivables related to equity investments	4,568	4,568	
Other non-current financial assets	832	832	
<b>Current assets</b>			
Doubtful debts or disputes	33		33
Other trade receivables	71,626	71,626	
Employee costs and related payables	45	45	
Social security			
VAT	372	372	
Tax credit	5,334	39	5,295
Other tax	142	142	
Group and associates			
Other receivables	640	640	
Accruals and deferred income	1,436	1,320	116
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>85,028</b>	<b>79,585</b>	<b>5,443</b>

Other financial investments mainly relate to the liquidity contract and treasury shares.

#### Liabilities

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	Gross amount	Within one year	One to five years
<b>Bank debt</b>			
• Two years maximum at origin	33,985	33,985	
• More than two years maximum at origin	45,000		45,000
Other financial debt	2,958	381	2,577
Group and associates	32,833	32,833	
Trade payables	15,324	15,324	
Employee costs and related payables	8,130	7,076	1,054
Social security	9,644	9,644	
<b>State and public bodies</b>			
• Corporate income tax			
• VAT	8,698	8,698	
• Other taxes and similar	238	238	
Liabilities in respect of non-current assets	761	761	
Other liabilities	553	553	
Accruals and deferred income	18,790	18,790	
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>176,914</b>	<b>128,283</b>	<b>48,630</b>

## 4.2 Information concerning related parties

<i>(in thousands of euros)</i>	<b>Related parties</b>
<b>Assets</b>	
Advances and payments on account for non-current assets	
Equity investments	233,482
Receivables related to equity investments	4,568
Loans	
Trade receivables	21,485
Other receivables	
Translation differential – Assets	230
<b>Liabilities</b>	
Convertible bonds	
Other bonds	
Bank debt	
Other financial debt	
Group and associates	32,833
Liabilities in respect of non-current assets	750
Trade payables	12,152
Other liabilities	
Translation differential – Liabilities	803
<b>Income statement</b>	
Income from equity investments	41,720
Other financial income	38
Financial expense	287
Write-off of receivables (financial expense)	973
Provisions for impairment of equity investments (financial expense)	
Provisions for impairment of trade receivables (financial expense)	
Provisions for impairment of current accounts (financial expense)	
Reversal of impairment of equity investments (financial income)	
Reversal of impairment of trade receivables (financial income)	
Reversal of impairment of current accounts (financial income)	
Reversal of provisions for risks relating to subsidiaries (financial income)	

### 4.3 Accrued income and expenses

(in thousands of euros)

#### Accrued income

Trade payables – Credit notes to be received	3
Trade receivables	21,997
Tax and social charge receivables	431
Other receivables	4

**TOTAL** **22,435**

#### Accrued expenses

Accrued interest	192
Trade payables	12,015
Trade receivables – Credit notes to be issued	480
Tax and social charge payables	11,943
Other liabilities	

**TOTAL** **24,630**

Tax and social charge receivables correspond to the Tax Credit for Competitiveness and Employment (CICE) recognised as a deduction from employee costs for €300 thousand as well as a patronage tax credit for €131 thousand.

### 4.4 Workforce

The average workforce in 2014 comprised 626 employees, and the number of employees at 31 December 2014 was 629.

### 4.5 Off-balance sheet commitments

(in thousands of euros)

Discounted notes not yet due	None
Bank guarantees in place of security deposits for leased premises	266
Bank guarantees for effective project completion	89
Bank guarantees for guaranteeing payment of tax liabilities	177
Bank guarantees for guaranteeing payment of supplier invoices	None
Unfunded retirement commitments (actuarial differences)	1,690
Guarantees given to subsidiaries to guarantee tender bids	400
Guarantees given to subsidiaries to guarantee leases	None
Collateral, mortgages and sureties	None
Interest rate hedging instruments	See 4.30.3
Exchange rate hedging instruments	None

### **Individual training rights (DIF)**

In 2014, 8,340 hours were acquired and 2,069 DIF hours were used.

At 31 December 2014, the cumulative balance of training that was not consumed amounted to 44,850 hours.

### **Bank guarantees**

A bank guarantee of €225 thousand in place of a security deposit was arranged in 2012 when the Puteaux 1 lease was taken over.

In May 2013, a similar guarantee amounting to €41 thousand was arranged when setting-up the new Puteaux 3 site.

Bank guarantees for effective project completion stood at €89 thousand at 31 December 2014.

Guarantees of €177 thousand were established in August 2014 to ensure the payment of tax liabilities.

### **Retirement commitments**

At the end of 2014, the unfunded part of the retirement commitment stood at €1.690 million.

### **Other guarantees**

Axway Software stood surety for its subsidiary Axway Srl for an amount of €400 thousand to enable it to tender for bids to the Italian post office.

## **4.6 Exceptional events and legal disputes**

To the Company's knowledge, there are no exceptional events or legal disputes that may impact its financial position, business or results.

## **4.7 List of subsidiaries and associated entities**

The reader is invited to refer to Chapter 3, Section 3.4.2 "List of subsidiaries and associated entities" of this Registration Document.

## 5.4 STATUTORY AUDITORS' REPORT ON THE PARENT COMPANY FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Year ended 31 December 2014

To the Shareholders,

In accordance with our appointment as Statutory Auditors by your General Meetings, we hereby report to you for the year ended 31 December 2014, regarding:

- the audit of the accompanying separate financial statements of Axway Software enclosed to this report;

- the justification of our assessments;
- specific procedures and disclosures required by law.

These financial statements have been approved by the Board of Directors. Our role is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit.

### I. OPINION ON THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

We performed our audit in accordance with generally accepted French auditing standards. These standards require that we perform our audit in such a way as to obtain reasonable assurance that the annual financial statements are free from material misstatement. An audit involves the verification, on a test basis or through the use of any other selection methods, of the evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures included in the annual financial statements. An audit also includes an assessment of the accounting policies used and significant

estimates made by the management, as well as an evaluation of the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that the evidence we have been able to gather provides a sufficient and appropriate basis to express our audit opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements give a true and fair view of the state of the financial position and the assets and liabilities of the Company and of the results of operations for the year then ended, in accordance with French accounting regulations.

### II. JUSTIFICATION OF ASSESSMENTS

In accordance with the provisions of Article L. 823-9 of the French Commercial Code governing the justification of our assessments, we hereby report on the following matters:

- the assets of the company Axway Software mainly consist of equity investments, for which the accounting policies are described in Note 1.2. Our work involved assessing the criteria used to estimate the carrying amount of these investments. In the context of our assessments, we verified the rationale for the approach adopted as well as the consistency of all of the hypotheses used and the resulting valuations;

- the Company allocates a provision for its retirement benefit commitments towards its employees based on the projected credit unit method, as indicated in Notes 1.2 and 2.4. In the course of our assessments, we examined the data used, we assessed the actuarial assumptions retained, verified the overall consistency of these assumptions and the resulting measurements.

The assessments made in this way form part of our audit approach with respect to the annual financial statements, taken together, and therefore contributed to the formation of our opinion, as expressed in the first section of this report.

### III. SPECIFIC PROCEDURES AND DISCLOSURES

We also performed the other procedures required by law in accordance with professional standards applicable in France.

We have no matters to report as to the fair presentation and consistency with the financial statements of the information provided in the management report of the Board of Directors and in the documents addressed to shareholders with respect to the financial position and the financial statements.

Regarding the information provided pursuant to the provisions of Article L. 225-102-1 of the French Commercial Code on compensation and benefits in kind paid to company officers as well as commitments granted in their favour, we have

verified its consistency with the financial statements or with the data used to prepare these financial statements, and, as applicable, with the information collected by your Company from companies controlling or controlled by it. On the basis of this work, we certify the accuracy and truthfulness of this information.

In application of the law, we are assured that the various information relating to the investments and control and the identity of the owners of the capital were provided in the management report.

Courbevoie and Paris, 20 April 2015  
The Statutory Auditors

**Mazars**

represented by Christine Dubus

**Auditeurs & Conseils Associés**

represented by François Mahé



# 6

## CAPITAL AND AXWAY SOFTWARE STOCK

6.1	General information	<b>190</b>
6.2	Current ownership	<b>191</b>
6.3	Changes in share capital	<b>196</b>
6.4	Shares held by the Company or on its behalf – Share buyback programme	<b>197</b>
6.5	Issue authorisations given to the Board of Directors of Axway – delegations granted by the General Meetings	<b>198</b>
6.6	Share subscription options	<b>205</b>
6.7	Share price	<b>206</b>
6.8	Monthly trading volume	<b>206</b>
6.9	Share price performance	<b>206</b>
6.10	Earnings per share	<b>206</b>

The Company decided to implement double voting rights during the General Shareholders' Meeting of 4 June 2014. Since that date, a double voting right is awarded to any share held in registered form for at least two years. This amendment to the Articles of Association is the result of a legal reform intended to stabilise shareholding within listed companies. Axway's current ownership has been stable since its shares were listed in 2011.

## 6.1 GENERAL INFORMATION

Axway Software was listed on the regulated Euronext market in Paris on 14 June 2011.

Axway Software shares are listed on Compartment B of Euronext Paris and are eligible for the Deferred Settlement Service (SRD).

On 31 December 2014, Axway Software's capital consisted of 20,568,138 shares with a nominal value of two (2) euros each, fully paid up, amounting to share capital of €41,136,276. In addition, following the establishment of double voting rights by the Combined General Meeting of 4 June 2014 and given the absence of voting rights granted to treasury shares, the total number of exercisable voting rights associated with the capital on 31 December 2014 was 35,421,420.

Changes in share capital for the fiscal year ended 31 December 2014 are detailed in Section 3 "Changes in share capital" of this Chapter 6.

On 31 December 2014, if all bonus shares were issued and all share subscription options, exercisable or not, were all exercised, this would result in the issuance of 1,129,953 new shares, representing 5.5% of the Company's capital.

To the best of the Company's knowledge, no Axway Software shares held in registered form and representing a significant proportion of the Company's capital have been pledged as collateral.

Shares owned by the Company in its subsidiaries are unencumbered by sureties.

## 6.2 CURRENT OWNERSHIP

Shareholders	At 31/12/2014				
	Number of shares owned	% of capital	Number of theoretical voting rights	Number of exercisable voting rights	% of voting rights
Sopra Steria Group SA	5,238,721	25.47%	10,474,442	10,474,442	29.53%
Sopra GMT <sup>(1)</sup>	4,382,858	21.31%	8,765,716	8,765,716	24.72%
Pasquier family group <sup>(1)</sup>	19,535	0.09%	39,070	39,070	0.11%
Odin family group <sup>(1)</sup>	230,595	1.12%	461,706	461,706	1.30%
Sopra Développement <sup>(2)</sup>	1	0.0%	1	1	0%
Management <sup>(2)</sup>	220,385	1.07%	436,881	436,881	1.23%
Shareholder agreement between the Founders, the Managers and Sopra Steria Group SA <sup>(3)</sup>	10,092,095	49.07%	20,177,816	20,177,816	56.89%
Geninfo	1,793,625	8.72%	3,587,250	3,587,250	10.11%
Shareholder agreement between the Founders, Sopra Group SA and Geninfo	11,701,998	57.20%	11,701,998	11,701,998	67.01%
Total of shareholder agreement between the Founders, the Managers, Sopra Group SA and Geninfo	11,885,720	57.79%	23,765,066	23,765,066	67.01%
Caravelle	2,572,458	12.51%	5,144,916	5,144,916	14.51%
Float	6,065,389	29.49%	6,511,438	6,511,438	18.36%
Treasury shares	44,571	0.21%	44,571	0	0%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>20,568,138</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>35,465,991</b>	<b>35,421,420</b>	<b>100%</b>

(1) Sopra GMT, the Pasquier family group and the Odin family group being together referred to as the "Founders".

(2) Sopra Développement and Management being together referred to as the "Managers".

(3) Of which, 4,853,374 shares held by the Founders and Managers subgroup (i.e. 23.59% of the capital and 27.36% of the voting rights) and 5,238,721 shares held by the Sopra Steria Group SA (i.e. 25.47% of the capital and 29.53% of the voting rights) at 31/12/2014.

To the best of the Company's knowledge, no individual public shareholder owns more than 5% of the capital.

On 31 December 2014, Axway Software did not own any treasury shares other than those held under the market-making agreement (44,571 shares).

## Current ownership

Shareholders	At 31/12/2013				
	Number of shares owned	% of capital	Number of theoretical voting rights	Number of exercisable voting rights	% of voting rights
Sopra Group	5,263,435	25.70%	5,263,435	5,263,435	25.72%
Sopra GMT <sup>(1)</sup>	4,382,858	21.40%	4,382,858	4,382,858	21.40%
Pasquier family group <sup>(1)</sup>	19,535	0.10%	19,535	19,535	0.10%
Odin family group <sup>(1)</sup>	242,595	1.20%	242,595	242,595	1.20%
Sopra Développement <sup>(2)</sup>	255,818	1.30%	255,818	255,818	1.30%
Management <sup>(2)</sup>	244,130	1.20%	244,130	244,130	1.20%
Shareholder agreement between the Founders, the Managers and Sopra Group SA <sup>(3)</sup>	10,408,371	50.90%	10,408,371	10,408,371	50.92%
Geninfo	1,793,575	8.80%	1,793,575	1,793,575	8.82%
Shareholder agreement between the Founders, Sopra Group SA and Geninfo	11,701,998	57.20%	11,701,998	11,701,998	57.24%
Total of shareholder agreement between the Founders, the Managers, Sopra Group SA and Geninfo	12,201,946	59.70%	12,201,946	12,201,946	59.74%
Caravelle	2,572,458	12.60%	2,572,458	2,572,458	12.60%
Float	5,662,118	27.60%	5,662,118	5,662,118	27.66%
Treasury shares	28,655	0.10%	28,655	0	0%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>20,465,177</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>20,465,177</b>	<b>20,436,522</b>	<b>100%</b>

(1) Sopra GMT, the Pasquier family group and the Odin family group being together referred to as the "Founders".

(2) Sopra Développement and Management being together referred to as the "Managers".

(3) Of which 5,144,936 shares are held by the Founders and Managers subgroup (i.e. 25.1% of the capital and voting rights) and 5,263,435 shares are held by Sopra Group SA (i.e. 25.7% of the capital and voting rights) at 31/12/2013.

Shareholders	At 31/12/2012				
	Number of shares owned	% of capital	Number of theoretical voting rights	Number of exercisable voting rights	% of voting rights
Sopra Group	5,287,935	26.02%	5,287,935	5,287,935	26.02%
Sopra GMT <sup>(1)</sup>	4,382,858	21.57%	4,382,858	4,382,858	21.57%
Pasquier family group <sup>(1)</sup>	19,535	0.10%	19,535	19,535	0.10%
Odin family group <sup>(1)</sup>	242,595	1.19%	242,595	242,595	1.19%
Sopra Développement <sup>(2)</sup>	255,818	1.26%	255,818	255,818	1.26%
Management <sup>(2)</sup>	242,507	1.19%	242,507	242,507	1.19%
Shareholder agreement between the Founders, the Managers and Sopra Group SA <sup>(3)</sup>	10,431,248	51.33%	10,431,248	10,431,248	51.33%
Geninfo	1,793,575	8.80%	1,793,575	1,793,575	8.80%
Shareholder agreement between the Founders, Sopra Group SA and Geninfo	11,726,498	57.71%	11,726,498	11,726,498	57.71%
Total of shareholder agreement between the Founders, the Managers, Sopra Group SA and Geninfo	12,224,823	60.20%	12,224,823	12,224,823	60.20%
Caravelle	2,572,458	12.70%	2,572,458	2,572,458	12.70%
Float	5,488,004	26.90%	5,488,004	5,488,004	27.10%
Treasury shares	35,753	0.20%	35,753	0	0.00%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>20,321,038</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>20,321,038</b>	<b>20,285,285</b>	<b>100%</b>

Sopra GMT's ownership structure is as follows:

Sopra GMT's ownership structure	31/12/2014		31/12/2013		31/12/2012	
	Shares	% of capital	Shares	% of capital	Shares	% of capital
Shareholders						
Pierre Pasquier family	318,050	68.95%	318,050	67.31%	318,050	67.31%
François Odin family	132,050	28.63%	132,050	27.95%	132,050	27.95%
Sopra Group management	11,174	2.42%	22,435	4.74%	22,435	4.74%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>472,535</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>472,535</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>472,535</b>	<b>100%</b>

## 6.2.1 Share ownership thresholds

"Any shareholder who holds more than 3% or more than 4% of the Company's capital shall inform the Company in the same manner and based on the same methods of calculation as required with respect to legal thresholds." (Article 28 of the Articles of Association).

On 16 July 2014, a collective declaration regarding the crossing of the voting rights threshold (No. 214C21423) was filed with the AMF by the shareholder concert comprising the Pasquier and Odin families, the companies Sopra GMT, Sopra Steria Group SA, and Sopra Développement and the managers, as well as Geninfo. This exceeding of the threshold of two-thirds (2/3) of the voting rights was the result of the establishment of double voting rights within the Company, pursuant to the provisions of Article L. 225-123 of the French Commercial Code. Henceforth, the shareholder concert holds 10,354,371 shares and 20,757,715 voting rights, *i.e.* 50.3% of the Company's capital and 58.3% of the Company's voting rights.

On 23 December 2014, a collective declaration regarding the falling below a threshold (No. 214C2696) was filed by the shareholder subconcert consisting of the Odin and Pasquier families, the companies Sopra Steria Group, Sopra GMT, Sopra Développement and the managers, since the subgroup then owned, on that same date, 49.87% of the capital in the form of 10,063,679 shares and 56.74% of the voting rights in the form of 20,120,472 voting rights. This declaration of crossing the threshold had no impact on the shareholder concert consisting of the Pasquier and Odin families, the Sopra Steria Group, Sopra GMT and Sopra Développement companies, the managers and Geninfo, which holds, as of the declaration date, 11,857,304 shares and 23,707,722 rights in the Company, representing 57.65% of the capital and 67% of the voting rights respectively.

In a letter dated 18 November 2014, the Caisse des dépôts et des consignations notified the Company that it had exceeded the statutory threshold of 3% of the capital.

No shareholder other than the Caisse des dépôts et des consignations, Sopra Steria Group SA, Sopra GMT, Geninfo (Société Générale Group) and Caravelle has declared having exceeded these statutory thresholds.

## 6.2.2 Approximate number of shareholders

As of 31 December 2014, Axway Software had 810 registered shareholders who owned an aggregate of 14,458,178 registered shares out of a total of 20,568,138 shares.

On the basis of the most recent data received by the Company, the total number of Axway Software shareholders can be estimated at circa 2,000.

## 6.2.3 Shareholders' agreements notified to the stock market authorities

Sopra Group SA initiated a successful public exchange offer for the Steria company's shares. Following this public exchange offer, the Extraordinary General Meetings of both companies approved the merger through which the Sopra Group took over Steria and decided that the Company would have a new company name, Sopra Steria Group SA.

This transaction does not modify the provisions of the shareholder agreements previously disclosed to the *Autorité des marchés financiers* (AMF) and detailed below:

Sopra Steria Group SA and Sopra GMT, financial holding company of Sopra Steria Group SA and of Axway, acting in concert vis-à-vis Axway with:

- on the one hand, the Pasquier family group, the Odin family group, Sopra Développement and managers pursuant to an amendment of 27 April 2011 to the shareholders' agreement concluded on 7 December 2009 with regard to Sopra, such that the provisions of said agreement were extended for the same period to encompass the Company's shares. With respect to the Company this means:
  - an undertaking by the parties to act in concert so as to implement shared policies and, in general, to approve any major decisions,
  - an undertaking by the parties to act in concert in connection with the appointment and reappointment of members of the Company's management bodies, by which the senior managers agree to facilitate the appointment of any individuals proposed by the Pasquier and Odin family groups and Sopra GMT,
  - an undertaking by the parties to act in concert in connection with any proposed acquisition or disposal of more than 0.20% of the capital or voting rights of the Company,
  - an undertaking by the parties to act in concert in order to adopt a shared strategy in the event of a public tender offer for the Company's shares,

- a pre-emptive right granted to the Pasquier and Odin family groups, Sopra GMT and Sopra Développement in the event of any disposal (i) by a senior Company manager of Company shares (right of first refusal for Sopra GMT, right of second refusal for the Pasquier family group, right of third refusal for the Odin family group, right of fourth refusal for Sopra Développement) or (ii) by Sopra Développement of Company shares (right of first refusal for Sopra GMT, right of second refusal for the Pasquier family group, right of third refusal for the Odin family group). The exercise price for the pre-emptive right shall equal (x) the price agreed by the transferor and the transferee in the event of an off-market sale, (y) the average share price over the ten trading days preceding the announcement of the disposal in the event of a sale on the market, and (z) in all other cases, the transaction value of the shares;
- on the other hand, GENINFO, it being noted that this concerted action, which was confirmed by GENINFO, has not led to a shareholders' agreement with respect to Axway. Nevertheless, an agreement dated 16 November 2004 between Sopra GMT, Mr Pasquier and Mr Odin on the one hand, and GENINFO on the other hand, wherein the parties state that they are acting in concert with regard to Sopra, remains valid following the completion of the Sopra Steria Group merger transaction, of which they jointly hold approximately 23,4% of capital and 36,3% of the voting rights, 27,7%, taking into account the stake owned in concert by Sopra GMT, the Pasquier Family and the Odin Family along with Sopra Développement and the managers.

An amendment No. 2 of 14 December 2012 to the aforementioned shareholders' agreement of 7 December 2009 has also been signed. This amendment No. 2 has no effect on the Company insofar as Sopra Executives Investments does not hold any shares in the Company.

## 6.2.4 Control of the Company

The Company does not believe that there is a risk that the control of the Company will be exercised in an abusive manner by Sopra Steria Group SA and Sopra GMT, since:

- the Company decided to adopt the recommendations of the Middlednext Code of Corporate Governance for small and midcaps as issued in December 2009, owing to its compatibility with the size of the Company and its capital structure;
- the duties of the Chairman and Chief Executive Officer are separated;
- the Board of Directors of Axway has five independent directors:

- Pascal Imbert and Hervé Saint-Sauveur, who were deemed independent at a meeting on 9 May 2011; this qualification was renewed on 14 February 2014, in accordance with the recommendations of the Middlednext Code of Corporate Governance (see Chapter 2, Section 1.2),
- Michael Gollner and Yves de Talhouët who were deemed independent directors on 19 February 2013; this qualification was renewed for the 2014 financial year,
- Hervé Déchelette who was deemed independent on 14 February 2014 for the 2014 financial year;

- the directors are bound by the obligation to protect the Company's interests, to comply with the Board's charter and its internal regulations and to observe the rules of good governance, as defined in the Middenext Code (Code of Ethics for Board members);
- the Company has established an Audit Committee responsible for reviewing the financial statements, monitoring the efficiency of the internal control and risk management systems, monitoring the statutory audit of the financial statements and verifying compliance with the requirement for the Statutory Auditors to be independent (see Chapter 2, Section 4.1.5).

The General Shareholders' Meeting of 4 June 2014 initiated the implementation of the double voting rights for the Company, in accordance with the legal amendments having taken place. The implementation of double voting rights enables the Company to strengthen its shareholding stability and thus focus on mid- and long-term projects.

Furthermore, it is specified that the transactions performed by Sopra Group, now Sopra Steria Group SA, have no impact on the control of the Company exercised by the shareholder concert.

Sopra and Sopra GMT, financial holding company of Axway and Sopra, the Founders and Geninfo still retain an influence on the Company and the power to take major decisions in respect of the Company. Their ownership, in concert, of around 57.2% of the capital and 67% of the voting rights means that they control Axway.

## 6.3 CHANGES IN SHARE CAPITAL

Date	Description	Capital following transaction (in euros)	Nominal value	Number of shares		Contributions	
				Created	Total	Nominal value	Premiums or reserves
2008		75,620,000	€38		1,990,000	-	-
2009		75,620,000	€38		1,900,000	-	-
2010		75,620,000	€38		1,990,000	-	-
2011	Splitting par value by 8	75,620,000	€4.75		15,920,000	-	-
2011	Capital increase by incorporation of reserves	76,572,437	€4.75	200,513	16,120,513	-	-
2011	Capital reduction by means of par value reduction	32,241,026	€2		16,120,513	44,331	44,331
2011	Capital increase by exercises of options	40,301,282	€2	4,030,128	20,150,641	-	-
2012	Capital increase by exercises of options	40,642,076	€2	170,397	20,321,038	-	-
14/02/2013	Capital increase by issuing bonus shares	40,642,166	€2	45	20,321,083	-	-
18/06/2013	Capital increase by exercises of options	40,709,974	€2	33,904	20,354,987	-	-
19/09/2013	Capital increase by exercises of options	40,760,834	€2	25,430	20,380,417	-	-
20/09/2013	Capital increase by exercises of options	40,780,834	€2	10,000	20,390,417	-	-
25/09/2013	Capital increase by exercises of options	40,899,496	€2	59,331	20,449,748	-	-
26/09/2013	Capital increase by exercises of options	40,913,400	€2	6,952	20,456,700	-	-
29/09/2013	Capital increase by exercises of options	40,930,354	€2	8,477	20,465,177	-	-
01/2014	Capital increase by exercises of options	40,981,208	€2	25,427	20,490,604	-	-
02/2014	Capital increase by exercises of options	41,032,068	€2	25,430	20,516,034	-	-
02/2014	Capital increase by issuing bonus shares	41,082,198	€2	25,065	20,541,099	-	-
04/2014	Capital increase by exercises of options	41,086,292	€2	8,477	20,543,146	-	-
06/2014	Capital increase by exercises of options	41,098,592	€2	6,150	20,549,296	-	-
08/2014	Capital increase by exercises of options	41,101,592	€2	1,500	20,550,796	-	-
09/2014	Capital increase by exercises of options	41,111,392	€2	4,900	20,555,696	-	-
10/2014	Capital increase by exercises of options	41,119,142	€2	3,875	20,559,571	-	-
12/2014	Capital increase by exercises of options	41,123,236	€2	2,047	20,561,618	-	-

## 6.4 SHARES HELD BY THE COMPANY OR ON ITS BEHALF – SHARE BUYBACK PROGRAMME

The Combined General Meeting of 4 June 2014 authorised the Board of Directors to implement a Company share buyback programme, pursuant to the provisions of Article L. 225-209 of the French Commercial Code and in accordance with the General Regulation of the AMF.

No more than €75,187,840.60, excluding acquisition costs, may be allocated to this share buyback programme for a maximum of 2,019,103 shares. It was also decided that the Company may not directly or indirectly hold over 10% of its share capital.

The authorisation to establish the share buyback programme was given to the Board of Directors for a period of 18 months from the date of the Combined General Meeting of 4 June 2014.

This authorisation is meant to enable the Company to achieve the following objectives:

- (a) cover Company share purchase option plans benefiting (some or all) employees and/or (some or all) qualifying corporate officers of the Company and of companies or groupings that are or will be associated with it as per the terms of Article L. 225-180 of the French Commercial Code;
- (b) award ordinary shares to qualifying corporate officers, employees and former employees, or certain categories thereof, of the Company or of the Group under profit sharing schemes or a company savings plan in accordance with the law;
- (c) award bonus shares under the bonus share award scheme provided for under Articles L. 225-197-1 *et seq.* of the French Commercial Code to employees and qualifying corporate officers, or to certain categories among them, of the Company and/or of companies and economic interest groupings associated with it under the terms of Article L. 225-197-2 of the French Commercial Code and, more generally, to award ordinary Company shares to those employees and corporate officers;
- (d) retain ordinary shares in the Company that are bought back for subsequent exchange or use as consideration in acquisitions, in line with market practices permitted by the *Autorité des marchés financiers*;

- (e) deliver shares upon exercise of rights attaching to securities giving entitlement by means of conversion, exercise, redemption, exchange, presentation of a warrant or by any other means, immediately or in the future, to the allocation of Company shares as well as carrying out any transactions required to cover the Company's obligations with respect to these securities, in compliance with stock market regulations and as and when decided by the Board of Directors or any person acting on the instructions of the Board of Directors;
- (f) enable market making in ordinary shares *via* an investment services provider under a market making agreement that complies with the AMAFI Code of Ethics, in line with market practices permitted by the *Autorité des marchés financiers*, it being noted that the number of ordinary shares bought back in this respect shall, for the purposes of calculating the 10% limit, equal the number of ordinary shares bought back, less the number of ordinary shares sold during the period of this authorisation;
- (g) cancel all or some of the ordinary shares bought back, so long as the Board of Directors has a valid authorisation from the Extraordinary General Meeting allowing it to reduce the capital by cancelling ordinary shares bought back under an ordinary share buyback programme.

However, the Company could not use this resolution and continue with its buyback programme in compliance with legal and regulatory provisions (and, in particular, the provisions of Articles 231-1 *et seq.* of the General Regulation of the *Autorité des marchés financiers*) during a public tender offer or public exchange offer made by the Company.

Pursuant to the provisions of Article L. 225-211 of the French Commercial Code, the Company sets out the terms of exercise of the share buyback programme over the past financial year.

In the fiscal year ended 31 December 2014, this share buyback programme was exclusively used for the purposes of the market-making agreement designed to facilitate a secondary market in and ensure the liquidity of the Company's stock *via* an investment services provider.

From 10 June 2011 and for 12-month periods subject to tacit renewal, the Company entrusted Kepler Capital Markets with the implementation of this market-making agreement in accordance with the various resolutions approved by the General Meetings. Under this agreement, Kepler Capital Markets traded on behalf

of Axway Software on the stock market in order to ensure trading liquidity and stock price stability and thereby avoid price fluctuations not justified by underlying market trends. On 31 December 2014, Kepler Capital Markets held €58,323.58 in cash and 44,571 Axway Software shares on behalf of Axway Software.

The Company set aside €1 million for the implementation of this agreement. This agreement complies with the Code of Ethics drawn up by the Association Française des Marchés Financiers

dated 23 September 2008 and approved by the AMF by decision of 1 October 2008. As a reminder, the implementation of the market-making agreement was decided upon in the framework of the authorisation granted by the Combined General Meeting of 4 June 2014.

On 2 April 2015, the Board of Directors resolved to ask the General Meeting of 27 May 2015 to renew this authorisation (see Chapter 6 "Resolutions").

## 6.5 ISSUE AUTHORISATIONS GIVEN TO THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF AXWAY – DELEGATIONS GRANTED BY THE GENERAL MEETINGS

The table below summarises the currently delegations granted by the General Shareholders' Meeting in accordance with Article L. 225-100 paragraph 7 of the French Commercial Code.

### I. Delegations of authority granted by the 4 June 2013 Combined General Meeting

#### AUTHORISATION GIVEN TO THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS TO BUY BACK ORDINARY SHARES IN THE COMPANY (EIGHTEENTH RESOLUTION)

<b>Date of General Meeting granting the powers</b>	4 June 2013
<b>Duration of powers and expiry date</b>	18 months
<b>Expiry date</b>	4 June 2014 <sup>(1)</sup>
<b>Scope of powers</b>	10% of total ordinary shares as of the date of the buybacks, for up to €75,187,840.60 and a theoretical maximum of 2,032,108 ordinary shares
<b>Use made of these powers during the financial year</b> <i>(in euros)</i>	€354,865.71
<b>Remaining balance</b>	9.2% of the total number of ordinary shares as of the date of the buybacks, for up to €75,187,840.60 and, in any event, a theoretical maximum number of 2,032,108 ordinary shares

(1) The 12<sup>th</sup> resolution adopted by the Combined General Meeting of 4 June 2014 cancelled the unused part of the 18<sup>th</sup> resolution.

**AUTHORISATION GRANTED TO THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS TO CANCEL THE SHARES PURCHASED BY THE COMPANY IN THE CONTEXT OF THE SHARE BUYBACK PROGRAMME; CORRESPONDING REDUCTION IN THE CAPITAL (NINETEENTH RESOLUTION)**

<b>Date of General Meeting granting the powers</b>	4 June 2013
<b>Duration of powers and expiry date</b>	24 months
<b>Expiry date</b>	3 June 2015
<b>Scope of powers</b>	10% of the capital, subject to the fact that such percentage is applied to the capital adjusted on the basis of transactions affecting it after the date of the Combined General Meeting of 4 June 2013
<b>Use made of these powers during the financial year</b> <i>(in euros)</i>	-
<b>Remaining balance</b>	10% of the capital, subject to the fact that such percentage is applied to the capital adjusted on the basis of transactions affecting it after the date of the Combined General Meeting of 4 June 2013

**DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY GRANTED TO THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS TO INCREASE THE SHARE CAPITAL THROUGH THE CAPITALISATION OF RESERVES, RETAINED EARNINGS, ADDITIONAL PAID-IN CAPITAL OR OTHER ITEMS (TWENTIETH RESOLUTION)**

<b>Date of General Meeting granting the powers</b>	4 June 2013
<b>Duration of powers and expiry date</b>	26 months
<b>Expiry date</b>	3 August 2015
<b>Scope of powers</b> <i>(in euros)</i>	20,000,000 <sup>(1)</sup>
<b>Use made of these powers during the financial year (in euros)</b>	-
<b>Remaining balance</b>	20,000,000

(1) This ceiling is independent and separate from the capital increase limits potentially arising from the issue of ordinary shares or convertible securities authorised by the other resolutions of the General Meeting of 4 June 2013.

**DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY GRANTED TO THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS TO INCREASE THE SHARE CAPITAL BY ISSUING ORDINARY SHARES AND/OR SECURITIES GIVING ACCESS TO ORDINARY SHARES WITH PREFERENTIAL SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS AND/OR SECURITIES GIVING ENTITLEMENT TO THE ALLOCATION OF DEBT SECURITIES (TWENTY-FIRST RESOLUTION)**

<b>Date of General Meeting granting the powers</b>	4 June 2013
<b>Duration of powers and expiry date</b>	26 months
<b>Expiry date</b>	3 August 2015
<b>Scope of powers</b> <i>(in euros)</i>	20,000,000 200,000,000 <sup>(1)</sup> (debt securities)
<b>Use made of these powers during the financial year</b> <i>(in euros)</i>	-
<b>Remaining balance</b>	20,000,000 200,000,000

(1) This ceiling covers all debt securities that may be issued under this resolution and the 21<sup>st</sup>, 22<sup>nd</sup> and 23<sup>rd</sup> resolutions.

Issue authorisations given to the Board of Directors of Axway – delegations granted by the General Meetings

**DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY GRANTED TO THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS TO INCREASE THE SHARE CAPITAL BY ISSUING ORDINARY SHARES AND/OR SECURITIES GIVING ACCESS TO ORDINARY SHARES, WITH CANCELLATION OF PREFERENTIAL SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS, AND/OR SECURITIES GIVING ENTITLEMENT TO THE ALLOCATION OF DEBT SECURITIES THROUGH PRIVATE PLACEMENT (TWENTY-SECOND RESOLUTION)**

<b>Date of General Meeting granting the powers</b>	4 June 2013
<b>Duration of powers and expiry date</b>	26 months
<b>Expiry date</b>	3 August 2015
<b>Scope of powers (in euros)</b>	10,000,000 <sup>(1)</sup> 100,000,000 <sup>(2)</sup> (debt securities)
<b>Use made of these powers during the financial year (in euros)</b>	-
<b>Remaining balance</b>	10,000,000 100,000,000

(1) This amount is deducted from the capital increase nominal threshold set in the 27<sup>th</sup> resolution of the Combined General Meeting of 4 June 2013.

(2) This amount is deducted from the amount of debt securities set in the 27<sup>th</sup> resolution of the Combined General Meeting of 4 June 2013.

**DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY GRANTED TO THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS TO INCREASE THE SHARE CAPITAL BY ISSUING ORDINARY SHARES AND/OR SECURITIES GIVING ACCESS TO ORDINARY SHARES, WITH CANCELLATION OF PREFERENTIAL SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS, AS PART OF A PUBLIC TENDER OFFER (TWENTY-THIRD RESOLUTION)**

<b>Date of General Meeting granting the powers</b>	4 June 2013
<b>Duration of powers and expiry date</b>	26 months
<b>Expiry date</b>	3 August 2015
<b>Scope of powers (in euros)</b>	20,000,000 <sup>(1)</sup> 200,000,000 <sup>(2)</sup> (debt securities)
<b>Use made of these powers during the financial year (in euros)</b>	-
<b>Remaining balance</b>	20,000,000 200,000,000

(1) This amount is deducted from the capital increase nominal threshold set in the 27<sup>th</sup> resolution of the Combined General Meeting of 4 June 2013.

(2) This amount is deducted from the maximum nominal amount of debt securities set in the 27<sup>th</sup> resolution of the Combined General Meeting of 4 June 2013.

**DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY GRANTED TO THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS TO INCREASE THE SIZE OF THE INITIAL ISSUE IN THE EVENT OF THE ISSUANCE OF ORDINARY SHARES OR SECURITIES GIVING ACCESS TO ORDINARY SHARES, WITH MAINTENANCE OR WITH CANCELLATION OF PREFERENTIAL SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS, APPROVED PURSUANT TO THE TWENTY-FIRST, TWENTY-SECOND AND TWENTY-THIRD RESOLUTIONS (TWENTY-FORTH RESOLUTION)**

<b>Date of General Meeting granting the powers</b>	4 June 2013
<b>Duration of powers and expiry date</b>	26 months
<b>Expiry date</b>	3 August 2015
<b>Scope of powers (in euros)</b>	Thresholds provided for respectively in the 21 <sup>st</sup> , 22 <sup>nd</sup> and 23 <sup>rd</sup> resolutions
<b>Use made of these powers during the financial year (in euros)</b>	-
<b>Remaining balance</b>	20,000,000 200,000,000

**DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY GRANTED TO THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS TO ISSUE ORDINARY SHARES AND/OR SECURITIES GIVING ACCESS TO ORDINARY SHARES TO COMPENSATE CONTRIBUTIONS IN KIND MADE TO THE COMPANY AND COMPRISING EQUITY SECURITIES OR CONVERTIBLE SECURITIES GIVING ACCESS TO THE CAPITAL, OUTSIDE PUBLIC EXCHANGE OFFERS (TWENTY-FIFTH RESOLUTION)**

<b>Date of General Meeting granting the powers</b>	4 June 2013
<b>Duration of powers and expiry date</b>	26 months
<b>Expiry date</b>	3 August 2015
<b>Scope of powers</b> (in euros)	10% of the share capital per year at the date of the General Meeting, i.e. €4,064,217 <sup>(1)</sup>
<b>Use made of these powers during the financial year</b> (in euros)	-
<b>Remaining balance</b>	€4,064,217

(1) This amount is deducted from the threshold set in the 27<sup>th</sup> resolution of the Combined General Meeting of 4 June 2013.

**AUTHORISATION GRANTED TO THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS TO SET THE ISSUE PRICE OF ORDINARY SHARES OR ANY SECURITIES GIVING ACCESS TO ORDINARY SHARES, IN THE EVENT OF THE CANCELLATION OF PREFERENTIAL SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS, UP TO THE LIMIT OF 10% OF THE CAPITAL PER YEAR (TWENTY-SIXTH RESOLUTION)**

<b>Date of General Meeting granting the powers</b>	4 June 2013
<b>Duration of powers and expiry date</b>	26 months
<b>Expiry date</b>	3 August 2015
<b>Scope of powers</b>	10% of the share capital per period of twelve (12) months as well as the threshold set in the 27 <sup>th</sup> resolution from which it is deducted
<b>Use made of these powers during the financial year</b>	-
<b>Remaining balance</b>	10% of the share capital per period of twelve (12) months as well as the threshold set in the 27 <sup>th</sup> resolution from which it is deducted

**OVERALL LIMIT OF THE ISSUE AUTHORISATIONS WITH MAINTENANCE OR WITH CANCELLATION OF PREFERENTIAL SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS (TWENTY-SEVENTH RESOLUTION)**

<b>Date of General Meeting granting the powers</b>	4 June 2013
<b>Duration of powers and expiry date</b>	26 months
<b>Expiry date</b>	3 August 2015
<b>Scope of powers</b> (in euros)	20,000,000 <sup>(1)</sup>
<b>Use made of these powers during the financial year</b> (in euros)	-
<b>Remaining balance</b>	20,000,000

(1) Overall maximum nominal value of share capital increases that may be carried out on the basis of the 21<sup>st</sup>, 22<sup>nd</sup>, 23<sup>rd</sup>, 24<sup>th</sup>, 25<sup>th</sup> and 26<sup>th</sup> resolutions of the Combined General Meeting of 4 June 2013.

Issue authorisations given to the Board of Directors of Axway – delegations granted by the General Meetings

**AUTHORISATION GRANTED TO THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS TO INCREASE THE SHARE CAPITAL BY ISSUING ORDINARY SHARES RESERVED FOR AXWAY GROUP EMPLOYEES WHO ARE MEMBERS OF A COMPANY SAVINGS PLAN (TWENTY-EIGHTH RESOLUTION)**

<b>Date of General Meeting granting the powers</b>	4 June 2013
<b>Duration of powers and expiry date</b>	26 months
<b>Expiry date</b>	3 August 2015
<b>Scope of powers</b> (in euros)	3% of the share capital at the date of the General Meeting, i.e. 1,219,265 <sup>(1)</sup>
<b>Use made of these powers during the financial year</b> (in euros)	-
<b>Remaining balance</b>	1,219,265

(1) This threshold is independent and separate from the capital increase thresholds potentially arising from the issue of ordinary shares or convertible securities authorised by the other resolutions of the Combined General Meeting of 4 June 2013.

**AUTHORISATION GRANTED TO THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS TO AWARD STOCK OPTIONS TO QUALIFYING COMPANY OFFICERS AND EMPLOYEES OF THE AXWAY GROUP (TWENTY-NINTH RESOLUTION)**

<b>Date of General Meeting granting the powers</b>	4 June 2013
<b>Duration of powers and expiry date</b>	38 months
<b>Expiry date</b>	4 June 2014 <sup>(1)</sup>
<b>Scope of powers</b>	7% of the number of shares in the Company's capital on the date the options are awarded by the Board of Directors
<b>Use made of these powers during the financial year</b>	0.47%
<b>Remaining balance</b>	6.53%

(1) The unused part of the 29<sup>th</sup> resolution was cancelled by the 16<sup>th</sup> resolution adopted by the Combined General Meeting of 4 June 2014.

**AUTHORISATION GRANTED TO THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS TO GRANT BONUS SHARES, WHETHER EXISTING OR TO BE ISSUED, TO QUALIFYING CORPORATE OFFICERS OR EMPLOYEES (THIRTIETH RESOLUTION)**

<b>Date of General Meeting granting the powers</b>	4 June 2013
<b>Duration of powers and expiry date</b>	38 months
<b>Expiry date</b>	4 June 2014 <sup>(1)</sup>
<b>Scope of powers</b>	1% of the Company's share capital as of the date on which they are granted by the Board of Directors
<b>Use made of these powers during the financial year</b> (in euros)	-
<b>Remaining balance</b>	1% of the Company's share capital as of the date on which they are granted by the Board of Directors

(1) The unused part of the 30<sup>th</sup> resolution was cancelled by the 16<sup>th</sup> resolution adopted by the Combined General Meeting of 4 June 2014.

**AUTHORISATION GIVEN TO THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS TO GRANT SUBSCRIPTION OR REDEEMABLE SHARE WARRANTS (BSAAR) TO COMPANY OFFICERS OR EMPLOYEES OF THE COMPANY OR ITS GROUP, WITHOUT SHAREHOLDER PREFERENTIAL SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS (THIRTY-FIRST RESOLUTION)**

<b>Date of General Meeting granting the powers</b>	4 June 2013
<b>Duration of powers and expiry date</b>	18 months
<b>Expiry date</b>	4 June 2014 <sup>(1)</sup>
<b>Scope of powers</b>	7% of the Company's capital as of the date on which the Board of Directors makes its decision
<b>Use made of these powers during the financial year (in euros)</b>	-
<b>Remaining balance</b>	7% of the Company's capital as of the date on which the Board of Directors makes its decision

(1) The unused part of the 31<sup>st</sup> resolution was cancelled by the 14<sup>th</sup> resolution adopted by the Combined General Meeting of 4 June 2014.

**II. Delegations of authority granted during the Combined General Meeting of 4 June 2014****AUTHORISATION GRANTED TO THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS TO BUY BACK ORDINARY SHARES IN THE COMPANY (TWELFTH RESOLUTION)**

<b>Date of General Meeting granting the powers</b>	4 June 2014
<b>Duration of powers and expiry date</b>	18 months
<b>Expiry date</b>	3 December 2015
<b>Scope of powers</b>	10% of the total number of ordinary shares as of the date of the buybacks, for up to €75,721,119 and, in any event, a theoretical maximum number of 2,056,813 ordinary shares
<b>Use made of these powers during the financial year (in euros)</b>	€735,421.50
<b>Remaining balance</b>	9.2% of total number of ordinary shares as of the date of the buybacks, for up to €75,721,119 and, in any event, a theoretical maximum of 2,056,813 ordinary shares

**AUTHORISATION GIVEN TO THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS TO GRANT SUBSCRIPTION OR REDEEMABLE SHARE WARRANTS (BSAAR) TO COMPANY OFFICERS OR EMPLOYEES OF THE COMPANY OR ITS GROUP, WITHOUT SHAREHOLDER PREFERENTIAL SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS (FOURTEENTH RESOLUTION)**

<b>Date of General Meeting granting the powers</b>	4 June 2014
<b>Duration of powers and expiry date</b>	18 months
<b>Expiry date</b>	3 December 2015
<b>Scope of powers</b>	7% of the Company's capital as of the date on which the Board of Directors makes its decision
<b>Use made of these powers during the financial year (in euros)</b>	-
<b>Remaining balance</b>	7% of the Company's capital as of the date on which the Board of Directors makes its decision

Issue authorisations given to the Board of Directors of Axway – delegations granted by the General Meetings

### **AUTHORISATION GRANTED TO THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS TO GRANT BONUS SHARES, WHETHER EXISTING OR TO BE ISSUED, TO QUALIFYING COMPANY OFFICERS OR EMPLOYEES (SIXTEENTH RESOLUTION)**

<b>Date of General Meeting granting the powers</b>	4 June 2014
<b>Duration of powers and expiry date</b>	38 months
<b>Expiry date</b>	3 August 2017
<b>Scope of powers</b>	1% of the Company's share capital as of the date on which they are granted by the Board of Directors
<b>Use made of these powers during the financial year</b> <i>(in euros)</i>	-
<b>Remaining balance</b>	1% of the Company's share capital as of the date on which they are granted by the Board of Directors

### **AUTHORISATION GRANTED TO THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS TO AWARD STOCK OPTIONS TO QUALIFYING CORPORATE OFFICERS AND EMPLOYEES OF THE AXWAY GROUP (SIXTEENTH RESOLUTION)**

<b>Date of General Meeting granting the powers</b>	4 June 2014
<b>Duration of powers and expiry date</b>	38 months
<b>Expiry date</b>	3 August 2017
<b>Scope of powers</b>	1% of the number of shares in the Company's capital on the date the options are awarded by the Board of Directors
<b>Use made of these powers during the financial year</b>	0%
<b>Remaining balance</b>	1%

## 6.6 SHARE SUBSCRIPTION OPTIONS

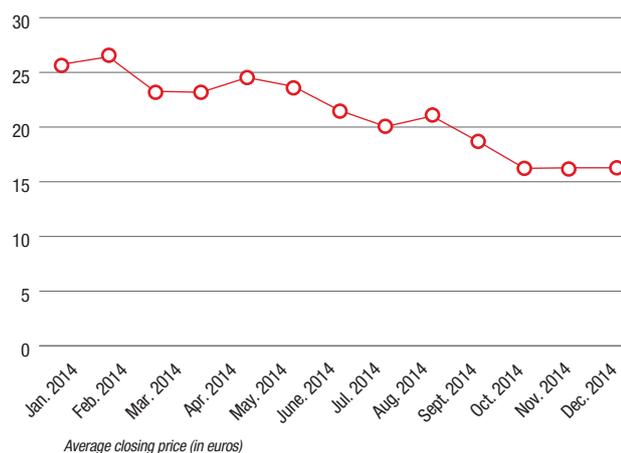
The table below summarises the status as of 31 December 2014 of stock option plans granted by Axway to its employees:

Grant date	Initial position		Option exercise period		Position at 1 January		Changes in the period, number of options:			Position at 31/12/2014	
	Number of options	Exercise price	Start date	Expiry date	Number of options	Exercise price	awarded	cancelled	exercised	Number of options	Exercise price
<b>Plan No. 1 – 2007 stock option plan, maximum issue of 1,990,000 shares</b>											
<b>General Meeting of 23/05/2007</b>											
22/11/07	17,000	€93.54	30/06/10	31/12/13	-	€14.34	-	-	-	-	€14.34
22/11/07	17,000	€93.54	30/12/12	31/12/13	-	€14.34	-	-	-	-	€14.34
06/11/08	8,500	€145.00	30/06/11	31/12/14	12,715	€17.11	-	-	-12,715	-	€17.11
06/11/08	8,500	€145.00	30/12/13	31/12/14	46,619	€17.11	-	-	-46,619	-	€17.11
<b>Total</b>	<b>51,000</b>				<b>59,334</b>		-	-	<b>-59,334</b>	-	
<b>Plan No. 2 – 2010 stock option plan, maximum issue of 1,990,000 shares</b>											
<b>General Meeting of 25/11/2010</b>											
25/11/10	5,000	€145.00	30/06/2012	31/12/2015	-	€17.11	-	-	-	-	€17.11
<b>Total</b>	<b>5,000</b>				-		-	-	-	-	<b>€17.11</b>
<b>Plan No. 3 – 2011 stock option plan, maximum issue of 1,033,111 shares*</b>											
<b>General Meeting of 28/04/2011</b>											
18/11/11	516,175	€14.90	18/05/14	18/11/19	450,300	€14.90	-	-38,075	-16,472	395,753	€14.90
18/11/11	516,175	€14.90	18/11/16	18/11/19	450,300	€14.90	-	-56,100	-	394,200	€14.90
28/03/13	131,250	€15.90	28/09/15	28/03/21	119,750	€15.90	-	-23,750	-2,000	94,000	€15.90
28/03/13	131,250	€15.90	28/03/18	28/03/21	119,750	€15.90	-	-23,750	-	96,000	€15.90
03/01/14	50,000	€21.86	02/07/16	03/01/22	-	-	50,000	-	-	50,000	€21.86
03/01/14	50,000	€21.86	03/01/19	03/01/22	-	-	50,000	-	-	50,000	€21.86
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,394,850</b>				<b>1,140,100</b>		<b>100,000</b>	<b>-141,675</b>	<b>-18,472</b>	<b>1,079,953</b>	
<b>TOTAL OF PLANS</b>	<b>1,450,850</b>				<b>1,199,434</b>		<b>100,000</b>	<b>-141,675</b>	<b>-77,806</b>	<b>1,079,953</b>	

\* Increased by an amendment to 1,295,611 in June 2013.

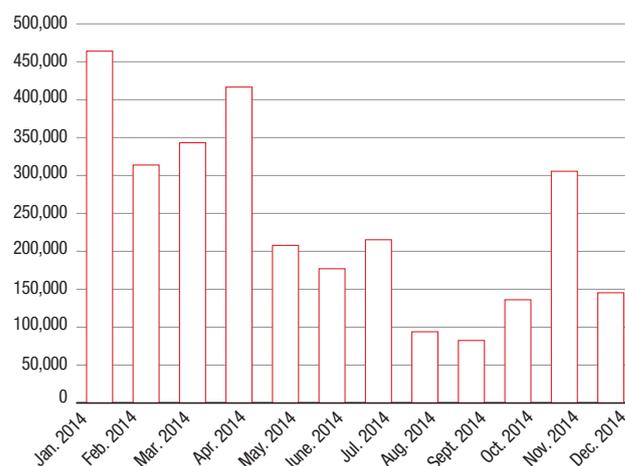
Share price

## 6.7 SHARE PRICE



Source: Euronext Paris.

## 6.8 MONTHLY TRADING VOLUME



Source: Euronext Paris.

## 6.9 SHARE PRICE PERFORMANCE

High (in euros)	Date of High	Low (in euros)	Date of Low	Closing price (in euros)	Average Price of opening (in euros)	Average Price of closing (in euros)	Number of securities exchanged (in euros)	Capital (in millions of euros)
29.20	20 January 2014	21.20	7 January 2014	27.60	25.58	25.75	469,019	12.06
28.19	10 February 2014	24.25	27 February 2014	24.69	26.55	26.42	313,828	8.10
24.59	3 March 2014	22.24	25 March 2014	22.50	23.35	23.270	343,268	7.96
25.70	29 April 2014	21.00	1 April 2014	24.90	23.13	23.18	416,619	9.59
26.59	6 May 2014	22.94	21 May 2014	24.35	24.62	24.53	207,869	5.08
24.50	2 June 2014	22.40	25 June 2014	22.73	23.79	23.72	177,024	4.14
23.14	2 July 2014	19.32	31 July 2014	19.45	21.69	21.52	215,252	4.64
22.40	29 August 2014	18.80	6 August 2014	22.40	19.93	20.05	93,945	1.86
22.45	1 September 2014	19.10	29 September 2014	19.38	21.10	21.00	82,425	1.70
19.60	7 October 2014	16.61	31 October 2014	16.69	18.85	18.69	136,138	2.50
16.53	3 November 2014	15.83	20 November 2014	16.48	16.22	16.23	305,615	4.95
16.59	5 December 2014	15.40	16 December 2014	16.50	16.25	16.28	145,359	2.36

Source: Euronext Paris.

## 6.10 EARNINGS PER SHARE

The Board of Directors of Axway, in its meeting of 24 February 2015, resolved to ask the upcoming General Meeting to approve a dividend of €0.40 per share.



## LEGAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE INFORMATION

7.1	Axway Software at a glance	<b>208</b>
7.2	Board of Directors and Executive Management	<b>209</b>
7.3	Rights, privileges and restrictions attached to each category of shares	<b>212</b>
7.4	General Meetings	<b>213</b>
7.5	Preparation and auditing of the Registration Document and certification of the person responsible for the registration document	<b>216</b>
7.6	Provisional reporting timetable	<b>218</b>
7.7	Documents available for consultation	<b>218</b>
7.8	Table of Concordance	<b>219</b>

## 7.1 AXWAY SOFTWARE AT A GLANCE

**Name:** Axway Software

Registered office: PAE Les Glaisins, 3 rue du Pré-Faucon, 74940 Annecy-le-Vieux, France

Telephone number of the Company's secondary establishment at Puteaux: +33 (0)1 47 17 24 24

Head office: 6811 East Mayo Blvd, Suite 400 – Phoenix, Arizona 85054, USA

Legal status: French *société anonyme*.

The Company and its activities are subject to French legislation, however other laws and/or regulations may apply locally and/or in other countries.

Date of incorporation: 28 December 2000, with a term of 99 years. The Company's term will therefore expire on 28 December 2099 unless it is dissolved before that date or the term is extended.

**Corporate purpose:** "The Company's purpose in France and abroad is:

- the publishing, sale, distribution, installation and maintenance of all types of software packages, the design and development of any software programme, the integration of any IT system, the sale of any IT systems and hardware, and the provision of any related services, training, consultancy and hosting;
- the Company's, direct or indirect, involvement, by any means, in any transaction connected with its purpose by means of the incorporation of new companies, transfer of assets, subscription or purchase of securities or ownership interests, merger or otherwise, creation, purchase, leasing, lease management of any business assets or premises; the registration, purchase, use or disposal of any processes and patents connected with these activities.

And, in general, all industrial, commercial, financial, procedural, movable property or real-estate transactions that may be directly or indirectly related to the corporate purpose or any similar or connected purpose."

(Article 2 of the Articles of Association)

Registration No.: 433,977,980 RCS Annecy.

Place where the legal documents may be consulted: Axway Software, 26 rue des Pavillons, 92807 Puteaux CEDEX, France.

Financial year: from 1 January to 31 December of each year.

### Allocation and Distribution of earnings under the Articles of Association:

"The income statement summarises the income and expenses for the financial year and, after deductions for amortisation, depreciation and provisions, shows the profit for the year.

Any prior losses are deducted from the profit for the year, along with at least five per cent for allocation to the legal reserve. Said allocation shall no longer be mandatory when this reserve represents one-tenth of the capital.

Profit available for distribution comprises the profit for the year less any losses carried forward and amounts allocated to reserves, pursuant to the law and the Articles of Association, plus retained earnings.

The General Meeting may deduct from this profit all amounts that it deems appropriate for allocation to all optional, ordinary or extraordinary reserves, or to retained earnings.

The balance, if any, is apportioned by the General Meeting between all shareholders in proportion to the number of shares each owns.

Furthermore, the General Meeting may resolve to distribute sums deducted from available reserves, by expressly indicating the reserves from which the deductions are to be made. However, dividends are first deducted from the profit for the year.

Aside from in the event of a capital reduction, no distribution may be carried out by shareholders where the equity is, or would subsequently be, under the amount of capital plus reserves that by law or pursuant to the Articles of Association cannot be distributed. Revaluation surpluses may not be distributed. Some or all of them may be incorporated into the capital.

Any losses shall, following approval of the financial statements by the General Meeting, be carried forward to be set against earnings in subsequent fiscal years, until fully used up."

(Article 37 of the Articles of Association)

## 7.2 BOARD OF DIRECTORS AND EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT

### Article 14 – Board of Directors

---

The Company is administered by a Board of Directors comprising a minimum of three members and a maximum of eighteen, subject to the exception provided for by law in the event of a merger.

During the life of the Company, the directors are appointed, reappointed or dismissed by the Ordinary General Meeting. They are always eligible for re-election.

Directors serve a four-year term of office, expiring at the end of the Ordinary General Meeting called to approve the financial statements for the financial year then ended and held in the year in which their term of office comes to an end.

No-one can be appointed director if, having exceeded the age of 85, his/her appointment results in more than one third of Board members exceeding that age. Once the age limit is reached, the oldest director is deemed to have resigned from office.

Directors may be natural persons or legal persons. When a legal person is nominated, he appoints a permanent representative

who is subject to the same conditions, obligations and liabilities as a natural person director, without prejudice to the joint and several liability of the legal entity he represents.

In the event of one or more directors' positions becoming vacant, the Board of Directors may, between two General Meetings, carry out temporary appointments in accordance with the conditions set forth in Article L. 225-24 of the French Commercial Code. The director appointed to replace another performs his duties for the remainder of his predecessor's term of office.

Where the number of directors falls below the legal minimum, the remaining directors must immediately call an Ordinary General Meeting in order to appoint further Board members.

An employee of the Company may only be appointed as a director if his employment contract corresponds to an actual post. The number of directors tied to the Company by an employment contract cannot exceed one third of the directors in office.

### Article 15 – Organisation of the Board of Directors

---

The Board of Directors elects from among its members a Chairman, who must be a natural person in order for the appointment to be valid. The Board determines his remuneration.

The Chairman is appointed for a duration that cannot exceed his term of office as a director. He is eligible for re-election. The Board of Directors can dismiss him at any time.

No one over the age of 85 can be appointed Chairman. If the Chairman in office has reached this age, he is deemed to have resigned from office.

The Board of Directors may appoint one or two Vice-Chairmen from among the directors.

It can also appoint a secretary who need not be a director or shareholder.

In the event of the Chairman's absence, Board meetings are chaired by the eldest Vice-Chairman. Failing this, the Meeting shall elect its own Chairman.

## Article 16 – Deliberations of the Board of Directors

The Board of Directors meets as often as the Company's interests require it to do so, at the request of its Chairman. The Chief Executive Officer, or if the Board has not met for more than two months, at least one third of the directors, may request the Chairman, who is bound by such request, to convene a meeting of the Board of Directors on the basis of a predetermined agenda.

Meeting notices may be given by any means, even verbally, in principle three days in advance. They must carefully detail the items on the agenda. They may even be given immediately where all directors are present or represented.

General Meetings shall take place at the registered office or in any other place specified in the convening notice.

The Board can only validly deliberate in the presence of at least half the directors. Decisions are taken on the basis of a majority of votes of members present or represented.

In the event of a tie in voting, the Chairman has the casting vote.

An attendance sheet is signed by the directors taking part in the Board meeting, either in person or by proxy.

Policies and procedures shall be defined.

The policies and procedures may include a provision whereby directors who participate in the Meeting by videoconference or any other means of telecommunication that enables them to be identified as required by law, shall be considered to be present for the purpose of calculating the quorum and majority.

This provision does not apply should the following decision be adopted:

- the closing of the annual financial statements and consolidated financial statements and the drafting of the management report and Group Management report.

The deliberations of the Board of Directors are recorded in the minutes, which are prepared in accordance with the legal provisions in force and signed by the Meeting Chairman and at least one director. In the absence of the Meeting Chairman, it is signed by at least two directors.

The copies or extracts of the minutes are certified by the Chairman of the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer, the director temporarily carrying out the duties of Chairman or an officer authorised for this purpose.

Where there is a Workers' Council, representatives of this committee, appointed pursuant to the provisions of the French Labour Code, must be invited to all meetings of the Board of Directors.

## Article 17 – Powers of the Board of Directors

The Board of Directors determines the overall business strategy of the Company and supervises its implementation. It examines any and all matters related to the efficiency and effectiveness of business operations and reaches decisions about any and all issues concerning the Company, within the limits of the corporate purpose and except for those matters which, by law, can only be decided on by the shareholders in a General Meeting.

In its dealings with third parties, the Company is bound even by actions of the Board of Directors falling outside the scope of the corporate purpose, unless it can show that the third party knew that the action exceeded the corporate purpose or could not but realise in the circumstances, the mere publication of the Articles of Association not constituting such proof.

The Board of Directors undertakes all the checks and verifications it deems necessary. Each director is entitled to receive all the documents and information necessary to carry out his duties.

The Board of Directors may confer on any and all proxy-holders of its choice, any and all delegations of powers within the limits of those defined by the law and the present Memorandum and Articles of Association.

It can resolve to set up committees to look into matters referred either by itself or its Chairman.

## Article 18 – Powers of the Chairman of the Board of Directors

The Chairman of the Board of Directors organises and directs the work of the Board of Directors, on which he reports to the General Meeting. He ensures the smooth running of the

Company's managerial bodies and, in particular, that the directors are able to carry out their duties.

## Article 19 – Powers of the officers

### Operating procedures

Responsibility for the Company's executive management is assumed by either the Chairman of the Board of Directors or by another natural person appointed by the Board of Directors and holding the title of Chief Executive Officer.

The Board of Directors may choose between these two modes of executive management at any time and, at the very least, upon expiry of the term of office of the Chief Executive Officer or of the Chairman of the Board of Directors where the latter also holds the position of Company Chief Executive Officer.

The decision of the Board of Directors relating to the choice of management method is taken on the basis of a majority of directors present or represented. The shareholders and third parties are informed of this choice in the conditions provided for by the regulations in force.

The choice made by the Board of Directors applies for an unlimited period.

### Chief Executive Officer

The Chief Executive Officer is a natural person who may or may not be a director. The term of office of the Chief Executive Officer is determined by the Board of Directors at the time of his appointment. However, if the Chief Executive Officer is also a director, his term of office cannot exceed that of his directorship.

No one over the age of seventy may be appointed Chief Executive Officer. Once the Chief Executive Officer has reached the age limit, he or she is deemed to have resigned from office.

The Chief Executive Officer can be dismissed at any time by the Board of Directors. In the event of unfair dismissal, he may be entitled to damages, except when he also performs the function of Chairman of the Board of Directors.

The Chief Executive Officer is vested with the broadest powers to act in all circumstances on behalf of the Company. He exercises his powers within the limits of the corporate purpose and subject to those expressly granted to Shareholders' Meetings and the Board of Directors by the law.

He represents the Company in its dealings with third parties. The Company is bound even by the actions of the Chief Executive Officer falling outside the scope of the corporate purpose, unless it can show that the third party knew that such action exceeded the corporate purpose or could not but realise it in the circumstances, the mere publication of the Articles of Association not constituting such proof.

### Officers

On a proposal from the Chief Executive Officer, whether this function is performed by the Chairman of the Board of Directors or by another person, the Board may appoint one or more natural persons to assist the Chief Executive Officer, with the title of officer.

The Board of Directors may or may not choose the officers from among the directors up to a maximum of five.

The age limit is set at 70. Once an officer has reached this age limit, he or she is deemed to have resigned from office.

The length of the term of office of the officers is determined when he/she is appointed although it may not, in any event, exceed that of his/her powers.

The officers may be dismissed at any time by the Board of Directors on a proposal from the Chief Executive Officer. In the event of unfair dismissal, the officers may be entitled to damages.

When the Chief Executive Officer ceases to carry out or is prevented from carrying out his duties, the officers, unless decided otherwise by the Board of Directors, retain their duties and remits until the appointment of a new Chief Executive Officer.

In agreement with the Chief Executive Officer, the Board of Directors determines the scope and duration of the powers conferred on the officers. In their dealings with third parties, the officers have the same powers as the Chief Executive Officer.

Rights, privileges and restrictions attached to each category of shares

## Article 20 – Remuneration of directors and officers

1. The General Meeting may award directors a fixed annual sum in the form of directors' fees, which are treated as operating expenses; the amount remains unchanged until further notice. The apportionment of the sum between directors is determined by the Board of Directors.
2. The Board of Directors determines the remuneration of the Chairman of the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer and the Deputy Chief Executive Officer. Such remuneration may be fixed and/or variable.
3. For assignments or mandates entrusted to directors, the Board of Directors may also award exceptional payments that will be submitted for the approval of the Ordinary General Meeting.

The directors may not receive from the Company remuneration, whether permanent or not, other than that set out in the previous paragraphs, unless they are tied to the Company by an employment contract in conditions authorised by the law.

## Article 21 – Concurrently held mandates

A single individual may not serve as a director or Supervisory Board member of more than five French-based public listed companies (*sociétés anonymes*).

As an exception to the above, an individual's appointments to the Board of Directors or to the Supervisory Board of companies controlled by the Company, within the meaning of Article L. 233-16 of the French Commercial Code, are not counted.

For the purposes of the above provisions, appointments to the Board of Directors of non-listed companies that are controlled by a single company, within the meaning of Article L. 223-16 of the French Commercial Code, are considered as a single appointment, subject to the number of appointments held in this manner being limited to five.

A single individual may not serve as a Chief Executive Officer, Management Board member or sole Chief Executive Officer of more than one French-based public listed company (*sociétés anonymes*). As an exception, a single individual may

serve a second appointment as Chief Executive Officer or an appointment as a member of a Management Board or as sole Chief Executive Officer of a company that is controlled, within the meaning of Article L. 233-3 of the French Commercial Code, by the Company for which he or she is the Chief Executive Officer. Another mandate of Chief Executive Officer, Management Board member or sole Chief Executive Officer can be held in one company, provided such company's shares are not traded on a regulated market.

Any natural person in breach of the provisions in respect of concurrently held mandates must relinquish one of the mandates within three months of his appointment, or the mandate in question within three months of the event that led to the lapse of one of the conditions defined by law in the case of exceptions. On expiry of the three-month period, the person is automatically dismissed and must return the remunerations received, although the validity of the deliberations in which he took part is not called into question.

## 7.3 RIGHTS, PRIVILEGES AND RESTRICTIONS ATTACHED TO EACH CATEGORY OF SHARES

### Article 12 – Rights and obligations attaching to shares

1. Each share entitles to a portion of the earnings, corporate assets and liquidation surplus in proportion to the percentage of the capital it represents.  
It moreover carries voting and representation rights at General Meetings, as well as the right to be kept informed about the Company's performance and to receive certain
2. Shareholders are only liable for corporate liabilities to the amount of their contributions.  
The rights and obligations stay with the share regardless of who owns it.

corporate documentation when and in the manner provided for by law and in the Articles of Association.

The rights and obligations stay with the share regardless of who owns it.

Ownership of a share implies acceptance of the Company's Articles of Association and the decisions of the General Meeting.

- Where necessary to hold a certain number of shares to enjoy a particular right, owners not holding that number shall make it their business to group together, or potentially buy or sell the required number of shares.

## Article 13 – Indivisibility of shares – Bare ownership – Beneficial interest

- Shares are indivisible from the Company's perspective. Join owners of undivided shares are represented at General Meetings by one of them or by a sole agent. In the event of a dispute, the agent is appointed by the courts at the request of the joint owner who acts first.
- Voting rights belong to beneficial owners in Ordinary General Meetings and to bare owners in Extraordinary General Meetings. Nevertheless, shareholders may agree to share voting rights at General Meetings in any way they see fit. The Company is notified of the agreement by registered

letter and shall be required to apply this agreement for any meeting held any time from one month following the sending of this letter.

Nevertheless, the bare owner is entitled to participate in all General Meetings. His/her voting rights can never be completely eliminated. The beneficial owner cannot be denied the right to vote on decisions involving the allocation of earnings.

Voting rights of pledged securities are exercised by the owner.

## 7.4 GENERAL MEETINGS

### Article 25 – General Meetings

The decisions collectively made by the shareholders shall be taken in General Meetings characterised either as Ordinary General Meetings, Extraordinary General Meetings or Special General Meetings depending on the nature of the decision to be taken.

Special General Meetings are called for the holders of shares of a given category to decide upon any changes to the rights attached to shares in this category.

The decisions taken by General Meetings are binding for all the shareholders, including absentee and dissenting shareholders and those lacking legal capacity.

### Article 26 – Venue and procedure for convening General Meetings

General Meetings are called and held pursuant to the terms and conditions laid down by law.

General Meetings shall take place at the registered office or in any other place specified in the convening notice.

### Article 27 – Agenda

The Meeting agenda is set out in meeting notices and letters of invitation. It is drawn up by the party calling the Meeting.

A shareholder or group of shareholders, representing at least the legally determined percentage of capital and acting in the manner and timeframes provided by law, may have draft resolutions included on the Meeting agenda.

The Workers' Council may also request the inclusion of proposed resolutions in the agenda.

The General Meeting may not decide upon any issues that are not on the agenda. It may, however, at any time and in any circumstances, dismiss and replace one or more directors.

## Article 28 – Rights to shareholder information – Disclosure obligations

All shareholders are entitled to receive all the information necessary for them to take an informed decision relating to the management and situation of the Company.

The documentation required and its availability to shareholders is laid down by the law.

Any shareholder who holds more than 3% or more than 4% of the Company's capital shall inform the Company in the same manner and based on the same methods of calculation as required with respect to legal thresholds.

## Article 29 – Access to General Meetings – Powers – Composition

The General Meeting shall be composed of all shareholders, regardless of the number of shares they hold, who attend the Meeting either in person or by proxy.

Every shareholder has the right to participate in the General Meetings as long as he or she proves, pursuant to the legal requirements, that his or her shares are registered in his or her name or in that of the intermediary acting on his or her behalf pursuant to the seventh paragraph of Article L. 228-1 of the French Commercial Code as of 00:00 a.m., Paris time, on the third business day preceding the Meeting, either in the registered share accounts kept by the Company or in the bearer share accounts kept by the authorised intermediary.

A shareholder may be represented in the manner established by law and regulatory provisions, with the proxy being required to demonstrate his/her powers. If a shareholder does not name a proxy-holder in a form of proxy, the Chairman of the General Meeting shall vote in favour of proposed resolutions submitted for approval by the Board of Directors, and against any other proposed resolution. For any other vote, the shareholder shall choose a proxy-holder who agrees to vote as directed by the shareholder.

The legal representatives of legally incapable shareholders and the persons representing legal entities that hold shares in the Company may attend General Meetings whether they are shareholders or not.

If so decided by the Board of Directors when convening the Meeting, shareholders may also take part by videoconference or any other means of telecommunication, including the Internet that permits them to be identified as provided by the law.

Shareholders who participate in the Meeting *via* videoconference or any other means of telecommunication that enables them to be identified as required by law shall be considered to be present for the purpose of calculating the quorum and majority.

Shareholders may vote remotely by filling in a form sent to the Company, in the manner provided for by law and regulation. To be accepted, this form must reach the Company at least three days prior to the date of the General Meeting.

Two members of the Workers' Council, to be named by the council in compliance with the law, may attend General Meetings. They must, upon their request, be heard when decisions requiring shareholder unanimity are voted.

## Article 30 – Attendance sheet – Officers – Minutes

An attendance sheet is kept at every meeting and contains the legally required information and signatures.

The General Meeting shall be chaired by the Chairman of the Board of Directors or, in the Chairman's absence, by a Vice-Chairman. Failing this, the Meeting shall elect its own Chairman.

The duties of vote-teller shall be performed by the two shareholders, present and accepting such duties, who hold the largest number of shares, either on their own behalf or as proxy-holders.

The officers of the Meeting are responsible for checking, certifying and signing the attendance sheet, ensuring the discussions are properly held, settling any differences that may arise, counting the votes cast and ensuring they are cast properly and preparing the minutes.

The officers of the Meeting thus appointed shall designate a secretary, who may be a shareholder or not.

The minutes are kept and copies or extracts of these minutes are delivered and certified in accordance with the law.

## Article 31 – Quorum – Voting rights – Number of votes

In Ordinary and Extraordinary General Meetings, the quorum is calculated on the basis of all the shares in the share capital and, in Special Meetings, on all shares in the class in question, less any shares denied voting rights by law.

In the case of remote voting, only those forms received by the Company by the deadline specified above are accepted for the purpose of calculating the quorum.

The voting rights attached to shares are proportional to the share capital they represent. A voting right which is double the right attached to other shares, in relation to the portion of the capital represented, is granted to all fully paid-up shares that have been held in registered form for at least two (2) years in the name of the same shareholder.

In the event of a capital increase by incorporation of reserves, profits or share premiums, registered shares granted free of charge to a shareholder by reason of existing shares with double voting rights, shall also have double voting rights as from their issuance.

Any share converted into bearer form or of which ownership is transferred shall lose the double voting right. However, transfer by reason of inheritance, liquidation of marital community property or *inter vivos* gift to a spouse or second degree relative with inheritance rights shall not lead to a loss of the acquired right and shall not interrupt the two (2) year period provided for above.

A merger of the Company is on the double voting right, which may be exercised within the acquiring company, if the Articles of Association of such company so provide.

## Article 32 – Ordinary General Meetings

An Ordinary General Meeting is a meeting called to take decisions which do not amend the Memorandum and Articles of Association.

It shall be held at least once a year, in the conditions provided for by law, to approve the accounts for the financial year then ended.

Decisions are valid only if, when the Meeting is convened for the first time, the shareholders attending the Meeting or represented by proxy or having voted by mail represent at least one fifth of the total voting rights. No quorum is required for a second meeting.

The Meeting makes decisions by simple majority of the votes of the shareholders present or represented by proxy, including the votes of shareholders having voted by mail or remotely.

## Article 33 – Extraordinary General Meetings

The Extraordinary General Meeting alone shall be authorised to amend the Memorandum and Articles of Association. However, it may not increase shareholders' commitments, subject to transactions arising from any grouping together of shares, duly and properly carried out.

Decisions are valid only if the shareholders attending the Meeting or represented by proxy or having voted by mail represent at least one quarter of the total voting rights, in the case of a first meeting, and one-fifth of the total voting rights in the case of a

second meeting. In the event of this quorum not being reached, the second meeting may be deferred to a date not more than two months later than the date on which it was originally convened; the quorum of one-fifth is also required for this second meeting.

The Meeting makes decisions by a majority of two-thirds of the votes of the shareholders present or represented by proxy, including the votes of shareholders having voted by post or remotely, except in the event of a legal exemption.

## Article 34 – Special General Meetings

When there are several categories of shares, no changes may be made to the rights of a given category of shares unless approved by an Extraordinary General Meeting open to all shareholders and also by a Special General Meeting of the holders of the category of shares in question.

Decisions taken by Special General Meetings are valid only if the shareholders attending the Meeting or represented by proxy represent at least one-third of the total voting rights, in the case of a first meeting, and one-fifth of the total voting rights in the case of a second meeting.

In all other respects, Special General Meetings are convened and deliberate in the same way as Extraordinary General Meetings.

## 7.5 PREPARATION AND AUDITING OF THE REGISTRATION DOCUMENT AND CERTIFICATION OF THE PERSON RESPONSIBLE FOR THE REGISTRATION DOCUMENT

### Name and position of the person responsible for the Registration Document

Christophe Fabre, Chief Executive Officer

### Information Officer

Patrick Donovan, Chief Financial Officer

Axway Software, 6811 East Mayo Blvd, Suite 400, Phoenix, Arizona 85054, USA

### Persons responsible for auditing the financial statements

#### Statutory Auditors

##### Auditeurs et Conseils Associés

31 rue Henri-Rochefort, 75017 Paris, France

Represented by François Mahé

Office to expire at the General Meeting convened to approve the financial statements for the 2018 financial year.

First appointed: May 2007.

Auditeurs et Conseils Associés is a member of the Paris Regional Statutory Auditors' Association (*Compagnie Régionale des Commissaires aux Comptes de Paris*).

##### Cabinet Mazars

61 rue Henri-Regnault, 92400 Courbevoie

Represented by Christine Dubus

Office to expire at the General Meeting convened to approve the financial statements for the 2018 financial year.

First appointed: May 2007.

Mazars is a member of the Versailles Regional Statutory Auditors' Association (*Compagnie Régionale des Commissaires aux Comptes de Versailles*).

#### Alternate Auditors

##### FINEXSI AUDIT

14 rue de Bassano, 75116 Paris

Office to expire at the General Meeting convened to approve the financial statements for the 2018 financial year.

First appointed: June 2013.

Finexsi is a member of the Paris Regional Statutory Auditors' Association (*Compagnie Régionale des Commissaires aux Comptes de Paris*).

##### Jean-Louis Simon

61 rue Henri-Regnault, 92400 Courbevoie

Office to expire at the General Meeting convened to approve the financial statements for the 2018 financial year.

First appointed: May 2007.

Mr Jean-Louis Simon is a member of the Paris Regional Statutory Auditors' Association (*Compagnie Régionale des Commissaires aux Comptes de Versailles*).

## Certification of the person responsible for the Registration Document

I declare, after having taken all reasonable measures for this purpose, that the information contained in this Registration Document is, to the best of my knowledge, in accordance with the facts and it contains no omission likely to affect its meaning. I hereby declare that, to the best of my knowledge, the financial statements have been prepared in accordance with applicable accounting standards and give a true and fair view of the assets, liabilities, financial position and results of the Company and of all entities within the scope of consolidation, and that the Management Report appearing on page 85 gives a true and fair view of the business performance, results and financial position of the Company and of all entities within the scope of consolidation, as well as a description of the main risks and uncertainties to which they are exposed.

I have obtained a letter from the Statutory Auditors certifying that they have verified, in accordance with professional standards and doctrine applicable in France, the financial and accounting information provided in this Registration Document and that they have read the document as a whole.

**Phoenix, 23 April 2015**

**Christophe Fabre**

Chief Executive Officer

## 7.6 PROVISIONAL REPORTING TIMETABLE

General Meeting: Monday 22 June 2015

Publication H1 2015: Wednesday 29 July 2015

Publication half-yearly report: Friday 28 August 2015

## 7.7 DOCUMENTS AVAILABLE FOR CONSULTATION

Axway Software's Articles of Association, the minutes of General Meetings and the reports of the Board of Directors to the General Meetings, Statutory Auditors' reports, the financial statements for the last three financial years and, more generally, all documents sent to or made available to the shareholders pursuant to the law may be consulted at Axway Software SA's secondary establishment.

In addition, certain documents relating to Axway Software SA are available on the Company's website at the following address: [www.finance.axway.fr](http://www.finance.axway.fr).

### Person responsible for shareholder relations

---

Patrick Gouffran, Director of Financial Communications

Axway Software, 26 rue des Pavillons, 92807 PUTEAUX Cedex, France

Tel: +33 (0)1 47 17 24 65

Email: [pgouffran@axway.com](mailto:pgouffran@axway.com)

## 7.8 TABLE OF CONCORDANCE

In order to enhance the readability of the annual report filed as a Registration Document, the following theme-based table allows the reader to identify the headings required by Commission Regulation (EC) No. 809/2004 of 29 April 2004.

<b>1. Persons responsible</b>	
• 1.1 Information about the persons responsible	216
• 1.2 Statement of the persons responsible	217
<b>2. Statutory Auditors</b>	
• 2.1 Name and address of the Statutory Auditors of the financial statements	216
• 2.2 Information on the resignation of the Statutory Auditors of the financial statements	n/a
<b>3. Selected financial information</b>	
• 3.1 Historical financial information	34-36
• 3.2 Interim financial information	n/a
<b>4. Risk factors</b>	<b>97-105, 157-160</b>
<b>5. Information about the issuer</b>	
• 5.1 History and development of the Company (background and legal status)	5, 18-20
5.1.1 Name	208
5.1.2 Registered office	208
5.1.3 Legal status	208
5.1.4 Date of incorporation	208
5.1.5 Corporate purpose	208
• 5.2 Investments	31-33
<b>6. Business overview</b>	
• 6.1 Principal activities	16, 26-30
• 6.2 Principal markets	16-18, 23
• 6.3 Extraordinary events	32, 163
• 6.4 Dependence with regard to patents, licenses, contracts and manufacturing processes	11, 31, 97-98, 103-104, 173, 208
• 6.5 Basic information from statements concerning the competitive position	16, 27-29, 35, 91-94, 99
<b>7. Organisational structure</b>	
• 7.1 Brief description of the Group and the issuer's position within it	37-38
• 7.2 List of significant subsidiaries	37, 96
<b>8. Property, plant and equipment</b>	
• 8.1 Significant property, plant and equipment	12, 33, 90, 101, 103, 144, 168, 171, 173
• 8.2 Environmental issues that may influence the use of property, plant and equipment	49-52
<b>9. Operating and financial review</b>	
• 9.1 Financial condition	72, 87-90, 97, 123, 150-154
• 9.2 Operating results	34, 36, 87-89, 90, 97, 109, 120, 169
<b>10. Capital Resources</b>	
• 10.1 Capital resources of the issuer	90, 96, 123, 124, 133, 140, 148-150, 161, 168, 176
• 10.2 Sources and amounts of cash flows	122, 130
• 10.3 Borrowing requirements and funding structure	102-103, 133, 139, 150-151, 155-159
• 10.4 Restrictions on the use of capital	101-102, 106, 162-163
• 10.5 Expected financing sources	n/a

n/a: not applicable.

## Table of Concordance

<b>11. Research and Development, patents and licences</b>	<b>31-32, 89, 97-102</b>
<b>12. Trend information</b>	
• 12.1 Principal trends affecting production, sales and selling prices	16-17, 91
• 12.2 Known trends, uncertainties, requests, commitments or events likely to materially influence the issuer's outlook	16-17, 25-26
<b>13. Profit forecasts or estimates</b>	<b>n/a</b>
• 13.1 Statement of the main assumptions on which the issuer based its forecasts or estimates	n/a
• 13.2 Report prepared by the Statutory Auditor	n/a
• 13.3 Preparation of forecasts or estimates	n/a
• 13.4 Statement on the validity of a forecast previously included in a prospectus	n/a
<b>14. Administrative, management and supervisory bodies and executive management</b>	
• 14.1 Composition - statements	58-61
• 14.2 Conflicts of interest	63, 194-195
<b>15. Remuneration and benefits</b>	
• 15.1 Compensation and benefits in kind	64-68, 112-116, 161, 212
• 15.2 Pensions and other benefits	68, 161
<b>16. Functioning of management and supervisory bodies</b>	
• 16.1 Appointments of members of the Board of Directors and Executive Management	58, 60
• 16.2 Service agreements binding members of administrative bodies and Executive Management	64, 161
• 16.3 Information on the Audit Committee	63, 73, 81
• 16.4 Statement on corporate governance	68
<b>17. Employees</b>	
• 17.1 Workforce	43
• 17.2 Holdings and stock options of members of management and supervisory bodies	66, 112-114, 132, 149, 190, 205
• 17.3 Employee holdings in the issuer's share capital	106, 112, 149
<b>18. Major shareholders</b>	
• 18.1 Identification of the principal shareholders	191-193
• 18.2 Existence of various voting rights	107, 212-213
• 18.3 Control of the issuer	104, 191-193
• 18.4 Agreement, which, when implemented, may result in a change of control	n/a
<b>19. Related party transactions</b>	<b>62-63, 70-71, 83, 161</b>
<b>20. Financial information concerning the issuer's assets and liabilities, financial position and profits and losses</b>	
• 20.1 Historical financial information	34
• 20.2 Pro forma financial information	n/a
• 20.3 Financial statements	120-188
• 20.4 Auditing of annual historical financial information	82, 83, 165, 188
• 20.5 Age of latest financial information	34
• 20.6 Interim and other financial information	n/a
• 20.7 Dividend policy	7, 108, 150, 206
• 20.8 Legal and arbitration proceedings	103-104
• 20.9 Significant changes in the issuer's financial or trading position	86

n/a: not applicable.

<b>21. Additional information</b>	
• 21.1 Share capital	148
21.1.1 Characteristics of the subscribed capital	148, 191-195
21.1.2 Shares not representing capital	n/a
21.1.3 Shares held by the issuer	191-195, 197-198
21.1.4 Characteristics of convertible or exchangeable securities or securities with warrants	112-114, 149
21.1.5 Authorised but unissued tranche of capital or commitment to increase the capital	n/a
21.1.6 Option or conditional or unconditional sale agreement in the context of an option on the share capital of the issuer	n/a
21.1.7 Changes in the share capital	196
• 21.2 Memorandum and Articles of Association	208-215
21.2.1 Corporate purpose of the issuer	208
21.2.2 Provisions applicable to the members of the Board of Directors or other committees	209
21.2.3 Rights, privileges and restrictions attached to each category of shares outstanding	214
21.2.4 Procedures for modifying the rights of shareholders	214
21.2.5 Procedures for giving notice of General Meetings	214
21.2.6 Provisions applicable in the event of a change in control of the issuer	n/a
21.2.7 Obligation to make a declaration when share ownership thresholds are exceeded	193, 212
21.2.8 Special provisions regarding conditions governing changes to share capital	n/a
<b>22. Material contracts</b>	<b>70, 83</b>
<b>23. Third party information and statement by experts and declarations of interest</b>	<b>n/a</b>
• 23.1 Statement or contribution granted to a person participating as an expert	n/a
• 23.2 Information from a third party	12
<b>24. Documents available for consultation</b>	<b>218</b>
<b>25. Information on holdings</b>	<b>95</b>

n/a: not applicable.

## TABLE OF CONCORDANCE OF SOCIAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL INFORMATION

Articles R. 225-104 and R. 225-105 of the French Commercial Code and draft implementing decree of law No. 2010-788 dated 12 July 2010 (Grenelle 2).

<b>EMPLOYEE INFORMATION</b>	<b>41-56</b>
<b>1. Employment</b>	
• Total workforce and breakdown of employees by geographical area, category and age	43
• New hires	43
• Compensation levels	34-35
<b>2. Work organisation</b>	
• Organisation of working time	46
• Absenteeism	46
<b>3. Relations with employees</b>	<b>45-46</b>
• Organisation of employer-employee dialogue (procedures for informing and consulting with personnel and negotiations with personnel)	45
• Summary of collective agreements	45
<b>4. Health and Safety</b>	<b>47</b>
• Health and safety conditions at Axway Software SA	47
• Measures taken to improve safety	47
• Summary of collective agreements concerning health	46
<b>5. Training</b>	<b>44-45</b>
• Training at Axway Software SA	44
• Total number of training hours	45
<b>6 Diversity and equality of opportunity (policies implemented and measures taken to promote)</b>	
• Commitments in favour of gender equality at Axway Software SA	48
• Initiatives in favour of the employment and integration of disabled workers	48
• Initiatives in favour of seniors	48
<b>7. Promoting and abiding by the stipulations of the International Labour Organisation's fundamental principles relative to...</b>	<b>49</b>
• collective bargaining rights	49
• Abolition of employment discrimination	49
• Abolition of forced labour	49
• Abolition of child labour	49

<b>ENVIRONMENTAL INFORMATION</b>	<b>49-52</b>
<b>1. General environmental policy</b>	<b>49</b>
• Company measures to take account of environmental issues and, where applicable, carry out environmental evaluations or certification procedures	49-50
• Employee training and awareness-raising regarding environmental protection	49
• Resources dedicated to the prevention of environmental risks and pollution	49
• Provisions and guarantees for environmental risks	50
<b>2. Pollution and waste management</b>	<b>50-52</b>
• Measures to prevent, reduce or neutralise discharges into the air, water or soil with serious environmental impacts	50
• Measures to eliminate, recycle and prevent waste	50-51
• Noise pollution and other forms of pollution stemming from an activity	52
<b>3. Sustainable use of resources</b>	<b>52</b>
• Water consumption and supply in keeping with local constraints	52
• Consumption of raw materials and measures taken to make their use more efficient	52
• Energy consumption and measures taken to improve energy efficiency and the use of renewable energy sources	52
• Soil use	52
<b>4. Contribution to adaptation to and prevention of climate change</b>	<b>52</b>
• Discharges of greenhouse gases	52
• Adaptation to the consequences of climate change	52
<b>5. Protection of biodiversity</b>	<b>52</b>
• Measures taken to preserve or promote biodiversity	52
<b>EMPLOYEE INFORMATION</b>	<b>53-54</b>
<b>1. Local, economic and social impact of the Company's activities</b>	<b>53</b>
• Concerning regional employment and development	53
• Concerning local and neighbouring populations	53
<b>2. Relations with the Company's stakeholders</b>	<b>54</b>
• Dialogue with these people and organisations	54
• Partnerships and corporate patronage	54
<b>3. Subcontractors and suppliers</b>	<b>54</b>
• Integration of social and environmental criteria in the company's purchasing policy	54
• Importance of subcontracting and integration of CSR criteria in relationships with suppliers and subcontractors	54
<b>4. Fair trade practices</b>	<b>54</b>
• Actions undertaken to prevent corruption	54
• Measures taken in favour of consumer health and safety	54
<b>5. Other actions taken in favour of human rights</b>	<b>50</b>
<b>6. Verifying Auditors' report</b>	<b>55-56</b>







**AXWAY**

**France**

26, Rue des Pavillons

92807 Puteaux Cedex

P: +33 (0) 1.47.17.24.24

F: +33 (0) 1.47.17.22.23

**USA**

6811 E. Mayo Boulevard, Suite 400

Phoenix, Arizona 85054

P: +1.480.627.1800

F: +1.480.627.1801

**[www.axway.com](http://www.axway.com)**